Sculpture Instructions, alphabetical listing

(with links to the original messages)

Stars (🌟) next to entries indicate that they contain graphical instructions.

Title - (Author, Subject, Date, Time)

- **Acrobats** - (Simon James)
- **Acrobats** - (David G)
- **Airplane** - (Larry Moss)
- **Alien** 🌟 - (Mark Burginger)
- **Alligator** - (Bruce Kalver)
- **Alligator** - (Kevin Young)
- **Angel** 🌟 - (Donna Jaffke)
- **Angel** - (Troy Perry)
- **Angel** - (Tootsie the Clown)
- **Ape** - (Alan Simkins)
- Antler Hat - (Chris Lawton)
- Apples - (Bruce Kalver)
- Ariel (Little Mermaid) - (Lorna Paris)
- Arm Animal - (Dave Jarvis)
- Baboon - (Jim Batten)
- Ball in Balloon Toy - (Carol Warren)
- Ball in Balloon Toy - Missile Balloon - (Chris Maxwell)
- Ball-in-balloon toys - (Edward Cardinal)
- Balloon Juggling Balls - (Larry Hirsch)
- Balloon Trick - Norm Carpenter
- Balloon Tricks - Troy Perry
- Bananas - (Bruce Kalver)
- Banjo - (Larry Moss)
- Barney routine - (Michele Rothstein)
- Base - (Arla Albers)
- Base - (Troy Perry)
- Base for flower bouquet - (Arlene Powers)
- Baseball Hat - (Steven Hayden Brown)
- Baseball Player - (Mark Balzer)
- Basket - (Bruce Kalver)
- Basketball - (Popsicle the Clown)
- Basketball - (Fred Harshberger)
- Basketball - (Magic Mike)
- Basketball - (Mark Balzer)
- Basketball - (Mark Balzer)
- Basketball hoop - (Fred Harshberger)
- Basketball Player Hat - (Adrienne Vincent)
- Bass - (Sir Twist)
- Bat - (Larry Moss)
- Baz - (Vaughan Lee)
- Bear - (James Batten)
- Bee - (Dr. Bruce Chamberlain)
- Big Bird - (Chooch the Clown)
- One Balloon Big Bird - (Andy)
- Bike - (Larry Moss)
- Bird (Cartoon) - (Sweetheart the Clown)
- Bird in a cage - (Noel Bundy)
- Bird in a gilded cage - (Larry Moss)
- Boat - (Troy Perry)
- Boat - Additional Instructions - (Troy Perry)
- Bow and Arrow - (Mark Balzer)
- Bow and Arrow - (Larry Moss)
- Bow-Tie - (Tom Myers)
- Bow-Tie - (Marvin L. Hardy)
- Bowling Equipment - (Larry Moss)
- Bowling Equipment - (Mark Balzer)
- Bowling Pin - (Freda Whaley)
- Bowling Pin - (Fred Harshberger)
- Braided Heart - (John Holmes)
- Braided heart with love birds - (Norm Carpenter)
- Bugle - (Buff Phoon)
- Bunny, Energizer - (Sir Twist)
- Brainiac hat - (Fred Harshberger)
- Brontosaurus - (Larry Moss)
- Butterfly - (James Batten)
- Butterfly - (Larry Hirsch)
- Butterfly - (Sheena Beaverson)
- Butterfly - (Lorna Paris)
- Butterfly - (Dr. Bruce Chamberlain)
- Camel - (Dennis Dawson)
- Camel - (Robert Herndon)
- Camel - (Robert Knighton)
- Camel - (Popsicle the Clown)
- Camel Eyes - (John Holmes)
- Camel Eyes - (John Holmes)
- Canary - (John Holmes)
- Canary - (Arlene Powers)
- Canary - (John Holmes)
- Candy Cane - (Mark Balzer)
- Car - (Larry Moss)
- Car - (John Holmes)
- Cat - (hippy)
- Cat (more help) - (Brit Anders)
- Caterpillar - (Larry Hirsch)
- Cell Phone - (Ramsi)
- Cell Phone - (Dr. Bruce Chamberlain)
- Character Wrabbit - (rjones)
- Cherries - (Bruce Kalver)
- Chicago Bulls Hat - (Dan Guterman)
- Chicken - (Troy Perry)
- Chicken Routine - (Marco Koch)
- Rubber Chicken - (Tom Myers)
- Rubber Chicken Costume - (Arla Albers)
- Christmas routine - (Carl Piaf)
- Christmas Tree - (Larry Moss)
- Christmas Tree - (Larry Moss)
- Christmas tree - (Jack Porcello)
- Christmas tree - (Danny Magowan)
- Christmas wreath 🎄 - (Donna Jaffke)
- Clown - (Freda Whaley)
- Clown wearing derby - (Stephen Strickland)
- Cockatoo - (Lorna Paris)
- Coyote - (Vaughan Lee)
- Crab - (Snafu The Clown)
- Crab - (Noel Bundy)
- Dish of ice cream - (Mark Balzer)
- DNA - (John)
- Dog, 3-Twist - (Marco Koch)
- Dog (Bee-Body) - (rjones)
- Dolphin - (Lorna Paris)
- Daffy Duck - (Larry Moss)
- Dolphins - (The Amazing Moz)
- Dinosaur, Brontosaurus - (Larry Moss)
- Dinosaur, Pterodactyl - (Carol Johnson)
- Dinosaur, Stegosaurus - (Larry Moss)
- Dinosaur, Stegosaurus Hat - (Larry Moss)
- Dinosaur, T-rex - (Chris Pugmire)
- Dinosaur, T-rex - (Noel Bundy)
- Dinosaur, T-rex - (Noel Bundy)
- Dinosaur, T-rex - (Noel Bundy)
- Dinosaur, Triceratops - (Ian Osborne)
- Doll - (Noel Bundy)
- Dragon -(Alan Simkins)
- Dragon -(Robert Herndon)
- Dragon -(Cha-cha)
- Dragon -(Sir Twist)
- Dragon -(Patty Sorell)
- Dragon Claws -(Cha-cha)
- Dragon Fire -(Yvonne)
- Dragon - (Noel Bundy)
- Dragon - (Matt)
- Dragonfly ★ - (Bethany Martin)
- Dreydel - (Larry Moss)
- Dreydel - (Larry Moss)
- Duck - (Lorna Paris)
- Dumbo's head - (Mark Balzer)
- Electricity Hat -(Lorna Paris)
- Elephant - (Todd A Neufeld)
- Elephant - (Lorna Paris)
- Elephant - (Carl Piaf)
- Elephant - (Lorna Paris)
- Elf - (Donna Jaffke)
- Elmo - (Bruce Kalver)
- Elmo - (Adrienne Vincent)
- Elmo - (Brit Anders)
- Elmo - (Troy Perry)
- Energizer Bunny - (Sir Twist)
- Energizer Bunny - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Fantasy flowers - Paul de Gastyne
- Figure on Motorcycle - (Jay Jay the Clown)
- Figure on Motorcycle (more help) - (Jay Jay the Clown)
- Fireworks Hat - (Garry Gardner)
- Fish - (Simon James)
- Fish Hat - (Norm Carpenter)
- Flamingo - (Chris Lawton)
- Floating Flower - (Troy Perry)
- Flotation Devices - (Karen Eustace)
- Fluorescent light bulb - (Larry Moss)
- Fluorescent light act - (Steve Hayden Brown)
- Flower bouquets - (Mark Balzer)
- Flower helmet - Dan Guterman
- Flower, jumbo - (Larry Hirsch)
- Flower, multi-balloon - (James Batten)
- Slow Flyer - (Tom Myers)
- Frog - (Sir Twist)
- Frog - (Garry Gardner)
- Frog (WB) - (Troy Perry/Jolene Jang)
- Fruit Basket - (Bruce Kalver)
- Genie - (Lorna Paris)
- Genie - (Dr. Bruce)
- Geo Flower Hat - (Lorna Paris)
- Ghost - (Lorna Paris)
- German, Ideas for Theme! - (Dennis Dawson)
- Ghost - (Dr. Bruce Chamberlain)
- Goal Post Hat - (Buff Phoon the Clown)
- Goal post hat - (Robert Knighton)
- Goofy - (Larry Moss)
- Gospel Routine - (Mark Fogarty)
- Gospel Routine - (Mark Fogarty)
- Gospel Routine -(Chris Maxwell)
- Gospel Transformer Balloon - (Mark Andrew Fogarty)
- Gramps -(Dan Guterman)
- Grapes - (Bruce Kalver)
- Groucho Marx - (Larry Moss)
- Hairbear - (Yvonne)
- Hat, 130 for Animal -(Lorna Paris)
- Hat, Baseball - (Steven Hayden Brown)
- Hat, Basketball in Hoop - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Hat, Basketball Player - (Adrienne Vincent)
- Hat, Coin Toss - (Steve Hayden Brown)
- Hat, crown - (Mark Balzer)
- Hat, crown - (Marc)
- Hat, crown - (Mark Balzer)
- Hat, crown - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Hat, Electricity -(Lorna Paris)
- Hat, Fireworks - (Garry Gardner)
- Hat, Fish - (Norm Carpenter)
- Hat, Flower - Dan Guterman
- Hat, Geo Flower Hat - (Lorna Paris)
- Hat, Goal Post - (Robert Knighton)
- Hat, Goal Post - (Buff Phoon the Clown)
- Hat, ghost - (Dennis Dawson)
- Hat, Heart -(Kyle Waltz)
- Hat, July 4th - (Garry Gardner)
- Hat, July 4th (more help) - (Garry Gardner)
- Hat, Michael Jordan - Adrienne Vincent
- Hat, mistletoe - (Norm Carpenter)
- Hat, monkey  - (James Batten)
- Hat, Mother's Day  -(Tammy Chambers /Traveler the Clown)
- Hat, parrot, shark  - (Todd A Neufeld)
- Hat, jester  - (Jim Batten)
- Hats, many  - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Hat, Monkey on a tree  - (Dan Guterman)
- Hat Routine  - (Chooch the Clown)
- Hat, Rainbow  - (Pat in the Hat)
- Hat, scuba  - (Lorna Paris)
- Hat, small animal  - (Jim Batten)
- Star Hat  - (Alan Simkins)
- Hat, stegosaurus  - (Larry Moss)
- Hat, Teddy Bear  - (Troy Perry)
- Hat, Teddy Heart  - (Arleenie Powers)
- Two Balloon Bopper  - (Troy Perry)
- Hat, Uncle Sam  - (Garry Gardner)
- Hat, Uncle Sam (more help)  - (Garry Gardner)
- Hat, Weeble Tube  -(Fred Harshberger)
- Hat, witch's  - (Larry Moss)
- Hats  - (Noel Bundy)
- Headless Horseman  - (Dennis Dawson)
- Heart, Braided  -(John Holmes)
- Heart, Braided with love birds  - (Norm Carpenter)
- Heart from Round Technique  -(Adrienne Vincent)
- Heart Hat  -(Kyle Waltz)
- Double Heart Idea  - (John Holmes)
- Helicopter  - (Lynn Lewis)
- Helicopter  - (Penny Hardy)
- The Hunter's Horn Hat  - (Alan Simkins)
- Horse  - (Norm Carpenter)
- Horse  - (Magic of Chris)
- Horse, Hobby  - (Vaughan Lee)
- Horse with mane  - (Larry Moss)
- Horse with mane  - (Dave Slater)
- Hummingbird  - (Noel Bundy)
- Hummingbird  - (Larry Moss)
- Ideas for Couples  - (Lorna Paris)
- Intestines  - (Mark Balzer)
- Jack-o-lantern  - (Lindy MelRain)
- Jet-ski  - (CHACHA)
- Jet-ski  - (CHACHA)
- Jewelry ideas  - Lorna Paris
- Kangaroo  - (Larry Moss)
- Kangaroo  - (Troy Perry)
- Kangaroo (More help with head and arms)  - (Fred Harshberger)
- Kidney  - (Fred Harshberger)
- Killer whale  - (Lorna Paris)
- Killer whale  - (Lorna Paris)
- Killer Whale  - (John Holmes)
- Koala Bear ring/ponytail holder  (Brit Anders)
- Lady Bug Bracelet  - (Raymond Bowers)
- Lady Bug Bracelet  - (Edward Cardinal)
- LadyBug  - (Simon James)
- Lion  - (Aaron Fasel)
- Lion  - (Phil Ruthven)
- Lion (more ideas)  - (Troy Perry)
- Lion (more help)  - (Phil Ruthven)
- Lobster  - (Mark Balzer)
- Lollipop  - (Dan Guterman)
- Man in a Tuxedo  - (Dan Guterman)
- Marvin the Martian  - (Lorna Paris)
- Marvin the Martian  - (Lorna Paris)
- Mask  - (Simon James)
- Meatball Routine  - (Sweetheart the Clown)
- Menorah  - (Jim Batten)
- Michael Jordan Hat  - Adrienne Vincent
- Mick Jagger - (Marco Koch)
- Mickey Mouse - (Mark Balzer)
- Mickey Mouse -(Sir Twist)
- Mickey Mouse - (Dan Guterman)
- Mickey Mouse on a Motorcycle - (Phil Ruthven)
- Missile Balloon -(Chris Maxwell)
- Mistletoe Hat - (Norm Carpenter)
- Monkey - (Robert Herndon)
- Monkey - (Dr. Bruce Chamberlain)
- Monkey Head - (Dennis Dawson)
- Monkey (hugging) - (Moz from Oz)
- Monkey on a tree hat - (Dan Guterman)
- Moon rover - (Simon James)
- Mother's Day Hat -(Tammy Chambers /Traveler the Clown)
- Motorcycle - (Dave Beedy)
- Motorcycle - (Larry Moss 17:46:09)
- Motorcycle - (Noel Bundy)
- Motorcycle with Rider - (Jay Jay the Clown)
- Motorcycle with Rider (more help) - (Jay Jay the Clown)
- Mouse on ATV - (Chacha)
- Mr. Flower - (Adrienne Vincent)
- Mr. Flower - (Tom Myers)
- Music Notes -(Marvin Hardy)
- Needle thru Balloon Routine - (Bruce Kalver)
- Ninja Turtles - (Arla Albers)
- Noisemaker - (Simon James via Troy Perry)
- Noose - (Mark Balzer)
- Nose (without a suck-twist) - (David Graves)
- Octopus - (Larry Moss)
- Old Lady Routine - (Ramsi)
- Old Lady Routine (more ideas) - (Will Chapman)
- Old Lady Routine (more ideas) - (Steve Hayden Brown)
- Olga - (David Graves)
- One-handed Knots - (Garry Gardner)
- Oranges - (Bruce Kalver)
- Orangutan - (Dennis Dawson)
- Orangutan - (Alan Simkins)
- Orangutan - (Marvin Hardy)
- Orca - (John Holmes)
- Ostrich - (Larry Moss)
- Pacifier - (Larry Moss)
- Parrot - (Carol)
- Parrot - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Peace symbol - (Troy Perry)
- Pearls - (Tom Myers)
- Pearls - (Diane Bullock)
- Penguin - (Troy Perry)
- Penguin - (Simon James)
- Penguin - (Jim Batten)
- Person - (Troy Perry)
- Person (Huge) - (Larry Moss)
- Philadelphia Flyer's Hat - (Stephen Boyes)
- Pig (consolidated instructions) - (Dennis Dawson)
- Pig - (Tracy Atteberry)
- Pig - (Alan Johnson)
- Pig - (Arlene Powers)
- Pig - (CHACHA)
- Pig - (Fred Harshberger)
- Pig - (Larry Hirsch)
- Pig - (Freda Whaley)
- Piglet - (Greg Dailey 3)
- Play House - (Edward Cardinal)
- Pocahontas - (Lorna Paris)
- Poodle Tails - (Garry Gardner)
- Pooh Bear - (John Holmes)
- Power Ranger - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Pregnant Dog - (Mark Balzer)
- Princess Leia's Hairdo - (Pat Duffek)
- Pterodactyl - (Carol Johnson)
- Pumpkin - (Adrienne Vincent)
- Pumpkin - (Mark Balzer)
- Pumpkin (more help) - (Ellen Pennington)
- Pumpkin Patch - (Karen Walessa)
- Rabbit - (Jim Batten)
- Rabbit - (Steve Hattan)
- Rabbit, Energizer Bunny - (Sir Twist)
- Rabbit/hat routine - (Norm Carpenter)
- Raccoon - (Jim Batten)
- Rainbow - (John Holmes)
- Rainbow Hat - (Pat in the Hat)
- Rattlesnake tails - (Mark Balzer)
- Rattlesnake tails - (Larry Hirsch)
- Rattlesnake tails - (Mark Balzer)
- Rattlesnake tails - (Mark Balzer)
- Reindeer - (Donna Jaffke)
- Reindeer - (Larry Moss)
- Reindeer - (Magic of Chris)
- Rhino - (Larry Moss)
- Ring (Torus) - (Mark Balzer)
- Rocket - (Simon James)
- Rose - (Lorna Paris)
- Quick Rose - (Norm Carpenter)
- Rudolph - (Jim Batten)
- Rudolph - (Carl Piaf)
- Rudolph - (Tony Brooks)
- Runaway Ralph - (Lorna Paris)
- Sailboat - (Troy Perry)
- Sailboat - Additional Instructions - (Troy Perry)
- Salvation Routine - (Chris Maxwell)
- Santa hat - (Donna Jaffke)
- Santa - (Marco Koch)
- Santa Head - (John Holmes)
- Santa - (Larry Moss)
- Santa - (Jack Porcello)
- Santa Head - (Carl Piaf)
- Santa Head - (Lorna Paris)
- Santa Head - (Dr. Bruce)
- Saxophone - (Buff Phoon)
- Scorpion - (Larry Moss)
- Scorpion - (Yvonne)
- Seahorse - (Noel Bundy)
- Sebastian (Little Mermaid, Crab) - (Snafu The Clown)
- Sebastian (Little Mermaid, Crab) - (Noel Bundy)
- Sebastian (Little Mermaid, Crab) - (Chris Lawton)
- Sebastian (Little Mermaid, Crab) - (Troy Perry)
- Sebastian (Little Mermaid, Crab) - suggestions - (Troy Perry)
- Shark - (Lorna Paris)
- Shark - (Lorna Paris)
- Shark - (John Holmes)
- Simple Humanoid - (Troy Perry)
- Snake - (James Batten)
- Snake - (Mark Balzer)
- Snoopy - (Richard Williams)
- Snoopy Extras - (John Holmes)
- Snoopy - (Marvin Hardy)
- Snoopy on a motorcycle - (Larry Moss)
- Snowflake - (Donna Jaffke)
- Snowman - (James Batten)
- Snowman - (Donna Jaffke)
- Snowman - (John Holmes)
- Snowman Extras - (John Holmes)
- Even more Snowman Extras - (Norm Carpenter)
- Snowman (more suggestions for John's) - (Arleenie Powers)
- Simple Snowman - (Ellen Pennington)
- Snowman - (Garry Gardner)
- Snowmobile - (CHACHA)
- Snowmobile - (CHACHA)
- Sonic the Hedgehog - (Traveller the Clown)
- Spaceman - (Chris Pugmire)
- Spaceman, additional info - (Larry Moss)
- Spider -(Lorna Paris)
- Spider -(Kevin Kinney)
- Spiral - (CHACHA)
- Spiral -(John Holmes)
- Squid -(Kevin Kinney)
- St. Bernard - (Dave Beedy)
- Star Wars ideas - (Mark Muse)
- Star Wars characters (Darth Vader, Yoda, C3PO) - (Kevin Young)
- Starship Enterprise - (Larry Moss)
- Starship Enterprise (Adrienne Vincent)
- Starship Enterprise - (John Holmes)
- Starship Enterprise - (rogerj)
- Starship Enterprise Hat - (John Holmes)
- Stegosaurus - (Larry Moss)
- Swan - (Larry Moss)
- Swan - (Mark Balzer)
- Spear - (Troy Perry)
- Changes to spear - (Troy Perry)
- Sword - (James Batten)
- Sword - (Edward Cardinal)
- Sword - (PatNTheHat)
- T-rex - (Chris Pugmire)
- T-rex - (Noel Bundy)
- T-rex - (Noel Bundy)
- T-rex - (Noel Bundy)
- Tasmanian Baz - (Vaughan Lee)
- Taz - (Lorna Paris)
- Taz - (Lorna Paris)
- Taz - (Tony Brooks)
- Taz - (lyndellt@juno.com)
- Teddy Bear - (Larry Moss)
- Teddy Bear - (Chris Lawton)
- Teddy Bear - (Noel Bundy)
- Teddy Bear Hat - (Troy Perry)
- Teddy Bear Bracelet - Dan Guterman
- Teddy Bear holding flowers - (Tony Brooks)
- Teddy Bear holding Honey Pot - (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
- Teddy Heart Hat - (Arleenie Powers)
- Texas Long Horn Hat - (Jozee the Clown)
- Three-twist Animal - (Marco Koch)
- Tiger - (Jim Batten)
- Tigger - (Garry Gardner)
- Tigger (more help) - (Garry Gardner)
- Torus (Ring) - (Mark Balzer)
- Toucan - (Dennis Dawson)
- Tractor - (Garry Gardner)
- Train - (Larry Moss)
- Train - Steam Engine - (Vaughan Lee)
- Tree - (Troy Perry)
- Christmas Tree - (Troy Perry)
- Christmas Tree Tips - (Troy Perry)
- Triceratops - (Ian Osborne)
- Trumpet - (Richard Williams)
- Turkey - (Adrienne Vincent)
- Turkey (1 balloon) - (Dr. Bruce)
- Turkey (Multi-balloon) - (Robert Hayden)
- Turkey - (Marvin Hardy)
- Turtle - (Simon James)
- Turtle - (Lorna Paris)
- Tuxedo Man - (Dan Guterman)
- Tweety - (Bruce Kalver)
- Tweety eyes - (John Holmes)
- Uncle Sam Hat - (Garry Gardner)
- Uncle Sam Hat (more help) - (Garry Gardner)
- Unicorn - (Dawn)
- Unicorn - (Chris Lawton)
- Unicorn (more help) - (Chris Lawton)
- Valentine's Day stuff - (Carol)
- Valentine's Day stuff - (Lorna Paris)
- Vase - (Troy Perry)
- Vase - (Arla Albers)
- Violin - (John Holmes)
- VW Beetle - (Simon James)
- Wearbear - (Yvonne)
- Weeble Tube Hat - (Fred Harshberger)
- Whale - (John Holmes)
- WB Frog - (Troy Perry/Jolene Jang)
- Whale - (Arla Albers)
- Whale (more help) - (Dr. Bruce Chamberlain)
- William Tell routine - (Larry Moss)
- Willy Kite - (Vaughan Lee)
- Witch on a Broomstick - (Alam Simkins)
- Witch's hat - (Larry Moss)
- Wizard of Oz characters - (Dennis Dawson)
- Woman with baby - (Chris Pugmire)
- Woodpecker - (Traveller the Clown)
- Wrist Corsage - (Patty Sorell)
- X-rated balloons - (J.J. Smith)
- Yoda - (Dan Guterman)
Sculptures in the mail

LM 12/11/97, posts up to 2/03/97
LM 12/17/97, unposted, graphical additions
http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto20jul95/mail.a00827

From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Tue Jun 13 00:45:07 1995
Received: from swift.cvs.rochester.edu by mother.ent.rochester.edu with SMTP id AA00823
(5.65/IDA-1.4.4 for /usr/local/lib/lists/balloon.archive); Tue, 13 Jun 1995 00:45:07
-0400
Received: by cvs.rochester.edu (4.1/MAIN-MX-1.4.3.2)
id AA20722; Tue, 13 Jun 95 00:44:54 EDT
Resent-Date: Tue, 13 Jun 1995 14:43:50 +1000
Old-Return-Path: <Simon.James@agsci.utas.edu.au>
X-Sender: srjames@postoffice.utas.edu.au
Message-Id: <v01510107ac02b2225fb9@[131.217.49.152]>
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="us-ascii"
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 1995 14:43:50 +1000
To: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
From: Simon.James@agsci.utas.edu.au (Simon James)
Subject: Ballooni Brothers
Resent-Message-Id: <"x4U111.0.k35.5VHtl"@swift.cvs.rochester.edu>
Resent-From: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
X-Mailing-List: <balloon@cvs.rochester.edu> archive/latest/315
X-Loop: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
Precedence: list
Resent-Sender: balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu
Sorry to hear about Mike Decker's heart attack, whenever I'm told of
something like this I ponder the transience of life and realise the time to
be happy and make others happy is *now*.
So here for your enjoyment are the Ballooni
enough I dreamt these guys, I was wandering
with one on a tightrope. I tracked down the
show me how to make them I was kicked awake
following is only an approximation;

Brothers -- acrobats. Strangly
through a mall and saw someone
sculpture but before he could
by my partner :( Thus the

1. Inflate leaving 6". Use an opaque balloon (i.e. blue, pink or white
Qualatex). Don't burp much, these guys need to be turgid.
.(_)(___)(_)(__)(___)(_)(__)(___)(__)(__)(__)(__)(_)...
\________/\_________/\_/\_____/\_____/
belly
arm
arm
head
leg
face (draw on)

leg

/o
>--<
back

2. Eartwist all the little bubbles i.e. belly, hands and back any excess
tail/nozzle gets twisted inside (intestines!). Now move everything into
place. The longer bits of the arms should slot into the creases in the side
of the head. The shorter arm bits should slot into the creases in the legs.
The whole should be star shaped, locked tight and very fat. Draw a slightly
concerned (but happy) looking face on and write "BB" on the belly.
3. Squeeze a washer or coin in to both legs. Viola! One acrobat. Make a
bunch, they balance on each other. When you push over them they stand back
up. When you throw them they bounce around a bit then stand upright. Cool
hey? Try putting a balloon circle on the ground and having an
A tightrope;
1. Inflate black balloon leaving 3". Apple twist a colourful uninflate
balloon into the end with a 1" apple twist. i.e. Push the end of the
uninflated balloon with one finger until it is inside the nozzle end of the
inflated balloon. With the other hand grab the intrusion about an inch

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto20jul95/mail.a00827 (1 of 2) [11/28/1999 1:28:01 PM]

o\


into the inflated balloon, withdraw finger and give the balloon a few twists. It should stay on it's own.

2. Twist the following;

.................(a)(_____)(_) (________)(_) (_____)(_)
uninflated 'loon   upright stand   base   stand   upright apple2

The little bubbles labeled "stand" each get ear twisted. Twist the uninflated balloon 5 times. Then apple twist it in to the final bubble labeled "apple2" along with any excess balloon. It should come out non-twisted :) The end result should stand up and look like a tightrope;

(-).............................(-)

|   |                             |   |
|   |                             |   |
|   |                             |   |

yellow as the rope, I don't know

(_,)(__________)(_)  (don't use
if I'm just dirty minded but
then it looks like

two guys urinating)

Enjoy, Simon.
I found if you don't put the bubbles on the feet, they work better. Also the belly is not required. I made some for the kids around here and they love them. Thanks. Here is a modification for what it is worth.

```
(   )   (   )   (   )   (   )
 arm  arm  leg  leg  head  excess or hair or hat
```

Put a coin at the "c" position. When thrown, the acrobat will always stand up. Also when a kid wants one you tell them that you will need a few coins, so they have to provide a "tip" which you make change to provide the money for the character.
It's been a while since I've posted anything, but no one else has either. Maybe this will stir things up?

This summer I definitely fell in love with large sculptures. Here's one that I've been meaning to write up for a while. I'm feeling frustrated enough with work right now that this seems like a great time to do it. If anyone else has any other large sculptures, please post them, or at least ideas or books that they can be found in.

This is a very simple thing to make. It just won't be very easy to draw. The airplane requires 4 260's. Fill the first balloon, leaving about a 3-inch tail. The second balloon should be filled almost completely. We want this to be as long as possible, but it should be soft enough at the ends to make a couple of twists. What I do is wrap 2 fingers around the nozzle end of the balloon as I blow it up so that there's a little unfilled area in the balloon. (there are other techniques for getting the balloon to start filling in sections other than right at the nozzle. Anyone care to explain a favorite method?). I then leave about the same amount of space at the tail end of the balloon.

The balloons now get twisted together at their centers. That is not the center of the inflated portion. That's the center of the balloon. Find the center by folding the balloon in half so that the ends meet.

balloon 1 (with 3 inch tail):
   center -> / (___________)
         \\ (___________)===

balloon 2 (with space at each end):
   center -> / (___________)=
         \\ (___________)=

result:

   /
  2
 /\(______)<(______)==
 |
 A |
 |
 /\| B

In the above picture, points A and B mark the next twist. The scale is off quite a bit though. That twist should be about 4 inches from the center twist. The loop formed by twisting those pieces together is where the wings will be slid in later.
I'm not sure I can draw the rest of this with ASCII characters so I'll just draw a diagram showing where the twists will go. Numbers in the following picture refer to a section of balloon. Sections 1 and 2 are from balloon 1. Sections 3 and 4 are from balloon 2. Letters are where twists will go.

At this point A and B should already be twisted together. Sections 1, 3 and 4 should be twisted together at C, D, and E. E should be about 2 inches from the end of section 1. 3 and 4 should extend a couple of inches further than 1 since there was more air in that balloon to begin with. In other words, the section of balloon from the center to points C, D, and E should be the same length. Hmm, maybe I will try this:

That looks real confusing since sections 2 and 5 overlap on 1 in this picture. 5 is the remaining portion of 2 after it gets twisted into 1 (above). Those 3 long bubbles form the body of the plane.

To help you get oriented, 6 is the tail fin. 7 and 8 are tail wings. Here's the reason you left air at the ends of the balloon. I like to fold 7 and 8 over to form better looking wings (basically ear twists). Bubble 5 will be used to form struts and wheels. Do a pop twist with that section. That's one large bubble (~3 inches), 3 small bubbles, another large bubble and twist back into the start of section 5.

Section 5 blown up:

--- points A and B from earlier

/\
now all you're missing is the wings and propeller. Wings are easy. Take one 260 filled almost completely, leaving only enough of a tail to be able to tie it to the nozzle. Fold it, but don't twist anything so that it looks like the following.

```
(____________)
\__________)(____________/
 / \^ |
( )
```

This is where it's tied together.

Slide that into the only logical place for it on the body of the plane. That's just forward of the struts in the small loop formed by one of your early twists. The knot on the wings should be facing the back of the plane. All structural components of the body of the plane should be above the wings (only section 2 should be below it and holding it in place). To make it look a bit better, bend the wings upward at the ends. I basically roll the wings around the top of the plane and almost into each other so that when I let go they have kind of an upward curl to them. (Gives it kind of a Saturday morning cartoon look).

The propeller is as simple as the wings. Fill the last balloon forming about a 10 inche bubble. Tie the nozzle to the base of the tail. Then twist the round bubble in half forming two round bubble.

```
\ o <-- nozzle and tail get tied together.
\  
( () )
\   |
\  ^
```

| twist down the middle

Attach this to the front of the plane with the remaining tail. I won't try to explain how to tie it on.

As always, let me know if anything needs clarification.

Larry
A space Alien

by Mark Burginger

Alien Body

- 1st balloon
  - Neck
    - Blow up and keep 4 inches off the end.
    - make 1 inch bubble, teddy bear ear twist,
    - make 1 inch bubble, teddy bear ear twist,
    - then,
  - Arm and hand
    - 4 inch bubble,
    - 1 inch bubble, teddy bear ear twist,
    - 1 inch bubble,
    - 1 inch bubble with teddy bear ear twist,
    - 4 inch bubble = then tie together
  - Body
    - (2) 3 inch bubbles = then tie together
    - 3 inch bubble, push between other 2 3 inch bubbles,
    - pop remainder and tie off end.
    - Wrap around to secure
- 2nd Balloon
Legs
- Blow and keep 4 inches off the end of the balloon,
- 3 inch bubble,
- then bend a 6" U to produce the foot and twist,
- 1 inch bubble with teddy bear twist,
- 1 inch bubble,
- 1 inch bubble with teddy bear twist,
- another 6" U to produce other foot

Ed. Note: (Everyone knows Aliens have two feet)

then,
- 3 inch bubble
- Tie to bottom of first balloon assembly,
- Pop rest and tie it off with a wrap.

HEAD
- Inflate an Alien Balloon (Only from Incredible Balloon) (11" Pearlized White $8.99 per 40 pieces) With just enough helium to make the body stand up straight without floating up and away, with practice it becomes an easy feat.
- Tie to top of body.

This Alien will delight children for hours. It is like a low gravity effect. Lots of fun! Last step: Pop bubbles between feet and hands.
In a message dated 95-10-18 19:33:57 EDT, you write:

>Does anyone have a pattern for making an alligator? I get asked for this
>all the time (Living in Florida) and I would like to be able to make one.
>
Blow up a 260 3/4 of the way.

leave 4 or five inch bubble then do 2 ear twists (these are the eyes)

make a 3-4 inch "s" fold and twist in the middle (this forms the front legs)

make a 3-4 inch "s" fold and twist in the middle (this makes the back legs)

Keep everything flat and you now have an alligator or a crocodile or an
iguana!

Bruce Kalver

PS I draw scales on the back and eyeballs in the eyes with eyelids.
**Halo - Head - Arms - Hands**

Inflate about 5" of balloon.

1. Apple Twist bubble #1.
2. Cut most of nipple off and wrap around point A.
3. Twist the top of apple twist to make halo.

---

**Gown**

Inflate about 4" of balloon.

1. Attach nozzle to base of head.
2. Connect points A and B.
3. Push bubble #3 up in between bubble #1 and #2

---

**HAIR**

Inflate about 4" of balloon.

1. Wrap nozzle around base of halo.
2. Wrap point A around base of head.
3. Wrap point B around base of halo.
4. Wrap point C around base of head.
5. Wrap point D around base of halo.
6. Wrap point E around base of halo. (hang)
7. Cut most of nipple end off then tie, and wrap what is left around base of halo.

---

**Wings**

Inflate balloon leaving 5"

1. Ear twist bubble #2
2. Ear twist bubble #4
3. Ear twist bubble #6
4. Ear twist bubble #8
5. Ear twist bubble #10
6. Ear twist bubble #12
7. Tie nozzle end to nipple end. Then tie that to nozzle (point C).
8. Attach point C to base of head.
hi all

i was at the W.R.C.A. in laughlin and I showed a few people how to make an angel using a 260. I use it at church but with christmas coming it would be great. It also makes up cute with a 160. Hope my directions make sense. Inflate a 260 leaving about 3 inch, tie.

start with an apple twist (it will form the halo) next twist off a 1 1/2 inch bubble (this is the face) then fold a 6 inch loop (right wing) twist under head fold another 6 inch loop (left wing) twist under head, twist 1 1/2 inch bubble and ear twist it. (forms the bubble to write a message on, such as Jesus Loves You etc, etc.) you should now have a length about 17 inch long. Twist off a small bubble at end and fold loop up to neck and twist. You will end up with a small bubble at back of neck I sometimes nip this and wind around neck to secure. If you like draw closed eyes on face =) with 3 lashes.

this is my first E-mail. I enjoy reading all the messages. =)

In His Service
TooTsie the Clown
From: "Alan G Simkins" <ags@bungalini.compulink.co.uk>
To: balloon@fooledya.com
Date: Sun, 16 Jun 1996 10:12:39 +0000
Subject: That Ape:

OK Folks, I think I've finalise the design of my Ape/Orang Utan:.

I'm not brilliant at giving directions, so please refer to other posts where neccessary:

5 Orange 260Q
1White 260Q
1 Orange 350Q

Create the head from a 260Q, using the basic design in the recent 'Man in a Tuxedo'/'Gramps' posting, omitting the hair. That is, a basic 4 loop face, with a cut down white 260Q for the eyes. Make the neck short, but soft, as that's where the other components will be fixed.

Use a 350Q for the body, create a 3 bubble bird body, but with an ear twist for the 'rump', and a small bubble at the head to attach to the neck. Don't attach the head to the neck yet!

Each limb is a single 260Q. Use a 2" bubble for the thumb and a 3" loop for the hand. Use the rest of the balloon, with a long bubble for the forelimb, and ear twist for the elbow, and a 3 bubble bird body for the upper limb. Try to keep a small bubble at the top end of the limbs, to assist attachment. Watch the proportions as the arms should be much longer than the legs. I do this by changing the bird body upper limb sizes (Muscley legs, gangly arms).

Attach each arm to the neck by twisting the neck to the small bubble at the top of the arms, then attach the head/arms to the body.

Do the same with the legs, by twisting the small bubble at the top of the legs, around the 'rump' twist. Beware, this gets tight!

Arrange the limbs suitably, and there you have an ape which should stand around 4-5 feet high.

Alan S>
http://www.compulink.co.uk/~bungalini/
Grapes (green and purple):
5 -1 inch bubbles twisted together. repeat until the balloon is used up.

Bananas:
Blow up the balloon half way. Tie the knot end to the tail end. Twist the circle in half. Fold in half and tie with leftover tail. You now have a bunch of 4 bananas. It's sort of like a bird body with 4 sides. Draw lines on with marker.

Apple (yellow and red):
Apple twist an Apple Balloon.

Orange:
Blow up a round orange balloon

Cherries:
do the ball balloon in balloon. Repeat 3 or 4 times with the same balloon. Shoot them out of the balloon. You now have some cherries.

The basket is made like the bananas except that you blow up the balloon all the way. Add a 2nd balloon as a handle and add a 3rd balloon as a flower decoration.

This should get you started.

Bruce (who is now hungry) Kalver
>OK, I'm lost.

Ok, I figured that I'd lose someone with that one. Here goes.....

 Inflate a balloon about 19".
 make a 1 1/2 inch bubble (her head), a 3" bubble (an arm), a pinch-n-pop series (her hands), another 3" bubble (other arm) and then lock twist the arms just below her head make a 2" bubble, and then 2 bear ears twists (arranged correctly, they should look like hips), make a 4" bubble (a leg), 2 more bear ears (her feet) and another 4" bubble (her other leg). Lock-twist the legs just below the hips. Pop-off the excess balloon. I usually wrap it around the twist where the hips are and the hide it under (or over) one of the hips.

Now for the hair...

 inflate a balloon about 6 inches (this'll be too much but it's a good length to work with). Tie the knotted end of your newly inflated balloon to the knot that tops her head. Make a 3/4 inch bubble and then lock twist it. Make two more 3/4 inch bubbles, and then hold them against her head while you give it a full turn, this should anchor them to her head. Now is where the hair changes, but just a little. Make a bout a 2 inch bubble, followed by 2 bear ear twists, and another 2 inch bubble. Lock twist them all to her head. Thry should (sort of) hang down in the back, like straight hair. (Don't call them "braids", because Pocahontas wears her hair down!!!!) Make two more 3/4 inch bubbles and anchor them to the first bubble you made for her hair. Now make another 3/4 inch bubble, and then a 3-4 inch bubble and then pop off the balloon.....

 Let the air out of the big bubble you just made. Pull the balloon piece down the back of her head. and wrap it around her neck several times. The last bubble isn't necessary, but it covers the back of her head better, AND you can use it to hide the remainder of the balloon now that you've got a balloon end to hide. Hide that end of the balloon behind the new bubble, or if you prefer, tie-off the balloon and then hide it.

Drawing on Pocahontas:
 I just draw her face, necklace and then fringe along her legs to insinuate her indian dress. (Make sure you get a look at a Pocahontas poster or something so you know the way the fringe is patterned and the necklace is, cause kids notice if it's wrong....don't worry, they're both simple.

Any questions???

---Lorna

For Ariel's hair: You just make a series of five bubbles and lock-twist them so they hang down in back, instead of making the straight hair section of Pocahontas' hair.

 o
 o
One of the problems that kids seem to have is what to do with the sculptures after they've got them. Lately I've been doing the basic dog with legs long enough to have the child slip an arm through and then their new pet is "hanging on" to them. It's the same idea as an animal on a hat, but only one balloon is used. Another thing I've been doing when the lines are long and I'm doing only one balloon per child is to make the hat with a basic animal face at the front ... small nose, ears, neck, and front legs then around the head and lock to body with excess being tail sticking up behind animal head. - Dave Jarvis
Don't have a clue for an orangutan, however; a baboon is a different matter.

I make mine quite a bit like my bunny... very small apple twist for a nose, then a small bird's body for the cheeks and the ridge leading down to the nose. (draw ridge lines on the cheeks with a sharpie)... then two large ear-twists for the eyes.

() () Ear
( ) ( ) Twists
(--) ( ) (--) <--
(--) ( ) (--) <-- Birds body
(--) ( ) (--) <--
(--) ( ) (--) <--
( )

^__ apple twist

If you really want to get creative, you can use a red and blue balloon together on the bird's body to give the cool color effect of these guys.

IF you like multiple balloon animals, make two larger loops at the end and push the ear twist eyes into these (like the "Rams Horns" if you've ever made a ram). Makes for one MEAN looking wolf.

And something I just discovered yesterday... make the ear-twists a more normal size (about a 1 1/2 inch bubble) after you've made the twists, push them down between the cheeks and nose ridge of the baboon, the result makes one way cool looking insect head. Perfect for that grasshopper, ant, or praying mantis. Don't make the bird's body too large, two inch max... you will want to keep the entire head rather round.

cheers all,

jim batten
I have a fun and easy balloon to do. [This is probably old hat to some of you.] Take one of the latex 18" balloons [the ones used for the needle through the balloon trick], and put several of the 1/2" balls inside. Attach a uninflated balloon to the knot.

That's it. Use the uninflated balloon to bounce it or whirl the balls around inside demonstrating centrifugal force and several other scientific phenomena. Try to single one ball out of the bunch to whirl. I have found this to be an hours of fun toy for the adult programmers at work.

have fun

BOBO
Howdy All!

Something that I discovered over the weekend (it's new to me, although I guess a friend actually discovered it):

For fun, I put two racquet balls inside a 350. The resulting balloon was only about 20 or 24 inches long. It was a lot of fun for tossing up in the air and it always bounced kind of strange. Then, a friend picked up an end and threw it across the room. The balloon went sailing straight through the air (like a football??) and it sure did look strange! I guess it flew like a missile - you've got to be careful how hard you throw it!

Anyone else have things that they do with balls inside 350's? I heard about putting a high bounce ball inside a 350 and then bouncing it, but right now the only bouncy balls I have are racquet balls (and they are too big).

Oh, another neat thing about putting the racquet balls inside the 350 is that they look rather strange when they come out of the balloon (because of the balloon skin).

Christopher
chris.maxwell@backtrks.com
I was twisting balloons at a "carnival" for my son's school this past weekend, and I wanted to share my experience. They sold tickets for games, food, etc., and we took tickets as "tips" for balloons. By the end, we had collected far more tickets than any other "attraction" (except the food). I had another person twisting with me, so together the load wasn't too overwhelming most of the time. I also had someone I could call on (a teacher) to keep order when things got out of hand.

Number-one-over-the-top most asked for model: the Power Ranger (thanks again, Arlene!). Most of the kids had a particular favorite Ranger, and this put a drain on my black balloon supply. Pink was the next most requested.

The other super-popular item were ball-in-balloon toys. If you don't do this, you should try them! I have to say that T. Myer's "Ball Putter" is one of the greatest things I've ever seen. I was not really sure about it when I ordered it. Now, I wouldn't give it up! (Disclaimer: The only connection I have with T. Myer's is I'm a satisfied customer.) I also got the superballs through Tom, and in the end each one costs the same as a single balloon. So, cost isn't really a factor -- it's just like doing multi-balloon figures. However, these things are more like kinetic toys than figures.

Some things I've been making with superballs in them: fill a balloon all the way, put a ball in, and tie the balloon into a big, loose knot. Overhand and figure eights work great. You can twist 1" bubbles in each end then connect those together if you want. A simple but stunning balloon/ball "maze"!

Another toy: fill two balloons of different colors; put a ball in each. Make a long double-helix (see below), and you have a spiral ball racetrack. Jaws were dropping at this one.

Other popular models were Simba (lion/cat), Frogs (a few with superballs in the eyes), Bug bracelets (see below), dogs, and hats (mostly for the adults).

Happy twisting!
DOUBLE HELIX:

(Maybe this could go in the FAQ under techniques....)

This technique entwines two balloons around one another. It is a great addition to hats, and probably has a lot of other applications (DNA jokes?). It's easy to do, but tricky to describe well! Fill two balloons. Start by making a 1" bubble in one end of each balloon, and twisting these bubbles together. Take a balloon in each hand with the connected twist in front of you and the long inflated parts sticking out behind you under either arm. Rotate both balloons around their _long axis_ at the same time and in the same direction (either clockwise or counterclockwise). The balloons should begin to twirl around one another in front of you. With practice, you should be able to control how tightly the balloons entwine around one another. Continue to rotate the individual balloons, feeding in more balloon from behind you as they twirl together. When they are completely entwined (or as far as you want), lock twist them to keep it all together.

If someone can craft a better description of this technique, please do!

BUG BRACELET:

This idea was inspired by Larry's train. Fill a 260 about 9-10" or so. Form a head, four legs, and a body as shown:

[Notation: parentheses around a number is a bubble; letters are twists; "*" is the nozzle; "z" is the tip of the uninflated balloon; (...) is the uninflated balloon itself.]

HEAD       4 LEGS        BODY
\ V       V---V---V---V   V
*{(1.5)a(1)b(1)c(1)d(1)e(2.5)f(...)z

Make a loop of the legs by joining the twists just after the head (a) and just before the body (e).

Connect the end of the body (f -- not really a twist, but rather where the uninflated balloon starts) between two sets of two legs (c). Tie it down, or just thread it through, pull it tight, and wrap it around the twists a few times. You might want/need to arch the body up a bit.

Tie the very tip of the uninflated part (z) to the neck joint (a/e). The uninflated balloon forms the wrist strap.

[Diagram showing side view and top view of the bracelet.]

(side view)

*(__) (_) _
\...

(top view)

*(_)(_)
(_)(_)

(side view)

(the "wriststrap"
hangs underneath)

(top view)

(legs should be
under the body)
Draw your face of choice, and maybe some ladybug spots if desired. (OK, so a bug really has six legs. I found that if you make six leg bubbles it didn't look as cute.)
My daughter made some of these balloon juggling ball (filled with rice) for me at her Camp Fire group. She used 3 balloons and cut a couple of holes so the other color showed through for a better design. They work nicely.

Larry Hirsch
Hi,

I came up with an idea the other day and had some fun with it so I'll pass it along to you. This has probably been invented a hundred times already, but I hadn't read it before.

After performing the amazing heart from a round balloon trick I continue to amaze with the "donut balloon from a 260" trick. I just wrap a 260 around my finger and apply a little heat by rubbing my palms together and Viola (or violin for those of you with smaller hands) when I inflate the 260 it becomes a perfect donut shape.

Procedure (don't read if you still want to be amazed):

You will need a 260Q and a GEO (or GEO blossom) of the same color. Scrunch the GEO up into a small ball and place it in the fleshy part of your pinkie and ring fingers of your right hand. (note: I am right handed and to be politically correct I should use either hand, or one hand only, or no hands, but please forgive me as I describe the trick the way I do it. For those of you who do not feel comfortable with the right hand mode, I leave the modification of the trick up to you.) Crimp your little fingers just enough to hold the scrunched up GEO. Relax you hand. Walk around this way for a week or two until you get comfortable having a GEO scrunched up in your hand while still using your hand to do normal things. You want to hold onto the balloon, don't let anyone see it, and appear that you have an empty hand.

A week or two may seem like a long time, but what I am really saying here is that if you spend some time to practice making that hand look natural it will look natural to your audience even when you are under the anxiety of performing.

By the way, the above is known in magic circles as a finger palm.

Now that you are an expert in finger palming a GEO balloon in your hand the fun can begin. With the GEO finger palmed (you may not want to use the same one you practiced with for a week as it might break when inflated) select a 260Q of the same color as the GEO. Wrap the 260Q starting with the tip of the balloon around the end of your left index finger. You want to overlap the balloon so that you just have a small circle of balloon around your finger with a bit of the
nozzle sticking out. Now remove the 260Q from your finger and place it into the palm of your right hand. As you do so, swap the palmed GEO for the 260Q finger palming the 260Q (more practice is a good idea here). Rub your hands together to "generate the heat" required to melt the balloon. Or you could hold a match or lighter under your hand for heat (this may not be the best idea considering your audience and the fact that you probably don't want them playing with matches.

Now just take the GEO from your right hand leaving it scrunched up. The 260Q remains finger palmed in your right hand. Bring the GEO nozzle to your mouth and as you start to inflate let the balloon unscrunched. Inflate the balloon quickly all the way and tie off. Hand the balloon to someone to hold and with your right hand reach into your 260Q supply to get another balloon ditch the palmed 260Q at the same time.

There you have it, a minor miracle right in the palm of your hand.

Norm the balloonian
I like it! I like it!

I haven't seen that, either. So, thanks for sharing. What a great idea sparker.
I now have visions of swapping lots of balloons this way.

The shrinking balloon   - a 130 from a 260
Smile magic             - a 5" smiley from a 5" round

How bout a small round changed to a large round that's printed with something appropriate for the occasion?

The possibilities are staggering. Any balloon from any other balloon, assuming one can palm and switch 'em.

Thanks again,
Troy
> I've experimented with blowing up a 6-12 inch bubble in a 260, trying it,
> then stepping on the knot and pulling the uninflated part taut, and
> playing it upright (plucked) bass style. I haven't quite managed a real
> scale (and probably won't) but it's a nifty bit anyway...

I haven't managed a real scale, but I have played a recognizable version of
Happy Birthday on a balloon banjo. It doesn't usually come out as though
I'm playing anything in particular since I need to "warm up" with each
instrument I make for longer than I've got to get the feel right. But it
still goes over well. Maybe I'll force myself to be more consistent in
making them. Basically it's a 260 with about 3 inches uninflated at the
end. Tie a knot at the end of the inflated portion. (The uninflated
portion will be the string.) Make a loop with the inflated portion of the
balloon. Stretch the tail to the opposite end of the loop. You've got a
banjo. You can do all sorts of twists to spiff up the instrument if you
want. While you pluck the string, pull the neck to various tensions. It's
obvious how to make it if you look at it. I'm not in the right state of
mind to describe it.

That make any sense?

Another idea for instruments came during the recent RIT Juggle-in. I put a
ball inside a balloon basketball. (The one posted a while back.) The ball
does some interesting things in flight with the ball inside. One person
noticed later in the day that the ball makes an interesting sound when you
get it swirling inside the balloon. Various balloons inflated to different
sizes with balls inside makes for an interesting set of instruments. Joe,
were you still around when we were doing that?

Larry
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Wed Feb 14 19:17:46 1996
   id AA22814; Wed, 14 Feb 96 19:13:28 EST
Date: Wed, 14 Feb 1996 19:13:11 -0500
From: Cheley101@aol.com
Message-Id: <960214191303_322364156@mail04.mail.aol.com>
To: roya@bsadpo.emba.uvm.edu
Cc: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
Subject: Comedy Clubs

Bruce writes:
> Working in comedy clubs I found that a balloon act is no good unless you also
> do COMEDY. That's what the club is for.

I have a very good friend, S. Frank Stringham, who has a fantastic "clean" comedy act using balloons. He's actually a singer/entertainer/comedian/balloon master (or, as S. would say, a balloon god if you're dyslexic :) ) Anyway, here's an example of what he does here in Vegas: he's singing "Live and Let Die" while making some purple balloon shape. By the last chorus, he has completed a great "Barney" creation just in time for the words "Live and Let Die" where he proceeds to rip Barney apart and step on it and dismember it. It goes over really well with the adults!

Just thought I'd give you an example. I'm not telling you this so you can copy it (please don't, he'd kill me) but just to give you an idea. OK?

Michele
When I was at the clown convention this past summer, I learned to make a vase from a round 12" balloon. Blow up the balloon to about 6-8". Just gather your balloon flower bouquet, grab the nozzle from the 12" balloon and poke it clear through to the other end, grabbing the opposite end of the 12" round and twisting it off. It's not as easy as it sounds, but it works great.

Sorry, I can't remember the man's name who taught me. He has a GREAT set of videos out on the market in ballooning. Li'l John?

Arla
This is an all-twisted thing and would also be a quick and easy addition to several of the twisted flowers we make. So, this is a cross post, but I hope it's OK.

This idea uses the same technique as the Iris and Slam Dunk hat posted to the list earlier. Only doubled up. A weight can be placed inside it if you need something different for a helium bouquet.

Vase
******

Needed: Two 260s of the same color. I prefer the darker or opaque colors.

Fully inflate and burp the balloons generously.
Tie the ends together. You now have two loops.
Put both loops together; knots in one hand, opposite side of the loops in the other. Twist together so you have four loops of the same size joined at the knots.
On the end of each loop, opposite the knot end, twist a 2 1/4 inch loop. Lock twist all these small loops together at their bases.
What you should end up with is a vase. The body of the vase is eight long bubbles. The rim of the vase is formed by the four small loops.
If you squash the body of the vase lengthwise, it rounds out nicely.
A sand-filled 11 inch round (which is actually quite small when not inflated) could be inserted in the vase body to hold down a helium bouquet.

Hope you enjoy this.
Troy
I have been out of town for a week and haven't caught up on all of the mail, but if it is still timely, the best base I have found is a Geo. Take a Hi bounce ball and put it into a heart or four inch round balloon (uninflated), then tie the balloon with the ball in it to the inflated balloon at the knot, then push the ball through the hole of an inflated Geo. This makes a great base, it is weighted and balanced. If you just run the balloon through the geo hole and tie to the Geo knot without the ball, the balloons usually list to one side. I can't take credit for this idea, Lindy, who is on this list, taught the technique to me.

My favorite Valentine balloon is the heart with a teddy bear on it, which I learned from T. Myers. It is in one of their books. If I make one, that is usually all I make for the rest of the day. A bear on a flower goes over well also. Yummy's 350 bear on a heart should go over well.

Dann asked for instructions for the basketball hoop hat. Thought others would be interested, so will post. It requires three 260's, I also make a basketball with an orange four inch round, and a hi bounce ball. Start with a 260, inflate leaving a one half inch tail, measure the head for a hat, and make a feather hat. Take the second 260, inflate leaving a one half inch tail, lock twist a one inch bubble onto the hat at the opposite end from the feather. lock twist the feather and the 260 together about one inch from the end of the feather. This leaves you with a triangle with half of a 260 sticking out from it. Take the leftover 260 and form it into a loop, or basket, lock twist it. For the back board, take the third 260, inflate leaving a one inch tail, twist a six inch bubble, then a one inch bubble. Ear twist the one inch bubble. Repeat this at the other end of the balloon. You end up with a six inch bubble, an ear twist, a long bubble, an ear twist and a six inch bubble. Twist a one inch bubble at each end, and lock twist together, this makes a backboard. Attach the backboard to the hat, where the hoop is formed by twisting the small bubbles together. Then just straighten the whole thing up.

Insert a Hi bounce ball in the four inch orange balloon, inflate, tie off and draw basketball lines on it. The kids, love playing with this. The hat can be worn or set on the table and they make baskets. The ball gives it some weight, but makes it squirrelly enough to make it challenging.

If you don't want to carry four inch rounds, you can make a basketball with a 260, but it isn't as fun. If you don't carry Hi bounce balls with you, roll up a sugar packet or sweetener packet and put it in the four inch balloon for a 'Sweet shot'. This balloon hat goes over great in basketball season, especially during playoffs. Wally, Lindy and I worked this up together at some of out lunch Jam sessions.

Lindy and Wally make this into a toy by leaving off the hat part, attaching two or three uninflated clear 260's to the ball and hoop. The kids try to get the ball through the hoop.

Sorry this turned out to be an epic!

Arleenie
What I need is some help on doing a baseball hat.
I have a gig doing a sports card show and could use some help with
a balloon hat having to do with baseball. Anyone have any ideas?

I must be off!
Buff Phoon the Clown
buff.phoon@genie.com

What about making a basic helmet (brim optional, but it would look more like a baseball cap...), and using either a 9" or 11" clear latex balloon and stuffing it with a baseball card (if you like, draw the stitches in with a perm marker) or I'm sure you could find little baseball candies that could be stuffed inside.....?

-steve-
steve@theatrefx.com
http://www.theatrefx.com
Hi everybody,

Last night I was out dancing (mostly Swing) with my friends, and I came up with a couple of new things that I'm really proud of:

The first was a hangman's noose. (Perfect for those annoying kids... you know the ones... gimme, gimme, gimme and never a thank you... :-)

> is the knot

this is what it looks like assembled (front view):

```
^ |
| |
| |
\|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--}|
We told the band that they better swing... or they'd REALLY swing! :-)

They immediately took it, turned it upside down and started making Romper-Room jokes (as if it was a hand mirror). I confess that I had no idea what they were talking about, but then I haven't watched romper room in years. Maybe somebody could explain...

The next one was my new baseball player:

UA = upper arm
EL = elbow
LA = lower arm
ET = ear-twist
! = popped balloon of pop-twist
+ = continued on next line 'cuz it's more than 80 characters

brim head ET UA EL LA hands LA EL UA torso hip hip leg
* (.5)(1.5)(_1_)(1_)(.5)(1_)(1_)(1_)(1_)(1_)(4_)
  / arms______________________\ 
  \______/                        \___/
foot ! foot leg wrap around waist bat
+ (.5)(_)(.5)(4_)(deflate and tie off)(!) (5__)
    ______/                          |
    |tie off big end of bat

ear-twist the brim. Squeeze it for 30 sec so the heat from your hand makes it flat. Make the head twist so that the brim is angled up only slightly from the vertical (same idea as making a bird beak stick out of the side of the balloon)

    ~ `-``    } brim
   /      
  \    _``
     `-`
   (ET)( UA ) __
  /      (___)
 | torso |   (___)

Now position the ET so that the head is oriented properly. Rotate the head so it is looking over his left shoulder.

ear-twist the hands, then ear-twist them again into two equal size bubbles.
same for the feet, but one smaller (heel) than the other (toe).

ear-twist the elbows and the hips. I put the hips so that the two
ear-twists touch in front and back (flat direction is horizontal) - I hope
that makes sense.

When you make the bat, squeeze the nipple end of the balloon until the
latex at the knotted end stretches all the way - then your bat will be
tapered and look like a bat - the right amount of air is crucial to this.
Twist off a .5" bubble at the nipple end and stick it between his hands.
Orient the bat over his right shoulder as if he's waiting for the pitch.
(The leg apart stance from the pop-twist is PERFECT!)

I drew a solid dark semi-circle under the brim. From the top, a tiny
circle and radial lines:

```
  /\  \
 /  |  \
| -o-- |
\| / \| /
`-_-'.-`
```

From the back, I drew that plastic adjustable strap thing and the hat
cut-out above it.

Then draw a face on his head, a louisville slugger oval on the bat, and a
striped baseball uniform (with their characteristic collars and pants-legs)

This looked so good when it was done, that I wanted to have it bronzed for
the hall of fame! Of course, the band said they couldn't sing a song about
baseball, because of the strike...

Anyway - have fun making these.

All Copyright 1995, by Mark Balzer.

    -
    | /  |
  o <M> 
    / \
   /`

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto22may95/mail.a17764
Hey Norm,

Sounds about par for the first time! You already know where it lags and it sounds like those wheels (I can hear them from here) are turning on how to adjust and what you need to smooth out the rough spots. That's Great!! Start thinking like a good skit-Beginning - Middle- End (a kicker something to leave them smiling and wanting to have you back). Try making one last "special thing for the birthday child" and announce it is your finale. Or you might make one of Mike's balls and start them in a game of -Keep it in the Air (as you sneak out to do your business with the parent).

I use the Elephant line or whatever animal I think of- "I have to go. It's my turn to feed the elephants! They get really grumpy when their dinner is late!!" (If they are older 10 or 12 and they persist in trying to make you stay) try- "The last clown that was late is now called lefty(pull your sleeve over your right hand)"

BTW- If you add an uninflated 260 to Mike's ball you can play with it as a punch ball. This also opens up some ideas for silly clown skits (the ball that won't go away or selling the ball and then snatching it back.............) Sorry I can't resist throwing in the clown stuff once in awhile!::<o>)

Bump a Nose, Popsicle aka Kathy
Hi guys!
I've made larger geodesic domes before, but I went ahead and made up a few small geodesic spheres after Mark's query on the 17th. Making an actual geodesic sphere (all triangles with 5 point intersections) is kind of a pain, but looks COOL! I find the smallest practical size is about 9" (volleyball size?), using triangle sides about 4" long, smaller than that and the center hole of a triangle gets too small to easily feed a balloon thru. I made one up with bubble sections about 7" long, and it turned out about 20" across (medicine ball size?) Then I helium inflated a 16" clear round inside it... "Way Cool!"
Also try leaving out one bubble and have a "Brainiac Hat"
W.y.m.t.a.f.p.
Fred - The Balloon Dude
103322.3000@compuserve.com
Dear Adrienne and others,

It was not your twisting that was frustrating, it is my explanation. "Sort of like a four petal flower" is misleading if not downright wrong. Maybe if I wrote as I twist instead of as I think, the instructions would be better.

Here goes a second try.

Inflate (green) 260 & tie
Tie the ends together.
Twist the balloon at the side of the circle opposite the nipple/knot end. You now have a pair of giant lips (which, by the way, offer fun play with a little vent work or just silliness.)
Twist the "lips" in half. Now you have a pair of giant eyeglasses / bow tie / wings / etc.
Bring one end at right angle to the other end and lock the balloon together by rolling one side of the balloon around another side. You now have a balloon that looks like a football.
[If you squash the football and twist, you end up with four petals (hence the "*sort of* like a four petal flower, sigh ;-) ]

Repeat with another balloon (yellow)

Align the two footballs "ends to ends" (what I called superimposed) and push two sections of the green football through the yellow football.
Roll the sides until you have an alternating pattern of yellow green yellow green etc.. You now have a "geoball."
Place a 11 inch round inside the geoball and inflate. The round balloon adds color, shape and bounce. I inflate just enough to add shape to the ball but not enough to bulge the round out of the sides.

Hope that is better. I'd be interested in some of the creations you designed as you tried to do it a different way.

Magic Mike
Fred H. writes:
> almost fully inflated 350... tulip/apple twist at one end... suction
> cupped it to the ... windows ... glass about five feet up, ...
> (tough to do with a 260, easy w/ a 350)... putting a tulip twist in
> the other end, bending the balloon around into a "U" shape and suction
> cupping both ends to the window. Ta-da! A basket ball hoop, which,
> from a distance, appeared to be hovering in mid-air!
> I was happy with that, but someone said it needed a backboard. So...
> making a square inside a large rectangle out of 260's I stuck it to the
> window (static) above the hoop. It looked Cool! A balloon "with no
> visible means of support".

> P.S. Like with regular suction cups, it helps to moisten the end before
> sticking. And do make sure that it is heavy/thick glass that can take
> pressure, not just regular window glass.

Fred, you are a genius! Just using apple twists as suction cups is *so*
innovative, let alone making a basketball hoop! Wow. Very impressive!

Let me add how I make my version of a Nerf basketball out of an orange 260:
I inflate an orange 260 except for a few inches, burp the balloon and keep
the bubbles a little soft (otherwise you will have trouble twisting this).
Then twist a half-inch bubble, and start twisting 8 inch bubbles, twisting
them into a "continuous" bird body (see the Guide for instructions on how
to make a bird body). View all the following in a non-proportional font
like "Courier":

```
> (____)(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)
\__________/   add the rest of the 8" bubbles by making
|     |    repetitive bird bodies - just keep
|     |    rolling the new bubbles in and around
|     |    existing pairs of bubbles.
|     |    Then tuck the half inch bubbles inside.
```

After a little bubble adjustment (and maybe one good squish between your
palms to make it round) you have a basketball. You can even stick goodies
into the space in the center.

I add a tiny piece of green balloon as a stem and use this as a pumpkin on
Halloween. I sometimes make a wolf, sitting up and howling at the moon - I
make this ball in white as the moon and suspend it from an inflated clear.
This 260 ball has a million uses.
Mark

PS - At the last IBAC I learned several different methods of making 3/4" superbals (seeds, bullets, whatever you want to call them...) from 260's. It seems each twister has his own favorite method. If I have time, maybe I'll try to type several of them in (don't hold your breath though). If anyone wants to post their method, I'd be happy to collect them and add them to the Guide.

°

<M> The most complete collection of balloon info on the web
_/ \_ http://grampy.ent.rochester.edu/pub/balloon/index.html
Mark writes:
>Let me add how I make my version of a Nerf basketball out of an orange 260:
>...

Say, Has anyone made a real size basketball using 260's twisted into a geodesic sphere configuration? You know, like the "Fullerenes" or "C60 Buckyballs" in all the papers a couple of years ago - that new arrangement of Carbon atoms that was discovered and named after Buckminster Fuller, the geodesic dome inventor?

Mark

O

<M> The most complete collection of balloon info on the web
_/ \_ http://grampy.ent.rochester.edu/pub/balloon/index.html
Hi guys. Evolution of a concept...

Last november we were at the annual W.R.C.A. convention in Laughlin, in the banquet room at the Riverside (yes, same as the upcoming W.C.A.). One wall of the room is made of thick plate glass windows over-looking the river. A group of us were sitting around a table, talking balloons (what else), and I had made a bunch of flying mice to keep the kids occupied. I was playing with an almost fully inflated 350, and noted how much easier it was to balance on end if you did a tulip/apple twist at one end and suction cupped it to the table. (duh) I then took it over to the open area in front of the windows where the kids were playing, and stuck it to the glass about five feet up, so it stuck out horizontally to the window (tough to do with a 260, easy w/ a 350), thus giving the kids a "net" to shoot over. This was fun for a few minutes, but since it only stuck out 4 feet, the kids had to be right up against the wall to shoot over the net. I solved this by putting a tulip twist in the other end, bending the balloon around into a "U" shape and suction cupping both ends to the window. Ta-da! A basket ball hoop, which, from a distance, appeared to be hovering in mid-air! I was happy with that, but someone said it needed a backboard. So... making a square inside a large rectangle out of 260's I stuck it to the window (static) above the hoop. It looked Cool! A balloon "with no visible means of support". So, from balancing (duh) on end, to a basket ball hoop and backboard, hovering in mid-air (apparently). Balloon evolution. Say, wasn't there a book...

Wishing you many twists and few pops,
Fred "The Balloon Dude" Harshberger
Simi Valley, CA
103322.3000@compuserve.com

P.S. Like with regular suction cups, it helps to moisten the end before sticking. And do make sure that it is heavy/thick glass that can take pressure, not just regular window glass.
I can't take credit for this hat. It is something that I have seen a number of twisters do. It is very awesome, and lends itself to a number of variations.

Change the color of the body and uniform to reflect different teams and players
Make the body in grey, and add a 130 sword - Poof - it's a knight in shining armour. OR RoboCop (draw in the face) Make it in White, it's a Star Wars storm trooper.

You'll need:

2 Skin tone 260's (I use Brown or Pink)
1 Uniform color 260
1 Yellow 260
1 Clear 260
1 Orange 260 OR an Orange 321 (to make the basketball - I use the 321 if I'm in a hurry, the 260 if I want it to look good)

To make the instructions easier, I'm making Michael Jordan - Brown 260's for the body and Red for the jersey.

Inflate both Brown 260's, leaving a 4" uninflated tail end. Tie
Inflate the Red 260 all the way, and let out enough air to make it soft, but not to the point where it starts to get shorter. Tie the nozzle to the tail (make a loop)
Inflate the Yellow all the way, and Tie
Inflate the Clear, leaving a 3" tail. Tie
Inflate the Orange, let out enough air to make it soft, but not to the point where it starts to get shorter. Tie the ends together.

Body:

Legs: Using one of the Brown, make a 1" bubble, followed by a 4" loop. Tuck the 1" bubble inside the loop (motorcycle wheel). Make a 6" bubble, a 1" ear twist, an 11" bubble (this will later be twisted in half, so make it soft enough), another 1" ear twist, another 6" bubble, and another motorcycle wheel. You should have used all the balloon, If not, play with the proportions. You have now made a foot, calf, knee, two thighs, another knee, another calf and the other foot.

Arms and Head: Make a motorcycle wheel as described above, a 51/2" bubble, a 1" ear twist, a 3" bubble, a 6" loop, another 3" bubble, another 1" ear twist, another 51/2" bubble and another motorcycle wheel. This is the hand, forearm, elbow, upper arm, head, upper arm, elbow, forearm and other hand series.

Uniform: Take the red balloon that you have tied into a loop, and twist it into two equal loops. (butterfly wings?) Fold these loops down next to each other, and twist together in half. What you are now holding is 4 parallel vertical sections on top of the twist, and two loops below.

*NOTE!!!!!! Take a minute and look at this. If you make this in Purple, this is Potsy's amazing Iris. Add a green stem, and it's a great addition to your flower collection.*

To assemble body . Find the knot of the red balloon (on top of the cluster of
4) Wrap the knot tightly around the base of the loop twist that forms the head. Arrange the arms so that they sit on top of the body section. Then, take the leg section, and make a twist the thigh section into two equa bubbles. Twist this twist together with the twist that bisects the body section (The waist) Tuck the knee of each leg through on of the loops. This makes shorts out of the red loop/ thigh section. Arrange this so that the brown balloon of the shorts is on top.

*NOTE!!! That's it for the body. With this, you can make a number of things. It's also fully poseable, so you can have fun with different poses.*

Take the yellow balloon, and make a basic helmet hat, making a twist in the middle of the piece that goes over the head. This is the court.

Take the orange balloon, and make a basketball out of it. I can't describe this very well, but it's a common twist. You are holding a loop. Twist it into three equal sections, fold the sections together and make a ball.

Alternately, (until you can find someone who can actually describe the basketball thing) - Make a basketball out of a 321 by making a basic apple twist.

Take what ever basketball you've made, and the clear 260. Wrap the clear around the basketball, (Like you measure a child's hat) With the remaining clear, make a very small backboard with a 3" bubble, a ear twist, another 3", another ET, another 3", another ET and another 3". Twist the 1st and last twist of this series together. Twist the end of the remaining length of clear into the back of the hat. This is the hoop and backboard. If you want a bigger hoop, longer stand or bigger backboard, use 2 balloons.

Take the player you've made, and attach one foot to the twist in the top of the hat. Take one of the hands, and wrap the nozzel of the 260 from the basketball OR the "stem" of the 321 around the wrist.

THAT'S IT!!!! Pose this hat, to make it look like a slam dunk.

I know, these are awful directions. I'll post step by step pictures ASAP. Until then, e-mail me if you're hopelessly lost, and I'll try to confuse you some more.

Adrienne
On Wed, 8 May 1996, Kevin Kinney wrote:

> Sheena posts:
> >
> > obBalloons: one of the musical instruments they used for the emperor's
> > new clothes was an inflated surgical glove. The clown would pull
> > (stretch) one of the inflated fingers and then let it thump back down, for
> > a base beat.
> >
> I've experimented with blowing up a 6-12 inch bubble in a 260, trying it,
> then stepping on the knot and pulling the uninflated part taut, and
> playing it upright (plucked) bass style. I haven't quite managed a real
> scale (and probably won't) but it's a nifty bit anyway...
> >
> Kevin Kinney

Well, If you take a 260, and inflate it 3 inches, and make a 1 inch tulip
twist, and pass it thru the center hole of a large Geo, you can get a
really cool bass!

Sir Twist  E-mail: nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca
+----------------------------------------+
The picture in PostScript or GIF. I wasn't very happy with not being able to reproduce the bat I made last year so I've got an all new one. Thanks to Judy for helping with this one. I've also finally gotten around to doing something I said I would do a long time ago. I actually drew this one (thanks again to Judy for straightening out my hideous math and fixing the macro that I used to do most of the drawing). The pictures are included at the end of this in encapsulated postscript. The instructions are straight text. I was originally going to make the whole thing a postscript document, but this was easier and this way anyone that can't view postscript for one reason or another can still give this a shot. In the future I hope to make most of my postings postscript, so please let me know now if that's a problem.

Enjoy --

The bat requires 2 balloons. Black works best. Leave about 4 or 5 inches uninflated in each balloon.

Start by making a 1-inch bubble followed by two 1/2-inch bubble. Twist the two small bubbles together (at points A and B on figure 1). This forms the head and two ears (figure 2).

Now make three 3-inch bubbles. Make a bird body out of them by twisting bubbles 1 and 2 together at points A and B. Then role the third bubble between them. (figures 3 and 4)

You now have the bat's body. The remainder of the balloon will be used to make the first wing. Make 4 bubbles with the sizes 10 inches, small (.5 to 1 inch), 3 inches, small. The fifth bubble in this chain should be between 5 and 6 inches (figure 5). If the remainder of the balloon is longer than that, twist off a fifth bubble. Twist either the tail of the balloon or the end of the last bubble you made around the neck (marked as point A on figure 5). If you had to twist bubble 5, deflate the remainder of the balloon. It should be held securely by the twist around the neck so only that last bubble will loose air. Wrap the tail around the neck enough to hide it (figure 6). Now ear twist the two small bubbles.

The second balloon is used for the second wing and the two legs. Twist the nozzle end of it around the neck (fig. 7). The second wing is just the reverse of the first. Make a 5- to 6-inch bubble, followed by a small bubble, a 3-inch bubble, another small one, and a 10-inch bubble. Twist at point A (figure 8). Again, ear twist the small bubbles.

Now make five bubbles to form the legs with a pop twist. That's 1 inch, small, 1 inch, small, inch. Just like above, you may be out of balloon at the end of that last bubble. That's fine. Do a locking twist (points A and B in fig. 8) or wrap the tail around point A to form the legs. Again deflate any remaining balloon. The deflated tail of the balloon will serve as the tail of the bat. Ear twist the two small bubbles connected to the legs and pop the larger bubble between them.
OK, this is it, done, finished. I've now completed my little task of working out reasonable representations of Royal Sorell's Loony Golf characters. Here is the final one, a Tasmanian Devil type creature who, because of a striking likeness to my cousin Barry, I've named Baz.

Once again, the original model is Royal Sorells - he worked it our first. I've merely copied it from the photos on the Web site. I've asked his permission before posting these instructions, and have no wish to take any credit away from him.

Having said that, I found this character the hardest to work out and the finished product, although a pretty good representation of the photo, doesn't seem to be quite as tight looking. Methinks I may be missing a trick of the trade here :-)

Hope you enjoy it.

Baz

Requires 6 brown, 1 white, 1 yellow, 1 red and 1 black 260Qs.

Start by inflating a brown balloon, leaving a 3 - 4 inch uninflated tip. Twist a 6" bubble, and then a 7" - 2.5" - 2.5" - 7" series, locking the two 7" bubbles together. Pull the 6" bubble across the ring just formed and wrap the knot around the twist between the two 2.5" bubbles. Ear twist a softish 1 inch bubble and position this at the front. Break of the excess, tie and secure. This forms the main centre of the body. The following brown balloons are added to the back of the body - remember, the ear twist is at the front.

Start the legs by inflating two brown balloons leaving a 3 inch uninflated tip. In each balloon twist a 1" bubble followed by two 5" bubbles locked twisted together to form the foot. Then twist a 7" bubble and lock the two balloons together at this point. Twist this lock around the ear twist in the first balloon, and then bend the legs to give them shape.

Inflate a fourth brown balloon leaving a 3 inch uninflated tip. Wrap the knot around the twist between a 7" - 2.5" bubble pair on the first balloon (the shoulder). Twist an 8" bubble and, pulling this down the back of the body, lock it around the ear twist. Make a 3" loop for the tail, and then another 8" bubble which is locked around the opposite shoulder. Twist a 6.5" bubble and lay it along the top of the two 2.5" bubbles, locking it into the first shoulder. Then twist two 5" bubbles, and take these, in a point, back over the top of the 6.5" bubble just made and lock back into the second shoulder. Break off the excess, tie and secure.

In each of the remaining two lengths of leg balloon twist a 9" bubble and bend this around the back / side of the body, locking one into each shoulder. Follow this with a 2" loop on each side for the ears, and then remove the excess, tie and secure.

Now the body can be turned over!

Inflate a yellow balloon leaving a 3 inch uninflated tip, and wrap the knot
under the ear twist at the base of the body. Twist a 10" bubble and, pulling this up the front of the body, lock it around one ear. Twist two 3.5" bubbles, lay them across the front of the body and lock around the opposite ear. Make another 10" bubble and pull this down the body to lock back under the ear twist. Remove excess, tie and secure.

Inflate the white balloon leaving a 5" uninflated tip. Twist the knot around one ear and then twist two 3 - 3.5" bubbles. Lay these across the body above the yellow bubbles, and lock around the opposite ear. These bubbles will have the eyes drawn on them as two solid circles near the centre of the body. Twist four 1.5" bubbles and, stretching them down the front of the body, lock around the top of the ear twist - the ear twist acts as a spacer between the white and yellow balloon. Twist another four 1.5" bubbles and stretch these up to the other ear and lock into place with the knot. This gives the teeth. Remove the excess, tie and secure.

Inflate the black balloon about 2 inches. Make a 1" ear twist, remove the excess and tie. Wrap this around the twist between the two 3.5" yellow bubbles to make the nose.

Inflate the red balloon about 3 inches at the nipple end, tie off just behind the bubble and remove the excess. Tie this into place at the twist between the two 2.5" bubbles in the first brown balloon so that it pokes out of the mouth. This is the tongue.

Finally make the arms. Take two brown balloons and inflate leaving a 3" uninflated tip. In each, twist a 1" bubble and then three 2" bubbles locked together in a loop to make the hands. Twist a 15 inch bubble and then remove the excess and tie off. Tie one of the arms around each ear and squeeze the top end behind the yellow balloon to give a more natural appearance.. Shape the arms to make them curve out and around the front of the body.

Keep smiling,
Vaughan

A horse walks into a pub and the barman says 'Hey, why the long face?'
Great descriptions Larry, however; for those who don't know what an ear twist is..

(   )( )(  )(            )---
^   ^
a   b

form a bubble and then twist its own ends together. ie: points 'a' and 'b' are twisted together 'folding' over the bubble inside. The size of the bubble determines what the use is for.

Often, as when making a bear or cat, a one inch bubble is used, by having the edge that looks like the ear canal poining forward on the head it looks like a cat, pointing to the sides of the head it looks more like a bear. At least that's what they say. I always make them point forward, it looks more charming to me that way.

To make a big mouse, use a bubble that's slightly larger than 2 inches to form the ear, looks pretty good.

If you use larger bubbles an ear twist can become an arm or a leg.

Larry, I wish I had your talent for bubble drawings, but here goes... the bear

^                  ^  ^       ^       ^     ^       ^
1                    2  3       4       5     6       7     8

'a' is the snout, 'b,d,f' form a triangular head, 'c,d' each form an ear OOPS 'c,e' each form an ear, NOT 'C,D'.
'g' is the neck, 'h' is an arm, 'I' is another arm, 'j' is the body, 'k,L' are each a leg. There will be a bubble after L, it will form the tail.

Twist 1 and 2 together to form the head, then push 'a' half way through the triangle formed to creat the snout. twist 3 and 4 to form one arm, then 5 with (3/4) to form the other arm. ie-- 3,4, and 5 are all twisted at the same point. Now twist 6,7, and 8 to form the legs, and the last bubble is the tail. Now 'ear twist' 'c' then do the same to 'e'. It's a very nice little bear. I usually complete it by blowing about one inch into a red or pink balloon and doing the apple twist. The result is a long stem tulip. I push the stem down through one arm and leg.. For some reason I also always use a blue balloon for the bear. The combination ALWAYS gets a few ohhs and aahhs from the lay folks, even if the guy next to me makes something technically
harder. I swear that each animal just works better with certain colors. 
Ie; I doubt I'll ever make a pink alligator, but a pink tiger instantly becomes
a 'pink panther.

Also, when making LARGE ear twists for things like arms, or the hilt of a sword,
or even a hugh flower (I'll talk about that one at a later date, it's great to
give to the mother at the end of a show.) it is sometimes easier and faster to
double the balloon over forming an S shape, pinch the center of the S and twist
every thing together in one shot. This is really good when making swords (which
I try not to do), but if you do make a sword it adds a bit of class to put a
small apple twist in the handles end prior to making the 'guard'. It almost
looks like its a jewled decoration on the swords handle.

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pinch at the ^... Now that looks terrible, can you doctor it up for me
Larry? gotta go.
ciao - jim batten
In a message dated 96-07-18 16:07:45 EDT, you write:

<< I made a hat with a flower on it, and then attached a bee to the contraption.
What is the best way to get the bee close to the flower? I used the 'Indian feather' part of the hat to hold the bee on, but that didn't put the bee very close to the flower... Maybe I'll check the website. >>

I've had good success using a 130 to make a butterfly or bee then stretch the nozzel end and wrap it around the center of the flower so it looks like it has its nose burried in the flower. I put one on almost every flower boquet I make. Using the 130 makes it look more delicate and it dosn't overwhelm the flower.

Dr Bruce
Suggestions from Todd A Neufeld <tanst6+@pitt.edu> to make a bike into a car (forwarded with his permission):

> I still have some finals, so I haven't 'perfected' the car, but here it
> the idea:
> 
> 1. Make four wheels. That means the spirals and the balloons that holds
> it all together.
> 
> 2. The bike has a balloon connect the wheels so they are in line with
> each other. For a car, use those figure-eight balloons to connect them so
> that the flat part of the wheels face each other (rotate the wheels
> 90 degrees).
> 
> 3. Next, connect the wheels just like the bike. However, use one branch
> from the right/forward wheel to the right/back wheel and vise versa. This
> makes a side of the car that is two balloons thick. On my car I made one
> of them straight for stability, and one of them a little long so it
> curved.
> 
> 4. Connect the left side them same way.
> 
> \ 
> \ 
> \0======0/
> 
> That is what each side should look like.
> 
> This is just like two bikes, only the wheels have been rotated 90 degrees,
> and you connect the sides with one balloon from each wheel, not two from
> one wheel.
> 
> 5. For stability, and a weak-looking floor, I added a balloon through the
> middle. This one connected each axle, and still had some room to spare at
> each end. I made one end into a flower, and popped it straight up. This
> was my nifty steering wheel. The other end was nothing. A small muffler
> perhaps.
> 
> To be cute, I made a little guy with legs that wrapped around this middle
> balloon and arms (pop twist of course) that held on to the flower steering
> wheel.
> 
> 6. Now, the car has four wheels, two sides, a floor, a driver, a steering
> wheel, and four dumb-looking balloons projecting in the air.
> 
> I treated those like the handlebars on the bike. A little ear twist bent
> them. I tied them together. Now I the car has a "roof" skeleton over tha
> back and one of the front.
12 balloons were used, including the driver. To make a better roof you could use balloon chunks to go from side to side, or whole balloons that went from the front to the back. I liked it with out a roof. A convertible, or more like a dune buggy.

Another way to make sides or a floor/roof may be a take-off of the birdcage

[The birdcage was posted long ago and is available from the mailing list archive.]

On Dec 15, 2:39am Todd A Neufeld <tanst6+@pitt.edu> writes:

A quick thought:

If you connect the sides with two arms from one wheel, (ala bike), you will be left with a lopsided roof. The back will reack high up, and the front not very high at all. This can be used to make a sports car with an aerodynamic roof. Try it.

Todd

I had trouble making a car this way since getting all of the wheels the same size and evenly balancing the whole thing was rather difficult. I did use Todd's idea of turning the wheels 90 degrees from the way I had them in order to get two wheels side by side rather than one behind the other. I then used that as the back wheels of a tricycle.

Does anyone have any other ideas for a car? I'm most interested in a 1 balloon car, but a mulitple balloon sculpture would be fine. With one balloon I managed to make something that I called a VW beetle. It was very similar to a turtle.

Larry
Hiya!
SweetHEart from Singapore again... after reading somewhere about the fishing reel twist (an apple twisted in two) I came up with a pretty good looking bird like sculpture... very cartoony looking, and an instant hit with the children.

Goes like this:

Ingredients:
1 260q
3 small round balloon, the kind for water bombs

First u make an apple twist in the waterbomb balloon, twist it in two, after that and you will get a doughnut looking thing, both front and back view. That will be the mouth, be sre to make one end much larger than the other.

Next, you blow the 260 up till abt 3 inches left from the tip and tie. The lip will go between the the two doughnuts, and two eyes are made by twisting two 1.5 inch bubbles, and lock twisting them:

you should have something like this now

```
| |
0 |
```

The | is the 260Q and the 0 is the waterbomb balloon.

A bird body is made, abd the left over long bit is brought up to the water bomb balloon again, twisted and there should be abt 5 inches or so left of the balloon. Bird body the last bit, and you should have a balloon crest sticking out. Arrange the water bomb balloon to look like a mouth, and blow the other two water bomb balloons up. They will be the feet, so tie them to the second bird body. Your cartoony birst will look like this now, and it is done.

crest:    (      
head:    (  
mouth:   0
body:    (  
legs:    0 0

variations:

crest:    (      
head:    (  
mouth:   0
neck:    |   
body 0(  )0
and legs:

Hope you like it!
Dreams of Sunshine Drops of Rain
Taste of Love and Tale of Pain.

In every loss there is a gain,
In every white there is a stain.

-Zephyh, The West Wind
| http://home.pacific.net.sg/~zephyh |
Howdy, gang! I was recently looking at Larry Moss's Bird in a cage, and I found I didn't like it all that much, because it used so many balloons, so here's _my_ version:

Requires:
3 260Q for cage bottom
3 260Q for cage top
1 260Q for bird and perch.

First, inflate the 3 260Q that you will be using for the cage bottom _all_the_way_ and then give them a good burp to soften them up.

Twist all three together in the center to form a star. Label the ends of the balloons A,B,C,D,E, and F.

Do this:

```
v---center of star
A *(10)(10)... 
   / 
 B *(10)(10)... 
   / 
 C *(10)(10)... 
   / 
 D *(10)(10)... 
   / 
 E *(10)(10)... 
   / 
 F *(10)(10)... 
   / 
 A *(10)(10)... 
```

You should now end up with a fairly flat hexagon, with 6 spokes radiating out of the corners of the hex.

Twist these spokes so that they point straight up.

Now, inflate the 3 balloons that you will use for the top of the cage. Again, inflate them completely, and then give them a good burp.

Form another star by twisting them in the center.

Make a 1 inch bubble in the end of one point of the star, and twist it to a 1 inch bubble on a vertical spoke. Then make a 10 inch bubble, and twist it to an adjacent spoke. Continue in this fashion to make the top bars of the cage. It should look something like this:
Now, you can use a parrot in a swing for the perch, which is like so:

Inflate a 260Q, leaving 1 inch tail.

\[(.5)(1.5)(2)(2)(2)(15)(4)\]
\[\________\ \_v___\ \__/
Bird
Body

simply use a broken balloon to tie the top of the perch to the top of the cage.

Tell me what you think!

+----------------+------------------------------------------------+
| Noel Bundy      | E-Mail: nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca             |
+----------------+------------------------------------------------+
"Why do they call it Chili, if it's hot?"
Here's one of the most elaborate balloon creations I've ever made. Don't try it if you're not ready to invest more than a few minutes in twisting. You'll need 12 260s for the complete bird cage and bird. 6 balloons are needed for the floor of the cage, 4 for the remainder of the cage, 1 for the bird, and one for the perch.

The instructions for the entire sculpture is included in this message. The steps in the text correspond to the pictures. The instructions and pictures are divided into three sections to keep things as simple as possible. The next three postings will contain the graphics in EPS.

-Larry

Cage bottom
-------------

1. Inflate three balloons leaving a small tail in each. Squeeze some air into the tail of each balloon to soften them up a bit. Twist all three together in the middle. Make a twist one inch from the center of one of the balloons. Ear twist the small bubble you just made. The ear twist will help to hold all 6 of the long bubbles flat. I'll refer to those three balloons as a star.

2. Tie the nozzle end of another partially inflated balloon one inch from the center of one of the balloons in the star.

3. That balloon will form a ring around the center of the star. Make a 1.5 inch bubble in the balloon and twist it into the next part of the star one inch from the center. Continue to do this until the balloon has gone completely around the star. When you get back to the first part of the star, carefully deflate the remaining portion of the balloon, tie it off as close to the twist as possible and cut off any remaining tail.

4. Repeat that procedure with two more balloons, but just slightly further from the center of the star. (A fourth ring may be necessary, depending on the spacing between balloons.) Make a small bubble in each point of the star just outside the outer most ring. Deflate teh remainder of each point of the balloon, tie them off and cut off excess balloons.

NOTES: This is probably the hardest part of the cage. It can be very difficult and frustrating to make the cage bottom flat. I've found it's easier and looks just fine if it is bowl shaped. It is possible to use fewer balloons by spiraling out from the center rather than having separate rings of balloons, but I think the latter looks nicer.

Cage
----

1. Twist three mostly inflated, but soft balloons together in the center.
With another balloon, make a ring 10 inches from the center of the new star.

2. Twist the six ends (nozzles and tails) from this star to the outer bubbles of the cage bottom.

Bird

Any small balloon bird should do. I've just included a simple one to be complete.

1. Inflate a 16-inch bubble in a balloon. Make a tiny bubble, followed by a 1-inch bubble.

2. Twist the nozzle around the second twist you made. This forms a head and beak.

3. Make three 6-inch bubbles.

4. Create the bird body with these three bubbles. Lock twist the first two bubbles at the birds neck. Roll the third bubble through the first two.

5. Make two more small bubbles.

6. Ear twist each of those small bubbles to form feet.

7. The perch is made with one mostly inflated balloon. Make an apple twist in the nozzle end of the balloon. Twist the tail end of the balloon into the twist at the base of the apple twist. The apple twist is the top of the perch. Twist the feet of the bird into the balloon opposite the apple twist so the bird is sitting on the perch.

8. Place the bird and perch inside the cage. Slide the apple twist between two bars on the top center of the cage so the perch hangs from the ceiling of the cage. The apple twist is a small knob on top of the cage. If you want you can tie a string to the knob and hang it from somewhere.
Actually, my sailboat is pretty simple. I don't know if it would sound simple if I tried to describe it, though. It looks sort of cartoony (is that a word?), but that's what I like about it. When viewed from the side, it looks something like this:

```
/\  \
|  |
/___|___\__
____|____
\___|____/()  
      () ()
```

The deck is two long bubbles. One on either side of the mast. The sail and mast are one 260. The deck, hull, centerboard, and rudder are another 260. There are small pinch twists at almost all the corners.

Try it out. And if you still need help, let me know.

Troy
Oops! I left out a couple things.

For the sail, start at the top and do a big triangle which you will then split with the mast.

For the hull, start at the bow and make the deck first. Then, the keel, centerboard and rudder (last).

Sorry,
Troy
Try this instead:

Bow: Tie 2 uninflated balloons together so you have a long "bow-string".
Inflate a 260Q, leaving a 4" nipple. Tie the bow-string to each end of the
inflated balloon which will shape it into a bow.

Arrow: Inflate a 260Q leaving a 6" nipple. Tie off the nipple and remove.

Hold the Bow in one hand.

Poke your index finger of your other hand into the arrow balloon (like when
making a deep apple twist) and hold the arrow with your thumb and other 3
fingers.

To shoot the arrow, place it in the bow and draw back the string, but don't
actually use the bow-string to shoot the arrow - just release your grip on
the arrow balloon as you simultaneously let go of the string and off it
will shoot straight as a speeding bullet..., uh, I mean, faster than an
arrow..., uh, I mean... Oh, phooey!

Mark

PS - please don't aim it at people, as much as they may deserve it.
That's what spear guns are for....
On Tue, 13 Jun 1995, Mark Balzer wrote:

> Bow: Tie 2 uninflated balloons together so you have a long "bow-string".
> Inflate a 260Q, leaving a 4" nipple. Tie the bow-string to each end of the
> inflated balloon which will shape it into a bow.

I used to do that. Now I don't bother with the bow string. That means
I can make the bow faster. It's simply inflating a balloon all the way.
As you draw the arrow back, press into the center of the "bow" with your
thumb. The bow will bend as if you were pulling on a string. That
always gets a good reaction since no one expects the bow to work.

Back to my comment yesterday about Pocahontas. Judy pointed this out to
me (but not everyone else) -

Why this didn't occur to me I'm not sure (I guess I've gotten so into the
big complicated stuff, that I miss the obvious now), but Flit (the
hummingbird) looks like a bumble bee, so we've got that one covered.

Meeko (the raccoon) looks something like a teddy bear. So does anyone have
any ideas for making a teddy bear look more like a raccoon? Obviously the
tail needs to be long. I plan on playing with this, but I haven't yet.
I suppose the front paws can be holding something. In the Disney store,
Meeking was holding food.

Larry
JJ,
The clear were replaced by the Sapphire Blue (Dark Blue) over 6 months ago. Clear 260Q's are only available by the gross.

The fish bubbles is a cute idea. A 5 inch helium has a very short float time. Perhaps a large clear at the top to hold it up.

You might find Mike Decker lecturing to the magicians or clowns in England. Join the clown and magician groups to find out where and when conventions is being held. In the states the clowns are kind of expected to be able to twist balloons Many children's magicians also twist balloons. It is not the main emphasis of either group.

There has been more interest in twisting balloons among balloon decorators. Qualatex is promoting twisting with it's new magazine and they are devoting more time to twisting in thier advertised balloon decorators conventions.

There may be room for expert twisters in this area. Decorators want to be unique to balloons and specific to the job. Someone who could make a 3 D set of a company's advertising storyboard and do it with detail using only balloons would be a benefit to any decorator looking for hi-paying jobs. Of course you would have to make a name for yourself so they could find you. The competitions at conventions is a start. Actually doing a job is a better start.

The Bow ties I have seen are 2 hearts tied together with a short piece of inflated 260 wрапed around the knot and tied. The remainder uninflated 260 was tied in a loop to go around the neck. (I first hears of this from Roger Siegel in Chicago.) A ribbon or string works better. Make it polka dot by sticking on self adhesive dots from an office supply store. This also makes a great hair bow for a girl.

A bigger bow tie is the same center but instead of hearts or around the hearts use a large loop of 260 for each side of the bow. It can be bent at severe angles by pinching the balloon at the bend. Make each loop resemble an "M" on its side to give it that bow tie look.

A small bow tie can be done the same way with 130T balloons. You might think about Marvin Hardy's boutineer for the graduation.

I don't know how they do it in the circus but I refuse to make and hand out balloons before a show or during intermission because the balloons are such a
distraction until they are all popped to put away.

If you have to use balloons at these times I suggest you limit the number of balloons. You might try the slow flyer or the balloon race. Both of these are set up the same way. Inflate a 260 all the way and make it straight.

Cut a hole about the size of this "o" in the end of the balloon and put your forefinger over the hole. Push your finger into the end of the balloon. Twist the balloon as you push it onto your finger so when you let it go the balloon flies away spinning. The hole will keep it flying and everyone in the audience will watch it. The kids will chase it down but find it difficult to reinflate. To make a race, do two slow flyers but don't shoot them off your finger. Just pinch the ends, point the balloons in the same direction and announce the beginning of a race. Let them go and in a loud voice call the race. You involve a lot of people with balloons but do not leave inflated balloons in the audience.

This kind of thing works with other size balloons but with varying results. You have to test them.

Good luck, Tom Myers
I'm trying to catch up on past messages that I didn't get to during my recent travels. Sorry for the delay. I'll try to keep current from now on.

About two weeks ago JJ asked about a bow tie. Instructions follow for a good one:

Inflate a 260Q leaving a 6 to 8 inch uninflated end and tie it. Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble at the knot end of the balloon followed by a 2 inch loop. Twist the two ends of the loop together several times.

Form a second 2 inch loop. Twist the two ends of this loop together several times.

Form a 3/4 inch pinch twist, twisting it several times. Position this pinch twist so that it covers one side of the twist between the two 2 inch loops.

Form a second 3/4 inch pinch twist, twisting it several times. Position this pinch twist so that it covers the other side of the twist between the two 2 inch loops. The two pinch twists will hold the two 2 inch loops firmly on a flat plane.

Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble. Cut or break the remainder of the balloon off and tie a knot at the end of this 1 1/2 inch bubble. The two 1 1/2 inch bubbles will extend below the two 2 inch loops to complete the bow.

Insert two or three fingers of both hands through one of the two loops. Stretch the loop out and squeeze it with both hands. This will cause the loop to remain open.

Repeat this process with the second loop.

Thread an uninflated 260Q through the two loops and pull the two ends together to force the middle of this balloon into the twist between the two loops, hidden under one of the two pinch twists. Tie the two ends of the uninflated 260Q together to form a loop. Stretch this loop around your neck to hold the tie in place.

If you tie the knot end of an inflated 260Q to the twist between the two bows and form the two pinch twists with the added balloon, the two pinch twists can be a different color than the bow and add a touch of class.
You can also make an excellent regular neck tie out of two 260Qs if anyone is interested. Marvin
> Right now the idea (Thanx John) is maybe a buggs bunny holding a ball
> about to knock down the pens but my problem is I want the pens to be
> pair shaped. Any ideas?

I feel like I should make some witty comment on bowloing "pens", but I'm
not feeling real witty at the moment. the best bowling pin that I can
think of at the moment (we gotta be able to do better than this) would be
with a 260. Start with this (from a posting on making a basketball):

> From: MikeCUt@aol.com
> Subject: B-ball
>
> Inflate (green) 260 & tie
> Tie the ends together.
> Twist the balloon at the side of the circle opposite the nipple/knot end.
> You now have a pair of giant lips (which, by the way, offer fun play with
> a little vent work or just silliness.)
> Twist the "lips" in half. Now you have a pair of giant eyeglasses / bow
> tie / wings / etc.
> Bring one end at right angle to the other end and lock the balloon
> together by rolling one side of the balloon around another side. You now
> have a balloon that looks like a football.

Now take this football shape and twist it about 3 inches from one of the
ends. You get something sort of bowling pin shaped.

Larry
Okay, I'll make fun of the flea market thing but in all honesty, I did pretty good. Now I need some creative help.....

This lady called me from the flea market and her father owns one of our local bowling alleys. His birthday is this Monday and she wants me to deliver something bowling-ish.

I need a bowling thing.... maybe a ball (I can see one from a round 5" with sharpie holes) but how about some pins?

A few months ago there was a thread about this on the balloon stacker list. Check their archives for all the details, but I remember the best bowling ball being made from a Qualatex Super-agate balloon double stuffed into a second balloon which provided the ball color. Stick 3 black circles (stickers or construction paper) on for the finger holes.

I really like Freda's idea of making pins from a bee body balloon blown up all the way. I think I'll play with that tonight. Maybe put a small apple twist at the bottom of the pins and use that to suction cup them to a base so that they will stand upright?

Creative diameter shaping (thinning) may also be done by stretching the balloon while inflating. Also, try using some colored PVC electrical tape to keep the diameter small in the neck region of the pin.

I'll bet Adrienne will suggest weaving a pin. Her varying-diameter woven 260 vases are awesome.

While it probably won't fly for your application, junked (real) pins may be obtained from bowling alleys. (I remember this tip from a Cub Scout tour to a fire station many years ago... the firemen used old bowling pins as knock-off wrenches on their chrome wingnuts so as not to damage the chrome, and they got the pins free at the bowling alley.)

Mark

Balloon HQ

http://www.fooledya.com/balloon/index.html
Philip wrote:
>  
> I need a bowling thing.... maybe a ball (I can see one from a round 5"
> with sharpie holes) but how about some pins?
>  
> Bee balloons? 350's?
>  
> Right now the idea (Thanx John) is maybe a buggs bunny holding a ball
> about to knock down the pens but my problem is I want the pens to be
> pair shaped. Any ideas?
>  
> Thanx
> Phil

Try using a bee body balloon and blow it up ALL the way.

Freda
Ziggy the Traveling Balloon Lady
Hi all,

I seem to recall that the "squiggley worm" balloons by Unique, as discussed back in Feb. were vaguely bowling pin shaped with an antenna on top. Before inflating, if you were to push the antenna back inside the balloon, and out the mouth, (like turning it half-way inside out), tie a knot in the antenna, push it back inside the mouth, and then inflate... that should get rid of the antenna, and leave the knot inside the balloon, out of sight, or on the other hand, you could just tie an knot in the antenna, then turn the whole balloon inside-out, which would also get rid of the happy face, if the balloon is a solid and not clear. (is there a prize for "longest run-on sentence"?) I was going to suggest an 11" black round for the ball, but I like the idea of the super-agate better. Hey (!) ...that makes *at least* 2 good posts on the balloon stacker list (counting the famous "cleavage post" that I still haven't seen). Maybe I should sign up after all... nah.

(Heh-heh... every time I read someone calling it "the balloon stacker" list, it cracks me up!)

Fred Harshberger
"The Balloon Dude"
103322.3000@compuserve.com
Bizzy writes,

> Excuse me, but I didn't understand the 6 balloon braided heart with your business cards comment. Could you please describe in detail?
> Thank you,
> "Bizzy"

I'll try it again.

```
/\ /\ /\ /\ /\ /
/ \ / \ / \ / \ /
/ \ / \ / \ / \ /
/ \ / \ / \ / \ / Braid
/ \ / \ / \ / \ /
/ \ / \ / \ / \ /
/ \ / \ / \ / \ /
/ \ / \ / \ / \ /
\___\___\___\___\___
```

| CARD |

First, take three fully inflated, slightly burped, & tied off 260's. Twist off a 1 to 2" bubble on each. Twist these together, so that all three 260's are joined. Just as you would braid hair, rope, or anything, braid the three 260's. When you reach the end, join this end as you did the other. Now do the same with three more 260's. At this point you should have two braids.

Bend the ends in on one end only of each braid, so as to make them look like candy canes. Join the bent ends together by twisting the three bubbles of one in with the three bubbles of the other. Do the same with the unbent ends. You should now be holding a 6 balloon braided heart.

On the inside of the heart, place the business cards between each of the folds, on each of the sides, so as to display them.

Anchor the heart to a chair, table, railing, or some handy, stationary item with scraps of balloon &/or plastic balloon straws.

I'm telling y'all, this really works!!!
Hi All,

Karen, my wife, and I are decorating for a wedding this weekend. In the process of getting our materials together Karen came across one of those fold out paper displays that had a heart shape with two love birds in the middle. She asked me if I could do something like that out of balloons to add to the wedding decoration. I promptly responded "No". But then I started thinking about it and thought of how I would put it together. The upshot of this is that when I woke up this morning I tried it and it works good. Not just for weddings but a great valentines day balloon.

Here's the process:

Build the braided heart as described by John Holmes earlier in this list (6 260Q balloons; 3 in each braid; twisted together at each end to form a heart).

Take a length of 2Lb. fishing line and fix it where each braid is twisted to the other braid. The net result is that you have the fishing line bisecting the heart through the vertical center. I did this heart in red.

Now take one 260Q (I used white) and begin making the love birds (these must be on the list as well). Make the tail, foot, bird body, head, head, bird body, foot, tail and before you twist the feet together wrap the twist between the bird heads once around the fishing line. Next twist the feet together around the fishing line as well.

You end up with a braided heart and two love birds 'floating' in the middle of the heart.

It looked good enough to tell you guys about it right away!

Norm
I don't know if this has been mentioned in the Guide but I have a hard time doing a search since I'm using a Commodore computer (an 8-bit, 2 Mhz system).

Some time back someone asked what other people were doing with GEOs besides making flowers. What about using them to make a bugle, a saxaphone, or a barbell with weights? I am including the instructions for each as I do them.

BUGLE -- Inflate a 260 leaving a two inch tail. Inflate a 6 inch GEO. Do a tulip/apple twist (about 1.5 inch) for a mouthpeice. Push the tail through the GEO center and squeeze a bubble to the other side so that the GEO stays on the 260. Loop the 260 around and tie in place with broken bits of balloons.

SAXAPHONE -- Inflate a 260 leaving a 3-inch tail. Make the same mouthpiece as in the BUGLE. Now twist a six-inch bubble followed by two one-inch ear/bean twists. Twist a two-inch bubble followed by another two one-inch ear twists. Twist a three or four inch bubble. Follow that with another two one-inch ear twists, a two-inch bubble, and another two one-inch ear twists. Inflate a GEO and put on the end of the 260 just like in the BUGLE. Form the end of the 260 like a "J" and tie the knot of the GEO to the last pair of ear twists. Mold the first bubble (after the mouthpiece) to look like the bend in the neck of the Sax.
After making either one of these, you can tell the receiver of the balloon to "blow." Or if two people got one of each maybe they could "make beautiful music together."

Barbell with weights - Inflate a 260 most of the way. Try to leave about one inch of uninflated balloon at each end. Inflate four GEOs (and tie). Now push two GEOs onto each end of the 260. Now you have the weights and if you bend or curve the 260 a little it will look like the weights are pulling down on the "bar."

____  __                          __  __
(  )(  )                          (  )(  )
(  )(  )---------------------------(  )(  )
(  )(  )---------------------------(  )(  )
(__)(__)                            (__)(__)

Well, give these GEO uses a try but don't weight too long or you won't be able to even blow your own horn. <G>

I must be off!
Buff Phoon the Clown
Buff.Phoon@Genie.com
Hi guys.. I seem to have made a few minor mistakes in my frog, mostly having to do with proportions. Basically, you just have to play around with bubble sizes, until you get a "froggy" look to it.

Notes:
1. The eyes should be turned parallel to the supporting balloon.
2. Adjust the length of the bubble that connects to the middle of the mouth.
3. For greater stability, add a second ET to each end of the green body balloon.

Also, here is a new version of the Energizer Bunny, that doesn't require a GEO Donut.

Sir Twist's Energizer Bunny
===========================
You will need:
2 Pink 260Qs
1 White 260Q
1 Lt. Blue 260Q
1 Black 260Q (you just need a 3 inch piece)

1. Inflate the first pink 260, leaving 4 inches.

Twist as follows:
>(2.5)(4)(4)(2)(3)(1)....
 \Ears/ ET

Inflate the white balloon, leaving 6 inches.

Make a 1 inch ET, and wrap the white balloon around the pink balloon, after the ET. Locktwist the white balloon to its initial ET. Make a second loop around the first one. Again, locktwist it to the white ET. Break off the remainder of the white balloon and tie.

Now, with the pink balloon, make a second ET after the white disc. Twist as follows:
...(3)(3)(1)...
 arm ET Break off remainder.

Locktwist the arms together.

Inflate the second pink balloon, leaving 3 inches.

Tie the nozzle to the ET at the end of the first pink balloon. Make two bubbles just long enough to go around the bottom of the white disc, and stay in place. Break off and tie.

2. Inflate the blue balloon only 1.5 inches. Tulip twist the end, and break it off and tie about 2 inches down. Repeat. These are the drumsticks. Tie one into each of the ETs at the ends of the arms.

3. Inflate the piece of black balloon 1 inch. Move this bubble to the middle, and divide it in half. Tie these sunglasses in place around the head.
There ya go!
On Mar 7, 9:33am norm@strobe.ATC.Olivetti.Com (Norm Carpenter x3055) writes:
> Sorry for the long report, but this was the first time I have ever
> accepted money for tying balloons (even if I didn't get to keep any)
> and I had a good time.

No need to apologize. Glad to hear it went well.

> I got a lot of requests for a dinasaur and
> didn't know how to sculpt one, but came home after and came up with
> a pretty good idea. If there is any interest let me know and I'll
> send mail.

More dinosaurs are always useful to know.

I do two dinosaurs. Still no Barney. I've seen a bunch of people's attempts at Barney, but still nothing I'm happy with. I think one of them is an apotosaurus. At least that's what I was told. It's what I would have called a brontosaurus a few years ago. (They've been dead for all these years and we still can't settle on what to call them.) The other one, a stegasaurus (as far as I know they haven't changed the name of that one on me), doubles as a hat.

Quick descriptions -

brontosaurus:

basically the standard four-legged animal shape, but I give it a 3 bubble body, a long neck, and no ears. Just shape the head and neck the way you want without making any more bubbles.

_/\  \\-----/ \\
   \     \\
    ====/ \ 

That make sense? I'm not going to draw all the bubbles now. You can also stretch the neck a bit so it's longer and thinner, but leave the head as is when it's inflated. Or even roll the knot out a bit (hmm, someone may want that explained too) to make the head bulge a bit.

What I mean by rolling the knot out - When you tie the knot, you should leave it real loose. Don't pull it tight. The air isn't going to escape. Now, if you roll the knot toward the end of the balloon to tighten it, air will rush into the new space you created for it and form a bulge in the end of the balloon. It makes a great head.

Stegasaurus:

Start out making a hat. Simple headband with a real small bubble
in the nozzle end of the balloon (first leg) and a long bubble in the
other end (neck and head). With a second balloon, make a small bubble to
match the first leg and attach to the headband at that point (there are
now two front legs). Make 3 largish ear twists along the balloon (the
scales along the spine) and connect it to the back of the headband. Make
two bubbles for rear legs at that spot. The remainder of the balloon is
the tail.

Let me know if either of those needs to be explained better.

Larry
Ok, here's the butterfly I promised. The body is pretty easy but the wings may be hard to describe... just bear with me.

Needed are three 260's, or two 260's and a broken balloon (if you save them like I do.)

Start by making a catapiller (what else would a butterfly start with.)

Inflate a balloon about half way and tie it off. Make a small (less than one inch) bubble then push it back inside the rest of the balloon. Push it in a little ways so you will have enough 'new' end to twist off another bubble, which also gets pushed into the balloon.

```
(                     ( 1) 2 ) first bubble pushed inside..

^

twist here to make a second bubble
```

```
( (1)(2)3)
```

^

twist to make a third bubble... etc.

When you have about six bubbles INSIDE the balloon, twist one more, but leave it on the outside (this little head is MY contribution to the critter)

Lastly, while holding the head (it'll look like an apple twist) take a pair of scissors and cut off the tail end of the balloon an apple twist) cut off the tail of the balloon with a pair of scissors. You want the entire outside of the balloon to deflate around all the small balls you've put inside. You might have to "milk" some of the air out. At this point I would draw a little face on the head and hand it to the child while you make the wings so they can play with their catapillar before it becomes a butterfly, and also to keep them busy.

Now the wings. Fill the balloon to within an inch of its life... er I mean end... give it a good healthy burp so it's not too tight, then tie its two ends together forming a big loop. Fold it in half with the knot in the center and...
give it a twist. You now have two loops joined at the knot. Here's where the description MIGHT get fuzzy, but this is what MAKES it wings........

Hold the two loops side by side and position the knot so you have about one third of the double loops ready to be twisted off, then twist at the knot. If done right, you will have two large loops with two small loops below them.

```
*                        *
*                        *
*                        *
*                        *
*                       X
*                       X
*                        *
*                        *
*                        *
*                        *
```

X marks the knot

If you twist every thing where the knot is indicated I think you'll see how the four loops are formed.

Now, get the catapillar back from the kid and tie the wings to its back.

I wasn't really to sure if I liked this guy after I made him. The pictures seemed to look SO much better, but the reactions I've gotten tell me that its worth while doing. I hope you enjoy it...

ciao - jim batten

P.S. The machine I used to mail from has finally bit the big one and it looks like my new machine may not be registered yet, so my mail MIGHT look like its comming from nobody@kodak.kodak.com but trust me... it is still batten@kodak.kodak.com

later...
Regarding multiple twists, Bingo and Buster in the book, Balloonimals Two, make a caterpillar by putting a string of small bubbles inside the balloon. Then they break the outside balloon to make the caterpillar or butterfly body. They add some wings for a butterfly. I have not made this though. In Texas Style Balloons, Bobby Cordell makes a rattlesnake tail by making a long, soft (squeeze some air out) hook twist (very long apple twist). Then since it is soft he twists it into 4 or so individual bubbles. I haven't made this one but I have twisted a bubble or a small nose on a hook twist to make a hound dog (after Ralph Dewey).
On Thu, 2 Nov 1995, Jon Norris wrote:

> One question;
> 
> My butterfly has antennae. Blow a 4 inch bubble in a 260 - tie off. Twist
> bubble in half and squeeze one of them to the other end. This takes
> approximately an hour and a half, and I NEVER exaggerate, EVER. What am I
> doing wrong? It's not as simple as the poodle tail.

Joe,

At IBAC Roayal showed us a great butterfly (anybody catching on yet that
Royal and Patty are just awesome?) Haven't made one in awhile, so I'll
try to wing it. (ha ha, butterfly...wing...get it?)

Inflate two balloons partially. Leave enough uninflated to leave room
for a poodle-tail ball on the end of an antennae. (sort of a personal
preference, depending on the length of antennae you like...I leave mine
a little long so they'll bop around.) So now you have two balloons, each
with a bubble at the end of a long tail (at the nipple).

Now, twist a small 1-inch bubble at the nozzle-end of one of the balloons.
Twist a slightly larger bubble (2-3 inch) at the nozzle-end of the second
balloons. Now twist the two balloons together. The smaller 1-inch
bubble is the head, the longer bubble is the body. Now, form a long
loop with the remainder of each balloon, and wrap base of the antennae
around the head-body joining twist. Manuver the antennae around to where
you like em. Now make each long loop a heart-shape, and you've got an
easy-quick, great looking two-balloon butterfly. (Esp. after you draw on
big warm eyes and a kooky smile)

While Royal and Patty's multi-balloon creations are spectacular, this
little butterfly was just about my favorite thing that I learned at IBAC.

BUT: (is this already in the FAQ?) to address your question
directly...inflate a 260 with your 4-inch bubble, as you state above.
(I'd use a smaller amount of air, but again, that's just my preference)

Twist that bubble of air in 1/2...thus isolating 1/2 of the air in a
bubble at the nozzle-end. Wrap your fingers around the uninflated long
portion of the balloon... and SQUEEZE the other 1/2 of the air. The only
place you've left it to go is through the thin tube of balloon confined
by your fingers to the other end (of which you've left a small portion
poking out of your fist). This leaves you with an quick and easy
double-poodle tail suitable for antennae. Remember, do ALL your poodle
tails this way, never suck the balloon...(I KNOW that's gotta be in the FAQ)

I've seen another twister make a one-balloon version of the above
butterfly, and then add this separate antennae. It's cute.

Hope this helps
sheena k.
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Sun Dec  3 16:03:35 1995
    id AA20828; Sun, 3 Dec 95 15:56:34 EST
Message-Id: <9512032054.AA12263@gemini>
Date: Sun, 03 Dec 1995 12:56:52 -0800
To: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
From: danlorna@gemini.adnc.com (Dan Curtis or Lorna Paris)
Subject: Re: an easy alternative

>>I think what I'm looking for is another easy balloon creation I can have
>>them make that uses the same technique as the tree fold dog. Does any one
>>have a pattern I can use?
>
>How about a 1-balloon buterlfy.
>
The version I do goes like this:
>
>Inflate a 260 all the way, let out a lot of air so that its a little soft,
>
take the two ends...put them side by side so the balloon's folded in half.
>lock-twist them togetherabout 2-3inches from their ends.
>
>Now....take the big loop that just formed and twist it inhalf by twisting
it around the twist from the bodies.
>
>Arrange to get a butterfly shape.
>
>when I do this, I also bend the wings in a heart shape, but with a bunch of
kids, I'd skip it.
>
>I also add eyes, and a smile...yes, i know that butterflies have thhier
eyes on anntenae, but it looks better in latex with cartoon eyes.
>
>---Lorna
>
http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto20Dec95/mail.a25887

Bruce asks:
>Anyone make a good camel out there?

Camel's one of my favorites. I don't have a balloon with me (shame, shame, shame), so I'm guessing at the lengths. I'll try it tonight and repost if it's way off. It's essentially a dog with a bulbous nose, small ears, long curved neck, and two ear twists on the back.

########
##### CAMEL #####
########

Leave about 5" uninflated.

```
  ear twist ear twist
  \     / \     /
@ ( 2 ) (.25)(.25)( 4 ) ( 3 ) ( 3 ) ( 1.5 ) ( 1.5 ) ( 1 ) ( 3 ) ( 3 ) ( tail )
Nose \ ears / Neck \ legs /\--------back--------/ \--legs--/
```

Bend the nose to make it bulge at the nipple, make tiny ears, then make the neck and give it a very dramatic bend. This sculpture tends to curl up in the fetal position, but with patient adjustment it will stand on its own. Let me know if I didn't make it clear.

P.S. - Larry, Mark and I just did some work on the website to update the links from the sculpture list to the original mail messages. It would help immensely if those of you who are generous enough to send sculpture instructions would include the name of the sculpture in the subject (title) of your mail message. It helps a lot when creating and testing the links if I can quickly see whether or not I have the right message without reading it in its entirety. In this case, I'm replying to the message "Re:Dirty Hands." Rather than use that name, I changed it to "Camel Idea for Bruce." That lets Bruce know that it's a reply, but will help me later if we decide this is good enough to add to the list.

--> Cap'n Denny (the Red Flash) <--
Something that might make the camel a little more amenable to "proper" configuration is to put a small ear-twist in under the two main humps in the body. For a single hump camel (as opposed to a dromedary?) I think this looks better; your opinion may vary... I don't know which I like better for a two-hump camel, but the extra ear twist helps a lot in keeping the body straight.

/r
In a previous message, chris.maxwell@backtrks.com writes:
[clip...]

Those are the two main areas, but if anyone has any other ideas/suggestions, please let me know!

how about this:

inflate 260 leaving about 7 inches.

use apple twist method to make the mouth (singing "Let's do the Twist" while working always gets a laugh :)

next twist a 1.5 in bubble for the head followed by two smallish (> 1 in.) ear twists (pinch twist, whatever) for the ears.

Give yourself a 3in neck followed by 2-3 in legs. Make the neck somewhat soft so there is enough air to go around, but hard enough to support itself.

now, a 2.5 - 3 in bubble, a one inch bubble, a large ear twist (1.5 in or so), .5 in bubble (.75 in good also), another large ear twist and another 1 in bubble. Lock the last twist to the bottom of the neck.

Make another 2.5 in - 3 in bubble and roll twist through the first 2 parts.

Make the back legs same as the first.

P.S. - how about one of the "creative geniuses" letting us know exactly how they make a fishing pole.

I use Dewey's version and it goes over VERY well. I can't remember which of his books I got it from, but it's really nice.

Christopher
chris.maxwell@backtrks.com

Robert Knighton
Sculpted Inflations
Hi Christopher,
Regarding age- my clown character is only 4 years old!!

A Camel might work better is you make a three part roll through body with one of the three being about 1" longer than the other two to make the hump.

Well, back to catching up. I've been at Clown Camp for a week and can't seem to get through all of the piled up mail. When I do I have a couple of new ideas to share. On the way home in the car I designed a car and perfected the tricycle as well as learned the ostrich.

Hi Jozee!! We got to meet but didn't have enough time to really visit ;*(. Have you caught up on your sleep yet?

Bump a Nose,
Popsicle aka Kathy
Do I feel sheepish. I said "up-side-down u's, closed at the top", didn't I?
Well, leave them right-side-up & follow through.
   Sorry,
   John.
One, how to make the ears look more realistic.

I would make two very small ear twists & turn them slightly. It won't look real to the likes of us, but people generally have enough imagination to fill in, if we can get close.

Two, (for those who know something about drawing) what could I draw for a face that would make it look more realistic (once again, no jokes about smoking or cigarettes - never tried, never been tempted to, and never will).

Mouth: Two crescents coming up from under the chin, meeting at the nozzle. (you might even draw a small opening with a tooth showing on one side to indicate chewing of cud[watch out! they spit!]). Nose: Small v, closed at the top & filled in, coming down to the nozzle (did I just post nasal drip?). Eyes: A little larger than the nose. Upside-down u's, closed at the top with a line that extends slightly past the tops of the u's (don't forget the eye-lashes)

Those are the two main areas, but if anyone has any other ideas/suggestions, please let me know!

P.S. - how about one of the "creative geniuses" letting us know exactly how they make a fishing pole.

Well, first they take some fiber-glass or graphite, but, me? I just go cut a tall piece of cane, strip off all the leaves, tie on a line, hook & sinker, attatch a worm, & go fishing. I find out all the time why it's called fishing instead of catching. (seriously, though, Jozee & Popcicle covered the fishing pole very well)

Christopher
chris.maxwell@backtrks.com

John.
Instructions for a little yellow bird. Hint: I taught, as opposed to I teach.

Legend: >=nozzle, -=uninflatwd, (_)=chamber, *=knot, (>_)=beak,
(1)=chamber's place, [toe+bone]=body part, #2=illustration.

#1 yellow 260
[  head  +cheeks+neck+  arms  +body+tail]
>----*(__)(__)(__)(__)(__)(__)(__)(__)(__)(__)(*--
  (1)  (2&3)  (4&5)  (6)  (7to10)  (11)(12)

#2 orange 260
[ heel+  foot  +legs+ foot  +heel][beek]
>*(_)(___)(___)(_)(_)(_)(___)(_)*--*(_>
  (1)  (2&3)  (4&5)  (6&7)  (8)  (9)

Illustration #1: Take a yellow 260, keeping 3in. from nozzle uninflated, fill to 2-2.5ft. & tie. Twist off 3-3in. chambers[head] and fold chambers(2&3)[head] together. Fold twist chambers(4&5) into 2 small 1in. bubbles[cheeks]. Place each of these under(2&3). (2-5) should now form a plane with(1) pointing away from this junction. Twist off 1-1in. chamber(6)[neck] & place between cheeks to continue plane. Twist off 4-.5in. bubbles(7-10)[arms] spinning together to form a 4 bubble loop. Twist 2 each of these chambers together to form 2 arms. Place these opposite each other under the neck maintaining the plane. Set this balloon aside & go to illustration #2: Take an orange 260{Some people say, "Don't put the balloon in your mouth in front of the kids!"}. Put the balloon in your mouth & suck up a small bubble loose enough to be shaped(9) into a [beek] after the knot is tied. Tie knot{the one by the [beek] (9)} Return to nozzle.Inflate to about arms length{I'm 5'7"}, & tie as usual for you. Twist off a .5in.(half inch)chamber(1)[heel], followed by 2-3to4in. bubbles(2&3)[foot]. Spin these two together to form the 1st. foot. Twist off 1-1in. chamber(4) [1st. leg], and hold between your pinky & ring finger of your non-predominant hand. Go back to Illustration #1. With remaining yellow bubble, twist off a 2in. chamber(11)[body] and fold in the last twist you made on the orange balloon. Working with the orange balloon, repeat foot process only in reverse, tying off just past the last .5in.(half inch) bubble. Cut, clip, snap, break, streach, or pop the remainder off & save the little beek for later. Do the same with the rest of the yellow balloon, tying off a 1in. bubble to keep the feet(orange) & tail/body joined at this point. {the reason I do this balloon in this order is so that my patrons have a hard time guessing what in the world I'm making up until the very last.} Remember the uninflated yellow nozzle? Pull it up over & between the 2 head chambers and wind it in at the cheek/head junction several times to keep the kids from undoing it. Now, wind in the orange beek at this same place & turn it down. Get yourself some white, paper reinforcement rings & apply two; one on either side of and just above the beek on the yellow head. It should look even better if you color the center hole on the rings & make three VERY small eyelashes above the rings with a sharpie.
Let me know what you think of my first attempt at writing balloon directions. I do video much better. Did I send out a mail on this before & the file attachment didn't make it? Sorry!

John, The Balloon Man - Dallas.
From: Powers, Clyde & Arlene <clydep@primenet.com>

-- [ From: Powers, Clyde & Arlene * EMC.Ver #2.5.02 ] --

Larry,

Have you considered setting up a chat line or room at a certain time each week. We could have some one note the highlights and post them to the line each week, and cut down on the number of postings, especially if you are still concerned about disk space. I enjoy the mail, but have seen several people drop off due to the large amount. As I pose this to you, know that I am pretty ignorant as to what this entails, it was a suggestion from my husband who is the "computer guy" in this family. I know there is one on AOL, but I am on an Internet provider, so am unable to join in, but would love to I never get tired of talking about balloons, and working with others to create and improve sculptures.

John – on your yellow bird, it is cute if you add balloon eyes, blow up a white 260 about five to six inches, twist two 2 1/2 or three in bubbles, wrap around the third head bubble at the top of the head before you fold it over, then after it is folded over, tie the ends together securing around the head, then draw eyes and eye lashes on the white balloons, if you want the white eyes smaller, use 130's. You can also use a clear balloon and do the googly eyes with balloon seeds, or high bounce balls in them.

Arleenie
I do make balloon eyes, but the technic is rather hard to describe. I was being easy on myself by omitting them. Here goes! Buckle up.

-------------------------------------------------------------------------

Inflate white 260 about 6" & tie off. Squeeze air down from knot to leave .5" uninflated. Grasping this uninflated piece you just made w/pinky of non-predominant hand, twist bubble in half. fold these 2 bubbles into the yellow between the head & cheek putting them opposite the back of head. Now squeeze/twist off on one bubble a very small chamber; placing the twist between the index & middle finger of non-predominant hand. Repeat process, but place this twist between the middle & ring finger next to the 1st. chamber. now by pushing down on yellow w/thumb & little finger you stretch the small white chambers up to check for continuity of size. If adjustment is needed, just untwist one slightly to control air-flow & squeeze upper bubble to add size or lower to reduce. Get ready for some tight work. Cross these two twists one over the other, causing upper bubbles to change places. IMPORTANT: 180 degree turn; no more! Put your thumb on top of where these 2 twists cross & index finger on bottom, holding tight.(eyes in palm; palm facing you.) W/practice, the bubble w/the knot should be tight enough to pop when squeezed w/other hand, leaving a piece long enough to use for tying. The remainder of the inflated to be disposed of can now be folded over the index & under middle finger of non-predominant. Squeeze thumb index & middle fingers together tightly. W/other hand, grasp remainder w/thumb-nail pressed firmly into flesh of index finger while leaving skin of balloon taught(inflated). Just as silly putty will stretch if moved slow & snap if moved fast; move your hands apart FAST! If all went well, you can now Square-knot the 2 ends together. Remember the long yellow piece from the nozzle to the knot? Use it, instead of as directed before, to take up over the top, run between the eyes, back to top of head & wrap between the two chambers of the front of head. Tuck in the white scraps & color to taste.

John, The Balloon Man-Dallas

\ | / \ | /
 $ $ $ \\
\o/ \{J\} \ \\
| / \\
 \\
{ eyes }

>*-(_)(_)---
 \ | /
 (1) (2)
Expermented a lot to find a way to quickly make two balloons twisted tightly together. I think that Tom mentioned in hiw newsletter that the away to do it was to twist them in on each other ad you twist them together. What I found that works really well for me (this is for other newbies), I start with the two one inches lock-twisted bubbles in my right hand (I'm right handed), and then open my left hand, palm facing the two balloons. I put the twist (the center where the two balloons are being twisted together in the pal of my hand which is facing to the right. One balloon is over the space between my thumb and forefinger and the other extends down the base of my palm towards the floor. I push in slightly so the balloons are almost at 90 degree angle from the twist being created in my right hand. I then start rotating my right hand to make the twist. To get a tight twist you have to push the crook of the twist a little into your tight palm and also use the friction of your palm of fingers (right hand) to twist each balloon itself as the two are being twisted together. WHEW! This expository writing is darn hard.

Well that from somebody who don't know nothin.!!! I'm sure the veterans have other (and probably better ways) to do this, and would love to hear about them. This works for me. Also, for newbies, once you do a straight twist that is locked at both ends, the balloon makes a lovely twist in the air if you throw it like a spear.

Marc
From: "Andy & Trudy Oppenheim" <hippy@thenet.net>
To: "balloon" <balloon@fooledya.com>
Subject: 1 balloon cat
Date: Sat, 21 Sep 1996 20:34:32 -0400

1) inflate a 260 with a 8" tail making a LONG nozzle
2) twist a 1" bubble a 1.5" bubble a 1" bubble and a 1/2" bubble and lock
the 1" (not the knot end) to the 1/2"
3) make a 1.5" bubble a 1" bubble and a 1/2" bubble to the joint in step 2
4) twist a 1" bubble and tie the knot to the lower end of the twist
5) twist a 1" bubble and move it so the twist you made goes between the 1/2
bubbles
6) twist the 3 1" bubbles 1/3 turn so you have 2 on top and one on the
bottom
7) make an ear twist in each of the 1" bubbles next to the 1/2 inchers to
make ears
8) make a 1 1/2 inch neck a pair of 3" legs and a 4 inch middle and a last
set of 3" legs
9) draw eyes if you wish and arch the back and tail for a scary effect
andy
You can also substitute for step #8;

8.a.)  [a] 1.5" bubble, [b and c] two 1" bubbles and another [d] 1.5" bubble - lock [a] and [d] together - then a 3" body and repeat for the back legs.

9.a.)  I like to twist the front legs to the back legs to make the back really arch up.

Brit
Howdy,

I noticed on the web pages a while ago a "cordless telephone" from the Texas Clown Association convention, Oct. 1994. It is an inflated 321 with a bend in the bottom 1/4 or 1/3 (at the nozzle end....). Then there is a key pad drawn in the middle and the mouth and ear spots have dots drawn in like a real phone. I've been making this for a few weeks and I gotta say that the thing is a huge hit among the adult crowd. The kids like it too. They are simple to make but take a while to draw everything in. I usually make one and put it up to my ear and say something like "Hello? Short, with blond hair? Yeah, one moment please." Then I hold the phone to them and say, "It's for you". Lots of laughs.

Ramsi.
This is also a wonderful alternative for the grey balloon. Inflate about 6" do a tulip twist with the knot (gives it a more squared off look) go to it with your sharpie (or expo) and you have a phone.

Dr B

----------

> I noticed on the web pages a while ago a "cordless telephone" from
> the Texas Clown Association convention, Oct. 1994. It is an inflated 321
> with a bend in the bottom 1/4 or 1/3 (at the nozzle end....). Then there
> is a key pad drawn in the middle and the mouth and ear spots have dots
> drawn in like a real phone.
> Ramsi.
I was just watching the game (chicago the greatest team ever)! And while the T.V. cameras were taping the crowd, I got a look at what looked like a very simple Bull's balloon hat. Due to the speed of the camera I really didn't get a good look at it. But it's probably twisted like this.

Two 260's
   1 red 260Q (i)
   1 white 260Q (ii)

(i) Fully inflate the balloon but give it a big burp allowing the balloon to soften. Twist balloon in half.
(ii) Fully inflate the balloon no burp needed. Tie the nozzle of this red balloon to the twist in the white balloon. Now take the balloon and wrap it around the twist one full turn and lock twist to the nozzle of the red balloon. Twist a loop twist beside the other loop twist for extra support. Measure the size of the spectators head and twist it into a loop. Twist a one inch pinch twist and position it in back of the two loop twists. Get rid of the rest of the balloon.'

Finishing touches: Curve the two horns forward a bit to resemble a bull's horn. The loop is slipped on the wearer around the face not around the head.

If you have any questions e-mail me,
The Balloon Boy
Dan Guterman
Here's a seasonal trick to use in balloon shows that is just a variation on a theme.
Double stuff a red 260 in a black 260 and inflate it in preparation for the trick. During the show, make a reindeer with the balloon (or is it balloons?). Add a nose to the reindeer that is in the Web pages by adding a .5" ear twist to the snout. Tell the children that you've made Rudolph the Red Nosed Reindeer and they will immediately tell you that his nose is black. Pop the outer black balloon to reveal Rudolph.

Another part of my act that is a follow on from this (it's actually adapted from my non-Christmas act) is to construct a "monster" from a red reindeer, a two balloon butterfly, and a dog. The butterfly's wings are the monster's eyes, the butterfly's head is his nose (usually I add two eyes to my butterfly and use the nozzle as a proboscis), the reindeer's tail and back legs are the mouth and the dog's tail is its tongue. The dog's legs are the monster's legs. The three sculptures are joined together with a partially inflated 260 wrapped around them. So much for the preparation.

Next choose the birthday child as the first character of the story and tell the children that they have to guess the animal you are making. You inflate a green 260 and pretend to twist it and end up with a caterpillar (don't make a caterpillar though just leave the balloon as it is). This caterpillar lives in a forest at the bottom of a big tree and its mummy (check the family situation of the birthday child) has told it not to wander out into the forest as the trees all look the same and it'll get lost. Anyway, the caterpillar wanders out and gets lost, but then finds a path that looks like the way home. Along that path is the monster (first ask an adult to be the next animal before telling them what it is). Get the adult to growl and then it eats the caterpillar.

Caterpillar's friend the dog heads off to find his friend and is eaten by the monster. Next Rudolph the red nosed reindeer with his big antlers heads off to find his friends and is eaten by the monster. Al1l this time stress that the caterpillar is looking ill, not moving and has turned a horrible brown colour.

Rudolph has an idea and decides to bash his way out with his antlers. Burst the 260 that joins the monster together and all the balloons fall out. "And out of the monster came.... Rudolph the [Red Nosed Reindeer], a [dog] and a [caterpillar].... No not a caterpillar, but a beautiful butterfly." The square brackets denote the reply that the audience give (they have never failed to give these replies yet).

I adapted this story from one with a crocodile that snapped its way out of the monster, but this works just as well. I usually ask the children if they know the story of Rudolph and if they don't I tell them. If they do I get them to tell the audience. I then tell them that I know another story about Rudolph and ask if they would like to hear it.

Hope this is of some use to you all. Feel free to use it whenever you like, but if you do please tell the children that MerryLeggs the Clown in England told you the story.
If you've seen something very similar to this before then please tell me. I think it's a fairly original set, but I haven't read all the literature.

Cheers,
Carl (MerryLeggs).
On Dec 22, 11:47am toddc@ihlpm.att.com writes:

I've been thinking about this one, but I haven't come up with anything yet. If anyone has any ideas, please post 'em.

I've thought about making a Christmas tree by using 4 green 260's, tying them together at one end, and making bends in them to get the "usual" shape of a Christmas tree.

I'm not sure what you meant by bends to get the usual shape, but here's what comes to mind. (I haven't tried this either, so I have no idea how it'll work.) Tie the 4 balloons together at the nozzle end and leave a couple inches free at the nipple end. To get the bends at the lower corners of the balloon, use ear twists, marked by X's. Now you'll have 4 smaller bubbles that you can twist together in the center of the tree to form a trunk. What will really happen is that the 4 ends will spread apart, but you may be able to use that to get the tree to stand. Is that what you meant?

Dreidels -

I managed to make a 4 balloon dreidel. I was hoping for something smaller, but I think it's kinda neat. Take 2 soft, but fully inflated 260's. Twist them together in the middle. Twist off about 10 inches from each of the 4 loose ends and connect the very ends of those bubbles to the twist in the next bubble over.

(Here are two ends. There are 4 in reality)
Inflate another balloon. This just has to be long enough to make it around the outside of the dreidel. Again, 10 inch bubbles.

\/

DO a big pop twist with the last balloon. You basically need to form a T where the 2 bubbles forming the top of it will be able to extend the distance between two opposite corners inside the dreidel (for you geometry buffs out there, that's about 7 inches each). Now attach that inside the dreidel.

\/

Larry
I discovered I could do the dreidel I posted with only 3 balloons, but I suppose I can save that until next year. I did get to use it once before Hanukah ended. Jim Batten also managed to make a really nice menorah, but that also was the end of Hanukah, and I can only guess that that's why he didn't bother to write it up. (right, Jim?)

I went to get lunch a little while ago but was distracted by someone else nearby folding origami ornaments. He commented that none of the plants in the lab would make good Christmas trees, so I started playing. Turns out a balloon Christmas tree is real easy to make.

This will probably make the most sense to those of you that make the large 6-petal flower. The first step is 6 petals (or I suppose branches is more correct for this) out of one balloon. Inflate the balloon almost completely, but leave enough of a tail to tie the two ends of the balloon together to form a loop.

```
  / ____________\
 /|         |\
|\______
  \_______________/ tied here -> (-/____________| )
```

make a twist in the balloon at the point opposite the knot.

```
  / ____________\
 /|         |\
|\______
  \_______________/ tied here -> (-|____________|-) <- twisted here
```

fold balloon in 3 sections and twist each of those sections.

```
   /\      /\   
  V  V  V
  /_____
 /     
  ^     ^
   ___ ___ ___
```
fold the 3 sections alongside each other. This one is tough with ascii pics.

```
1  2
\_/\ |  \\
 |  |  |
 |  |  |
 V  3  4
```

side view showing 3 sections in an S-shape.

Scrunch it down end for end so that all knots or twists (1 - 4 above) meet. Twist them all together.

You should get somethign like:

```
\  \\
|  |
\  \\
  0
/\|/\|/\|/\|
```

Each of the six bubbles coming off of that are actually loops. If you were to make a flower with that you would just stick the end of a fully inflated 260 into the center.

For the tree, I made 4 layers of increasing size. More, larger layers can easily be added. I made two things like the above, one with a 260 and one with a 130. Level 3 was twisted the same way, but I used two inflated 260s tied together at the ends to form a larger loop. Level 4 was three balloons tied in individual loops and twisted into 2 sections each, rather than 3. The balloons were then twisted together in the middles. One balloon was then connected to the centers of each of those sections to hold them together. I won't even try to draw that.

Have fun.
Larry
While having a cup of tea at the coffee shop at school, one of my friends asked me if I could make anything Christmas out of balloons. I took out my ever-present balloon bag, and gave it a bit of thought. I had tried to make the trees in the last issue of Balloon Magic, but didn't have it down quite yet, so I took a green 260Q, and made a 1-1/2" bubble in it, followed by two ear-twisted 4" bubbles, a 1/2" bubble, two 6" ear twists, a 1/2" bubble again, and two 8" ear twists. It popped! I then tried it again, and it worked great! It is very quick, and with a little arrangement actually looks like a two dimensional Christmas tree.

I was then asked for a Santa, and I pondered again. I took a red apple balloon, and filled it up until only the stem was uninflated. I then took a white 260 and made a 1/2" bubble, and wrapped the section below the bubble around the end of the apple balloon just about an inch below the stem. I held the white balloon at the spot where it met the first bubble, and then removed the apple and made a loop by twisting the white balloon where I had measured it to fit around the apple. This was Santa's eyebrows. I then made a 2" bubble for his nose, and another loop for his mustache, a 1/2" bubble, and another loop for his beard. I finished it off with a 1/2" bubble, and broke off the rest of the balloon. I then pushed the stem end of the apple balloon into the single loop, and the other end of the apple into the double loop. A few strokes with the Sharpie, and viola! It was done.

Sorry about the lack of illustrations! I'm not real good at that yet. If anyone can offer illustrations to go with this, I would be greatful!

****************************************************************
"If vegetarians eat vegetables, what do humanitarians eat?"
****************************************************************

Jack "Twister" Porcello - Balloonologist
porcell_j101@orion.crc.monroecc.edu
twister@surfbbss.com
Some people have asked for details on how to make the 260Q xmas tree. The short answer - PRACTICE! I'm pretty good with 260's, but not great, so I have to work at it to make uniform sized bubbles, but that is the key.

Inflate a 260Q about halfway. Start with a single small bubble. Then I do what I call a pinch twist garland wrap. Make a very small pinch twist bubble, then make another one exactly the same size, twisting it the same number of times, and line it up so that it's long edge is next to the long edge of the previous pinch twist bubble. Now do two more in the same exact way so that you have four pinch twisted bubbles. (You may pop a few balloons until you get this right). Now work the four bubbles until you have a "quad", just like in a spiral garland, but it's just four pinch twisted bubbles. You should now have a single bubble nested on top of a quad of pinch twist bubbles, and the rest of the balloon sticking out the other end.

Now, using a slightly larger bubble, make four more pinch twist bubbles, and work them until they are nested under the first four just like in a spiral garland.

Let me tell you, this is no puppy dog. It took me a couple of hours to get the first one right, and then, (to quote Marvin Hardy) "I woke up my wife in the middle of the night to show her what I could do with a 260Q". It's tricky to get the bubbles to lie straight and nest properly, and to judge how big to make the bubbles. That's the best I can do online to explain it.

Good Luck, whoever asked for this!

*  oo
 ooo
0000    Danny Magowan
 OOO0
Inflate balloons leaving 1/2" nipple end on each.

The small bubbles should be very small.

1. Twist together bubbles #1, #2 and #3.
2. Braid bubbles #4, #5 and #6.
3. Twist together bubbles #7, #8 and #9.
4. Twist together bubbles #1, #2, #3, #7, #8 and #9 to form a circle.
5. Hide nozzles within the six bubbles.

---

1. Inflate both balloons leaving a 1/2" nipple end.
   WHITE BALLOON
2. Fold twist bubble #2.
3. Ear twist bubble #3.
   RED BALLOON
5. Fold twist bubble #2 and twist together with bubble WHITE bubble #3.
6. Fold twist bubble #3 and twist it around WHITE bubble #3 also.

Arrange and attach to wreath with a scrap piece of balloon.
I just received a copy of "Flower & Garden " Crafts Edition! magazine (it took the place of the "Work Basket"). Inside is a great pattern for a balloon clown. The base starts out with a 260 stuffed into another 260. The inside balloon is inflated slightly with water and then knotted. Then you inflate the outside balloon and knot it. This makes the base. The rest of the balloon clown is made up of round balloons as the head and body with the other balloons used for decorations, neck decoration, buttons, eyes, nose, and a 260 or a 160 for the mouth. I think they used rubber cement or double sided tape to hold it all together. I can't post the full directions here because I'm sure it's copyrighted. I'm pretty sure this magazine is available on the open market. It's the Aug. 1997 Issue. The picture alone speaks a thousands words. I'm going to make it for my next party.

My home page: http://www.geocities.com/hollywood/hills/4316
Sometimes known as Ziggy the Traveling Balloon Lady
whaleyf@mail.firn.edu or whaley_f@popmail.firn.edu
I have been making hats on my one-260-clowns like this for a long time. I have never seen it in a book. I did -- NOT -- like the way the books showed making 2 ear twists for a hat - that looks like a cowboy hat to me. The way I do it, it looks like a derby.

Twist a small, 1/2" bubble ("A"), then twist a dozen times or more. Twist a teeny-tiny balloon ("B") - just bigger than a pea - then twist a dozen more times.

Next, push the tiny bubble inside the big rest of the 260 - like an apple twist. Ignore the first bubble ("A") for a second and Twist the 260 to catch the tiny bubble ("B") inside.

It takes a bit of practice to get the first bubble the right size, and to get the "brim" the right size by going in the right distance.

OK, turn YOUR head sideways now. Really - it's a kinda neat sculpture - try it yourself to get a real look at it.
I'd love to hear from any of you after you try it. E-mail me direct if you wish at stevestrickland@juno.com

steve strickland, CBA
aka BINGO the Clown
B'LOONS BROS. Augusta, GA
Hey everyone!!!!!! Here's a couple of birdies for ya'all to try!!! Let me know what you think!!!! Put 'em in the archives and have a ball!!! And bear with my little personal message at the start.

> So what's your tip on Macaw and Cockatoo?? I'd love to expand my birdy recipes. So sad to see the 130's are out of print. I've someone sending me a couple just to see what I missed out on:
>
> How'd the fish go? It feels odd posting new models with the likes of Larry, Simon.

Simon,
I've been way too busy! Hopefully, I'll be able to get this finished and sent out to you in a wink.

I tried your fish and with a few modifications to inflation and a little extra bending, I made an Angel fish....even a 6 year old who saw it KNEW WHAT IT WAS BY NAME!! THANKS SOOOOOOO MUCH!!!!

Lorna's Cocatoo
-----------------------
You'll need 2 260's. One should be lighter than the other so there is contrast between the two.

inflated both balloons leaving about 2 1/2 to 3 inches of uninflated balloon.
tie the knotted ends together.
take the light colored balloon and make 2 3/4 inch bubbles and then lock-twist them. Then make a 6-7 inch bubble and lock-twist it, making a loop. Push the two small bubbles through the loop, this will help to anchor the animal. (you've just made the crest and the eyes)

Next, take the dark balloon and make 2 2-inch bubbles and lock-twist them. make a 2-inch bubble with the light balloon and roll it through the lock twisted dark balloon. Take the dark balloon and twist another 2-inch bubble and then lock-twist it against the two dark 2-inch bubbles, by twisting it with the light balloon. (this is the head and beak)

repeat the same process you used to make the head for making the body, but make the bubbles about 5 inches long, instead. Now, take a look at what you have left......in all likelihood, the light balloon will have more room than the dark one. Make 2 2-inch twists and lock twist them and then roll them through the body (again to anchor them).

Then, squeeze and curve the two remaining lengths, to evenly distribute the air (these are the tail-feathers).

Last, line up the bird's body:

- Take the two 3/4 inch bubbles (the eyes) and place them above the light part of the head (the beak).
- Take the crest of the bird and make it curve away from the eyes toward the back of the head.
- Line up the light line running down the body with the beak and then line up the feet with that line.
Draw eyes on the eye bubbes and maybe slits for nose holes on the beak and
draw a scalloped design on the crest to show the feathers.

Viola!!! You've made a Cocatoo.

If you want to make a cocatiel, do the same thing with 130's, but scale it
down for a smaller bird.

TTFN.
--Lorna Paris (not Dan Curtis)
Hi all,

As part of my quest to work out reasonable representations of all Royal Sorell's Loony Golf Course characters (see picture on the Web site), I've now finished the wolf / dog like creature who, due to his incredible floating ability in a strong wind, I've called Willy Kite. As I work these things out, I type out how to do it, and as it's typed I may as well post it.

Now, this is based on Royal's work - if you like it, heap tons of praise upon him; if you don't, blame my instructions, interpretations and methods! I'm not trying to pinch or take credit for his work, and wouldn't post how to make these if I hadn't already asked his permission. So, having cleared the ethics part, here it is:

Willy Kite

Requires 6 brown, 1 or 2 white and 1 black 260Qs.

Legs:
Each leg is made using a brown 260 inflated to within 3 inches of the end.

To make the foot, twist a 1 inch bubble for the heel, and then two 4.5 inch bubbles locktwisted together. Once both are completed, lock the legs together about 12 inches up from the feet and then curve about halfway between the lock and the feet to give the legs shape.

Body:
Uses one brown, one white and the legs.

Inflate the brown 260 to within 2 inches of the end and lock in to where the legs join. Then inflate the white 260 about 9 inches and twist the knot into the same lock.

Take the five bubbles that aren't the legs (the 6 inch brown bubble and the rest of the brown body balloon, the remainder of the two leg balloons and the white balloon) and pull up into a five bubble cluster. Twist all five together at the top of the 6 inch bubble to form the body, the white being at the front in the centre. Break, tie and secure the top of the leg balloons and the white balloon, the remaining length of brown balloon will be used to form the neck and the back of the head.

Arms:
Each arm is made from a brown 260 inflated to within 3 inches of the end.

Make the hands by twisting a 1 inch bubble for the thumb followed by a series of four 1.5 inch bubbles locked together at the end for the fingers. Lock the arms together 12 inches up from the hands, and then twist that lock around the base of the neck.

Make a 1 inch pinch twist in the remainder of each arm balloon and position one in front of and one behind the neck to give it support. Break off, tie
and secure the excess arm balloons. Bend the arms in the middle to give the shape of elbows.

Head:
Uses one white 260 inflated to within 4 inches of the end.

Twist a 3 inch eye and then two 6 inch bubbles locked together to form the muzzle. The cheeks are each made from a 5 inch bubble looped back on itself, and finally another 3 inch bubble is made for the other eye.

Twist the neck balloon about 4 inches up from the body and twist the muzzle / cheeks lock around it. Then twist a 3 inch bubble further along and lock the top of the eyes around it. Do not remove the excess yet.

Ears:
Inflate a brown 260 to within 2 inches of the end.

Twist two 14 inch bubbles and then break off the excess and tie. Lock the middle in to the twist at the top of the eyes. At this point the excess from the neck and head balloons can be removed and the balloons tied and secured.

Bend each ear in the middle to point it down.

Nose:
Inflate a 1 to 1.5 inch bubble in the black 260 and pinch twist. Remove the excess balloon about two inches along and tie the nose securely into place at the end of the muzzle.

Tail:
Inflate the remaining brown balloon fully. Bend (not twist) the balloon in half and then wrap the two sides round each other to form a spiral along the length, giving a candy cane appearance. Lock the ends together two inches from the end, release the air from the two inch bubbles and tie together. Use these two ends to lock the tail into place at the twist at the top of the legs, at the back.

Finish off by drawing on the eyes with a marker pen (use 'church windows' for the pupils with eyebrows sloping down towards the middle).

Alternative:
An alternative to making the body and head out of separate pieces of white balloon is to make the whole structure as one unit, which I *think* is what Royal actually does. Inflate the balloon to within 4 inches of its end and twist the knot in with the rest of the body. Instead of removing the excess after finishing the body, take the balloon up the back of the neck and then make the head. This makes the neck out of two balloons and gives it a bit more strength, as well as saving one break and tie manoeuvre!

Regards,
Vaughan Lee (still pretty chuffed)

P.S. How long is the hair on a rabbit? About 5 minutes.
Last night I went to a joint Cancer/Leo birthday party. Most of us know the standard lion/cat, but I've never seen a crab. Here's what I managed to improvise:

```
claw   eye     eye   claw           base (legs)
------  ---     ---  ------      ------------------
```

The initial "A" connection is accomplished by tying the nozzle tightly around the later "A" twist off. The legs should be arranged triangually, forming a flat base, with two sets in front and the third behind. The remaining 1/2 inch bubble can be set behind the main body and above the legs, to help hold the crabs body upright. Claws look best with two inch bubbles on the inside. While the sculpture is recognizable by its lonesome, black dots from a pen will the eyes more distinct.

Snafu The Clown (aka Eugen Buehler)  "Tell love you are going Junior's Deli on Flatbush Avenue in Brooklyn to pick up a cheesecake, and if love stays, it can have half. It will stay." -T.R.
Hi all! I just invented a new figure, and I'm also gonna post a seahorse that I developed! The new one is a crab.

**CRAB**

requires:
4-red 260Q

Inflate three of the 260s, leaving approx. 4 inches tail.
do this to all of them:
    ET    ET
break and tie off any excess.
Save the bits.

Inflate the last 260, leaving about 4 inches.
do this:
   \___/ ET    ET    ET    ET \___/
Break off the excess.

Now, twist all four balloons together, at each end of the 6 inch bubbles. This should form a four balloon bird body. Adjust the legs and claws to make them look better (i.e. all legs touching the ground and the claws in the air).

Now, take two of the broken bits, and inflate them to make a 1 inch bubble at the end. These will form the antenna/eyes. Tie them one on either side of the body, and angle them slightly forward.

There you are! one Crab!

**Seahorse:**

Inflate a 260, leaving 6 inches.
do:
   ET \___/     \___/ \___/ \___/
\__roll thru__/\

Twist the first ear twist in half to hold it and form "kissy lips". Squeeze the remainder of the balloon, after the 4 inch loops, and curl it forward, to make the curly tail, which goes in front.

There you are, two creations that you can use at a theme party.

+-----------------+----------------------------------+
|      Noel Bundy  | E-Mail: nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca |
+-----------------+----------------------------------+
"A penny saved is a congressional oversight."
Hi All,

I need some ideas for centerpieces for an ice cream social. I will be
twisting during the event but they want me to come up with centerpieces
too. Ice Cream Cones out of 321's aren't big enough. I found a photo
of an ice cream cone with ice cream scoops in it but it is 22 ft. high.
(a bit big for a centerpiece!) Braided bowls with 5" rounds inside?

That sounds neat.

What could I use for cherries?

With a red 260, make a very soft one inch long bubble.

    *(___)======== The "*" is a knot

Then tie the nozzle of the 260 to the nozzle of the 5" round.

Push the knotted nozzles all the way into the 260, grabbing them when they
are inside the nipple, and make an apple twist. The 260 nipple can be
shortened as required, but put enough air in it to hold it's 1/4" diameter,
and tie it off - that way it will stand up and not flop over.

Or maybe chocolate sauce?

Take a large uninflated round balloon (11 inch brown or bigger if possible)
and cut it across the middle of the round part with a pair of scissors. Do
this in a sort of smooth-zig-zag way, like syrup falls before it freezes in
place.

Discard the nozzle part.

Then cut a small hole in the top of the dome. Stick the knotted nozzle of
the 5" round thru this hole before adding the cherry.

If this looks bad in brown, use a red balloon and say that it is cherry sauce.

Mark
You've got angioplasty (technique for scraping plaque from vessels) strings of AA (amino acids) and you've also got yourself a double helix of DNA, twist a few pinch twists in there and they can represent your nucleotides. WOW!! Great visual aids. Perhaps I should take advantage of this fine art and put it to work.... I'm still in school and love visual aids when studying. Imagine a skeleton with all the systems color coded. Learning visually and in a fun way is much easier I think. Of course that skeleton would be a lot of work.... I'll make the heart (3 colors to pick from red, white, pink).

Thanks for the ideas folks, let's keep the discussion going.

John
email: s5000223@nickel.laurentian.ca
Hi!

After a long time of silence I'm back. While playing with balloons I came up with this very easy and fast 3 twist method for the easy dog, rabbit,... Maybe it's useful if you have a long line in front of you and you have to hurry up. I know that the resulting figures don't look as good as they would if they were made with the standard 12 (!) twist method but in some cases this doesn't matter imho. OK, here it goes (this is the first time I'm describing a balloon figure ...)

3 twist method for the easy rabbit:

Inflate the balloon leaving about 3-4 cm uninflated.

Lay the "nozzle side" besides the remaining part as long as one ear and the head should be (about 25 cm):

```
nozzle-> +(________ )
--(______________)
^            ^
tail         |
```

pinch and twist here to make the head and the ears

You should get something like this:

```
|   |
| |_|__
|_|____)+
/\
| |
```

Now make the neck and the shorter frontlegs with the same method.

After this you can separate the body, the legs (longer) and the tail.

Wedge the shorter legs between the longer ones and that's it!
This kind of easy rabbit looks a bit round everywhere but for just 3 twists it's OK imho ... I hope this is new to some of you and makes sense...

--

Bye,
Marco.
(e-mail: Marco@omicron.central.de)
From: dcurtis@connectnet.com (Dan or Lorna)
Subject: Dolphin, killer whale and a shark

OK, here's a dolphin that I was shown a while ago....I'll put modifications you can make at the end to convert it to a kiler whae of a shark. I'm going to do this all from memory, so if I get the inflation a little wrong, of something else is unclear, ask.

*****DOLPHIN*****

2 lt blue 260's [#'s (i) and (ii)]
1 white 260 [# (iii)]

Inflate all balloons a little over halfway.

Tie the knots of (ii) and (iii) together.

Make about a 2" bubble in (i) [this is the nose] and twist the nose of the dolphin around where the knots from (ii) and (iii) are joined.

Now, hold the remainder of all three balloons together. Twist all three balloons, 2 1\2 to 3" from the nose [part of the body].

Using (i): Make a 2 1\2" bubble followed by a 1" bubble. Lock-twist them. [this is the dorsal fin.]

Using (ii): Make a 1 1\2" bubble followed by a pinch-n-pop series, followed by another 1 1\2" bubble. [These are the front flippers.] Lock-twist the flippers together.

Next, twist all three of the balloons again making another 2 1\2 to 3" section. [The rest of the body.]

It is sometimes prudent to give the two bosy sections a few extra twists on either side of the dorsal and flippers.

Take, (iii) and make a LARGE ear-twist.

Choose whichever balloon [ (i) or (ii) ] looks like the best chice to do this last section.

Make a 2" bubble followed by an eartwist, then a 1" bubble, another eartwist, then another 2" bubble. Lock-twist them all right next to the large ear twist.

Now, you have three sections of balloon left over. Pop-off and tie off all three sections. I usually wrap them back and forth around the large ear twist, and then tie them into a square knot, before tucking them into the body.

Arrange the dolphin's parte so that it's more or less dolphin shaped. Blues on top, white on the bottom. Front flippers to each side of the white underbelly.

Remember, a dolphin's flukes move UP and DOWN, NOT SIDE TO SIDE.
I usually draw on dots for eyes, and a couple of simple lines on the noses for the mouth.
***KILLER WHALE alterations***

Use black balloons instead of lt blue.

Make the nose of the whale a 1" bubble.

Do the rest the same. (I don't add eyes.)

Yes, a killer whale is actually a kind of dolphin...make his tail go up and down.

***SHARK Alterations***

Use Sapphire balloons instead of lt blue, and use a lt blue instead of a white.

Instead of the nose make two 3" elephant ear twists for his jaws.

Make his tail go SIDE to SIDE, not up and down.

I add eyes, gills and draw teeth and sometimes a tiny fish in his jaws.

OK, I hope Ya'all enjoy these. Anyone else got another version??????

---Lorna

o
 o o
 o o
_/o_/ \
 L/
_/ |  \_
Hi!

Well, You need the ear twist on the bottom, because you want to make sure that the tail is pointed up...this should insinuate an up and down motion.

OH, yeah, re: the shark....
I"m too tired to remember, but did I say to make two of those posterior ear twists, so that his tail would be kept vertical?

And, for those of you who haven't noticed, I now have a new email address as of Yesterday. So, if this is something you think you need to know, make note of it, we changed internet providers.

---Lorna
I've been meaning to get back into mailing out instructions for new sculptures. I've been real bad about that for a while. Here's one that I just learned this weekend at the Flower City Clown Festival. (Met Frosty Little. Learned how to get hit in teh face. It was lots of fun.) This isn't my creation and I don't know whose it is. If you happen to know, please tell me. It's a big sculpture that's real quick to make, I believe it will be real easy to describe too.

Daffy Duck

needed: 5 260s; 2 black, 2 orange, 1 white.

Fill one black balloon completely, but soft enough for a few twists. Make a 1 inch bubble at the end followed by a 3-bubble body (bird's body) about 4 or 5 inches long. Do the same thing at the other end. One end is the head, the other is the body. You may want to make the body a little larger than the head (not really important though).

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{\textbackslash \_\_\_} \\
\text{\textbackslash \_\_\_} \\
\text{\textbackslash \_\_\_} \\
\text{\textbackslash \_\_\_} \\
\text{\textbackslash \_\_\_} \\
\text{\textbackslash \_\_\_} \\
\end{array} \]

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

The eyes are next. Fill the white balloon with an 8 inch bubble. Twist it in the middle and tie the nozzle to the tail at the end of the bubble. Cut off the excess balloon.

\( \text{Tie -\textbackslash \textbackslash} \) here -\textbackslash \textbackslash

Hmm, this is the aprt that's goin to be tough to describe. Roll the eyes onto the 3 bubble head so that the twist gets locked around the end bubble and the knot gets locked around teh base of the head where ti meets the neck. The two eye bubbles should fit exactly in front of two of the black bubbles in the head.

\( \text{different view of the two balloons so far:} \)

\( \text{black (third bubble is hidden):} \)

\( \text{white:} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)

\( \text{\textbackslash \textbackslash} \)
You should see from this where the white balloon should fit. Just figure out how to attach it.

The beak uses an orange balloon. Fill it completely and tie the two ends together. Holding it as below, twist off one third of the loop.

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \underline{\text{______________}} \rangle & \quad \text{<- tied at this end} \\
\langle \underline{\text{______________}} \rangle \\
\end{align*}
\]

^  \\
| \\
| twist here

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \underline{\text{______________}} \rangle & \quad \langle \underline{\text{__}} \rangle & \quad \text{<- B} \\
\langle \underline{\text{______________}} \rangle & \quad \langle \underline{\text{__}} \rangle & \quad \text{<- A} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Push twists A and B together and twist them together to get something sort of like this:

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \quad \rangle & \quad \langle \quad \rangle & \quad \text{<- C} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(Use your imagination. I don’t have time to figure out how to make all the bubbles look real.)

Attach beak to body where the lower part of the eyes are. The curl the beak upwards.

Arms and legs are made the same way. Fill the remaining balloon completely. The hands and feet each consist of 3 bubbles. Make three bubbles and lock twist the second two.

Attach the arms (black) where the neck and body meet. Attach the legs between body and tail.

If you want, tie the remaining piece of white balloon that you cut off when you made the eyes and tie it around the neck. After all he is a mallard. (But does he have the white ring around his neck in the cartoon?)

You can also put pupils on his eyes with a sharpie if you want.

One of these days I’m going to learn that these things that I think will be short, never are.
Me again! I tried Cap'n Denny's tucan and found that if you make the eyes bigger (more buggier looking) and the 5" bubble that goes around them a little smaller this creature can be transformed into a sitting Pteridactyl, much like "Terry" the puppet pteridactyl from Pee Wee's play house. Just a thought.

Carol aka "CLaroL" from Windsor, ON
On Sun, 25 Jun 1995, Simon James wrote:
> So can anyone answer the big question, "What are kids wearing on their
> heads this summer?" I've got the basic hat concept -- stick a loop on
> anything good and plonk it on a head :) but specifically;

Actually, it sounds to me like you've already got the whole thing figured
out. The best part of making hats is that you can do anything you want
with them. Here are a few suggestions.

Lots of kids want animals, and also want to wear them. You can do what
you said and make a loop to attach anything you've already made. If
you're concerned with using lots of balloons, you can make a simple
headband, and with the remaining portion of balloon, twist something like
a bear or cat head. Those are always very popular, they use one
balloon, and you can make them quickly.

One of my favorites is a stegasaurus hat. Make the loop like you would
for a normal headband. The short bubble at the nozzle end of the balloon
will be one leg. The long bubble remaining at the tail end will be the
neck/head of the dinosaur. Take a second balloon, make a bubble the
length of the first leg, and attach the second leg to the first. Make
3 large ear twists at various places along the second balloon. These are
the scales of the steg. Attach the second balloon to the rear of the hat
(opposite the head). I attach the balloon so there's enough of a bubble
left to form two rear legs and a tail. I hope that gives you enough to
work with. If not, let me know, I have drawings I can post later.

Another favorite is an umbrella hat. It uses a few more balloons. Hmm,
I'm not going to describe it now. I first saw T make it at a lecture.
Maybe he'll be willing to describe it.

> 2) "...wearing a silly balloon hat...", they're all fairly bulky, what
> looks good on a balloon man? I normally wear my jester hat, fairly low key
> but functional as an attention getter.

Is this a balloon jester hat. I often make a balloon jester hat when I'm
twisting in the park. To see a picture of me wearing it, look at my web
page:
http://www.cvs.rochester.edu/people/l_moss/balloon.pics/README.html

It's a very simple hat.

Larry
Larry (and others),

>>    I can do (sometimes)
>>       Spaceman
>>       T-Rex
>>       Woman with baby in arms.

> You've got me interested in these. Would you care to explain any of
> them. I have a hunch your spaceman is similar to my cowboy, but I could
> be pretty far off.

Spaceman:
    Clear balloon,
    Small bubble,
    Tie end around bubble then draw face on.
    Holding the twist end push into balloon and twist.
    Without letting go (try and extract thumb without BANG)
    Now just make a body, e.g.
       arm, hand, hand, arm, twist around neck (now you can let go)
       body, (push between arms)
       leg foot foot leg, twist
    Let down any extra balloon left over.

T-rex: (green balloon)
    Jaw, Jaw, twist (each jaw 3 inches roughly)
    (eyes) Two one inch bubbles, twisted together, then teddy twisted.
    Neck, 1 inch
    arm hand hand arm (make arms relatively short)
    Small bubble teddy twist. (this holds the neck at the right angle)
    Two large legs, and long tail, bent up a bit.

Woman with baby:
    (baby first)
       small head,
       (arms) two small bubbles, twist toghether, then teddy twist
       (body) small bubble)
       (feet) (same as arms)
    (Then woman)
       Two legs.
       Body
       Two arms (fold back and push baby thru arms)
       Small head.
       (get rid of extra balloon somehow if mis judged)
    (draw on faces to make clearer.)

> Well, I'm partial to Snoopy on a motorcycle. That was posted to the list
> not too long ago and should be in the archive. If you can't get it, mail
> me and I'll send it to you.
> Thanks, I'll fetch it and have a go.

Chris.
p.s. I suppose I should attribute the designs but I'm not sure where they came from originally, taught to me by a local clown/juggler stage name "Hi-Ho"
Simon James wrote:
>>The first is a dragon, the second is a mermaid.
>>For the dragon, you simply make a 2 balloon T-rex
>>[snip]
>>The mermaid is just a Doll, with a bit more air
>
>Hi Noel,

>I feel a bit ignorant not knowing these things but what's a 2 balloon T-rex? I know a 1 balloon T-rex from the list (Chris Pugmire from memory) how does that compare? I *do* know how to make a Doll <looks smug> but I'm guessing that a few people don't. What I'm asking is could you post the instructions to get to the start points for your new models.

[Ka-snip!]

OOPS! Sorry, simon! I just didn't realize that some people may not know what I was talking about, so here goes:

2- balloon t-rex:
start with a 260, inflated, leaving 5 inches tail.
Make a 3-inch loop, tying the nozzle around the balloon.
Make 2 1-inch bubbles, and lock twist them together.
Make a 5-inch bubble for the neck.
make a 3-inch bubble, 2 1 inch bubbles and another 3-inch bubble.
Lock twist the 3-inch bubbles together at the base of the neck.
Make 2 4-inch bubbles. Lock twist.
Take the remainder of the balloon, and make a 1-inch bubble at the very end.
Lock this bubble between the 2 4-inch bubbles.
This makes the head, front legs, and back of the T-rex.

Take another 260, with a 4-inch tail.
Tie the nozzle of the balloon around the last 1-inch bubble of balloon 1.
Make a 6-inch bubble, ear twist a 1-inch bubble, and make a 3-inch bubble.
make 2 1-inch bubbles.
make a 3-inch bubble, ear twist a 1-inch bubble, and make a 6-inch bubble.
Lock twist the 6-inch bubbles with the 1-inch bubble at the back of balloon 1.
The remainder of balloon 2 becomes the tail. You can snaggle this by bending the balloon and squeezing the bend.

For the Doll:

Take a 260, leaving 8 inches tail.

make a 1/2 inch bubble, and a 3-inch loop twist. Roll the 1/2 inch bubble halfway through the 3-inch loop. This is the head.
Make a 1 inch bubble for the neck, then make _9_ more 1 inch bubbles, ear twisting every second one. Lock twist the last and first bubbles at the base of the neck. This forms the arms. Twist the middle 2 ear twists 4-5 more times, and pop the 1-inch bubble between them.
Make a 3-inch bubble for the body.
make 1 5-inch, 3 1-inch, eartwisting the first and last 1-inch bubbles, and popping the middle 1-inch bubble. Make 1 5-inch. lock twist the 5-inch balloons together. There should be only about 1/2- 1 inch of balloon left for the butt.

I don't know of any copyrights on these creations, as I was taught them by friends.

If anyone has improvements or comments on these... feel free to E-mail me!

Noel Bundy | E-Mail:nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca

"An elephant is a mouse built to government specifications"
Howdy, all! I just got a bag of 350's from Qualatex, and I have been playing with them, so here is a 350 T-Rex that I worked out! It stands about 3.5 feet tall.

Required
3- green 350
1- green 260

Inflate the first 350. leave about 3 inches tail.
>(7)(2)(2)...
\_/\____/
squeeze the 350 to distribute the air.

Inflate the second 350. leave about 3 inches tail.
make a 1.5 inch bubble, and lock twist it with the first balloon, 1.5 inches from the end of the first balloon. make 2 10 inch bubbles, and lock twist them.
Make a bird body by pushing the first balloon through the gap of the second.

Inflate the third 350, leaving 3 inches tail.
make a 2 inch bubble, followed by an ear twist. This make the first foot.
Squeeze the balloon to distribute the air, and make and ear twist, so that you have a 2 inch bubble at the end. This is the second foot.
Twist the balloon in half, and twist it to the fist two balloons at the base of the tail.

Inflate the 260, leaving 6 inches of tail.
Make three 1 inch ear twists, and arrange them like claws.
Make two 9 inch bubbles, followed by three more ear twists. Again, these are claws.
Lock twist these arms at the base of the neck.
make an ear twist in the 350 at the base of the neck.

Voila! you now have a very large T-Rex!

+-----------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| Noel Bundy      | E-Mail:nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca             |
+-----------------+--------------------------------------------------+
"An elephant is a mouse built to government specifications"
In my previous post, I made a minor mistake. When you finish the last ear twist on the 260, break off the rest of the balloon. sorry about that!
This is my first attempt at a balloon description so I'll apologise now.

TRICEROTOPS

This is a 2 balloon model.

1st balloon - inflate leaving 3" tail Give a good burp. Start with a 2.5" bubble (one of the back horns) 6" loop twist (that big flappy bit of skin around the neck) 8" (lower body) 2x2" (rear legs) 10-12" (back bone of body) this is looped back to where the 6" loop twist is anchored. This should leave a second rear horn about 2.5" long. The back takes up a little if you misjudge. It takes a little practice but it's worth the effort.

2nd balloon - Inflate as 1st but give a larger burp, the head gets pretty tight.

  2.5" (front horn) 2" ear twist (front of head/lips) 2" bird body but make the 3 bubble that's pushed through smaller than the others (main head, the small bubble goes on top) 1" ear twist (this ear twist sort of holds up the head and rear horns) Now comes the difficult bit to explain. Lock the 2 balloons together at the last twist of balloon 2 and the base of the 6" loop twist on balloon 1 so that balloon 2 pushes the horns of balloon 1 up into position. The remainder of balloon 2 follows the line of the underside doubleing up. 2" from the locking point form 2x2" (legs) and twist into balloon 1. The remainder of the balloon runs to the back legs and then on for a tail.

Let me know what you think, it takes practice to get the proprtions correct but it is instantly recognisable when you do.

I'll get a photo of one scanned and mail it to Larry.

Oz.
Hi folks,

I was messing around in the pub the other night, trying to come up with a decent 1 or 2 balloon dragon. I ended up with 3 or 4 different designs, and conducted a quick straw poll amongst those customers who were curious enough to come over and see what the loony was doing :-)

The unanimous verdict was for the 'cutesy' model, so I'm including instructions below. I don't recall seeing this in a book anywhere, I was making it up as I went along, but who knows when the unconscious is playing tricks. If this is a 'known' model, please let me know so I can give credit where it's due:

2 Balloon 'Cutesy' Dragon
=========================

Requires 2 x Green, Red or Orange 260s.

Inflate one balloon, leaving around 4 inches uninflated. Make a small (half-inch) apple twist, then twist in half to make the lips. Twist a 2" bubble for the head, followed by two half inch bubbles for ears. If possible, loop twist these for the 'horsie' look. Otherwise just leave them as single bubbles.

A 3" bubble makes the neck, followed by two 1" forelegs. Now put a 3/4" ear twist for the base of the wings. Follow this with a 4-5" body and two 2" bubbles for the back legs, which should leave 4-5" for the tail. redistribute the air in this final bubble to make a reasonable tapering tail.

Take the second balloon and inflate it almost all the way. Tie the end to the knot and make a figure of 8 for a pair of wings. Twist the centre of the wings around the base of the neck (around and under the ear twist) to fix the wings to the body.

Make the dragon sit up, on the rear legs (similar to the basic rabbit position), with the tail trailing as a counterbalance.

One cute dragon.

Let me know what you think. I'd appreciate any thoughts on how to improve this basic model, while still keeping to just two balloons.

Alan S>
http://www.compulink.co.uk/~bungalini/
I do a two balloon dragon... Most of the dragon is similar to ags's, but the body is something like a bird body. I use a five inch bubble from neck to tush, a five inch bubble back to the neck, and then four 1+1/4 inch bubbles down the middle of the back (push them through, between the two five-inch bubbles to secure them). (Something like the horse's mane in various balloon books.) Then I take the butterfly-like four-loop wingset, and wedge it in underneath central joint in the middle of the back, and twist two of the wings around to lock the wings in place.

Getting the wings on right is the most awkward thing I do when twisting (IMO ;-). If anyone has any suggestions for more easily getting it on and locked securely, I'd love to hear it.

Robert
At 08:48 PM 4/29/96 +0000, you wrote:
> Hi folks,
> 
> I was messing around in the pub the other night, trying to come up
> with a decent 1 or 2 balloon dragon. I ended up with 3 or 4 different
> designs, and conducted a quick straw poll amongst those customers who
> were curious enough to come over and see what the loony was doing :-) 
> 
> etc, etc

This is exactly like my dragon except that I use a 5 bubble pinch & pop
series for the arms and a 3 bubble head (like Marvin's kangaroo). I also
learned from Alan Sands to tie a small piece of uninflated red 260 to the
nozzle before making the apple twist for the mouth. Then you get a fire
breathing dragon!

CHA CHA
Well, here's my large dragon instructions:

Sir Twist's Large Dragon
========================

You will need:
4 Green 260Qs
1 Yellow 260Q
1 Red 260Q (optional)
1 Orange 260Q (optional)

1. Inflate 2 green 260s, leaving 4 inches uninflated on each.
Both balloons are identical, and should be twisted together where marked
by a *.

Twist as follows:

\( >(.5)(4)*((1)(3))(1)(3)(1)(3)(1)(3)\ldots \)
\( \text{ET} \quad \text{ET} \quad \text{ET} \quad \text{ET} \quad \text{Break off remainder.} \)

\( \text{WING} \quad \text{BODY} \quad |------\text{LEG}-----| \)

2. Inflate a third green 260, leaving about 6 inches uninflated.

Twist as follows:

\( >(2.5)(2.5)(2.5)(.5)(.5)(2)(2)(3)(3)(1)(.5)(1)(3)\ldots \)
\( \quad \text{\_\_\_\_\_/ ET ET \_/\_/ \ E T P E T /} \)

Lower Upper Eyes Neck \--Arms----/ Break off remainder.
Jaw Jaw

The head should look something like this:

\[ ___ \quad \quad \text{<- Eyes} \]
\[ (\_)(\_)
\[ / / / / / / \]
Twist the locktwist at the base of the arms into the locktwist at the
base of the wings.

3. Inflate the last green balloon, leaving about 5 inches.

Tie the knot to the base of the dragon's eyes, just under the paired
eartwists.

Twist as follows:

\( >(1)(1)(1)*((1)(1)(1)(1)(1)(1)^{12})\ldots \)
\( \quad \text{Twist between wings} \quad | \quad \quad \quad \quad \text{Break off remainder.} \)
\( \quad \text{Twist to base of legs.} \)
This forms the spines down its back and the tail.

4. Inflate the yellow balloon, leaving 1 inch uninflated.
Twist the balloon in half, and continue to twist it to form a "string" of about half an inch in the middle of the balloon. Twist this string into the base of the wings, so that the balloon is on either side of the spine. Tie the ends of this balloon to the .5 inch bubbles at the ends of the wings.

Crimp the balloon to form wings.

This is the dragon. For the fire, inflate the red and orange balloons, tie their knots together, and spiral them around each other for about 10 inches, then locktwist them together. Leave about 2 inches after the locktwist, and break off and tie. Tie the nozzle ends of the balloons into the open mouth of the dragon, arranging them to go straight out of the mouth.

Optionally, you can make a knight in armor, and make the "fire" go around him. TOASTY!

If there are any questions, feel free to ask!

Sir Twist
E-mail: Nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca
I've been doing this dragon for many years and came upon it on a dare. It won me 1st place multiple balloon creation at eh NE Clown Convention Albany NY (1993?):

inflate balloon to about 4 inches from the end
twist two bubbles each 2 - 3 inches, fold over at first twist and lock the knot of balloon in at second twist. This creates the Jaw structure of "dinosaur".
make and ear twist for his tiny brain
4 inch neck and lock twist simple legs
>>this is where I would usually make and ear twist to keep the dinosaur standing straight but I omit it for the dragon so the wings would go
>>here<<
4 - 5 inch body, simple legs and the rest is tail

The wings consist of a fully inflated balloon tied in a figure 8 and placed at teh 'shoulders' but I will take the wing and fold the top of the wing and pinch it to make a nice point, like this   \(\backslash\)   (you could also put an ear twist there if you're ambitious. This gives it a more sharp winged look without it looking like a bumble bee wing. I will also draw teeth on his jaws to give him a fierce look. This dragon is simple fast and effective.

Or you could see a picture of the larger dragon Royal makes on the Web page

Patty Sorell CBA
http://www.star.net/People/~psorell
Alan G Simkins wrote:

> Hi CHA CHA,
>
> > This is exactly like my dragon except that I use a 5 bubble pinch &
> > pop series for the arms and a 3 bubble head (like Marvin's
> > kangaroo). I also learned from Alan Sands to tie a small piece of
> > uninflated red 260 to the nozzle before making the apple twist for
> > the mouth. Then you get a fire breathing dragon!
>
> > I tried the p&p hands, but they just looked silly! Time for another
> attempt methinks...

Next time try splitting the pinches. It gives more detail and can be claws.

CHA CHA
At 08:48 PM 4/29/96 +0000, Cha Cha wrote:
>
>This is exactly like my dragon except that I use a 5 bubble pinch & pop
>series for the arms and a 3 bubble head (like Marvin's kangaroo). I also
>learned from Alan Sands to tie a small piece of uninflated red 260 to the
>nozzle before making the apple twist for the mouth. Then you get a fire
>breathing dragon!
>
>CHA CHA
>
>130 pieces work really well for fire. Use different length bits (1 - 2
>inches) of an orange, a yellow, and a red 130 knotted altogether and tied
>into the nozzle before maing the apple twist.

Yvonne

Twistin in Tucson

~~~  ~~~
Ok! Here's the Bubble Dragon:

inflate a 260, leaving about 6 inches of tail

> (.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(2)(1.5)(2)(1.5)(1.5)(3)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(3)(3) (..)
 \ ______/ \______/ /\________/ | \______________________\____/
 roll thru the chain of 6 (.5) bubbles
 spine   ears   head   neck   arms   body   back   legs   tail

If this isn't too clear, message me!

+-------------------------------+-------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noel Bundy</th>
<th>E-Mail: <a href="mailto:nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca">nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
"How do I set my laser printer to STUN?"
Hi all,

I joined this subscription list a short time ago and enjoy receiving all of the discussion letters. The info. about broken balloons is useful, but I particularly enjoy learning how to make more balloon figures, and learning how I can improve my balloons.

So I was wandering if anyone could help me out with a few problems.

When I go to children's parties as a magician, I take with me a bag of balloons, so that every child in the party can have a balloon. I know that many entertainers advise against this for various reasons but I personally find this to be successful. My problem is that I am finding it increasingly difficult to get hold of large clear plastic bags to bring along the balloons in. The bags I need are about the same size as bin liners, I live in England and don't know where I can buy them from. Any ideas?

Next problem, I make the one balloon motorbike, and I make various aeroplanes out of one balloon but does anyone make a one balloon car or boat? I often get asked for car's when I do balloon requests but normally have to give the child a bike or something else. I've seen car's made out of hundred's of balloons but have never seen a car that's reasonably quick to make.

Finally I thought I'd include an idea for a balloon dragon that I recently got taught.

Take a green balloon (preferably not the Qualetex green, globos balloons have a nice green) and inflate the balloon leaving a five finger tip. Tulip twist a three finger bubble, to form a head (like a dinosaur's head) and then twist an eight finger bubble for the neck. Next make a four finger bubble and another, and lock twist the two together. Make another four finger bubble and roll it through the other two.

You've essentially made a basic dinosaur without any legs. Next take a red balloon and inflate it about half way. Make a chain of about five one finger bubbles and lock twist the knot of the balloon with the last bubble. Then make a one finger bubble and pinch twist it. This balloon then fits around the head of the green balloon. Then continue to make a chain of one finger bubbles, do this all the way down the dragon, right down to the tail of the dragon. You will need to twist the bubbles in around the body of the dragon to keep the bubbles in place. Finish it by knotting the end of the red balloon and the end of the tail together. (You may need a second red balloon to go down the length of the dragon). Next you add the legs, take another green balloon and repeat this process, to give you the second pair of legs.
Twist the eight finger soft bubble (in the legs) in the centre and connect it to the body of the dragon, do the same with the other set of legs.

Now for the wings. Take a yellow balloon and inflate it with a five finger tip. Make a two finger bubble, then a four finger bubble, then an eight finger bubble. Lock twist the four finger and the eight finger bubbles together to form one wing. Then make two more two finger bubbles, another four finger bubble and another eight finger bubble. Lock twist the four finger and the eight finger bubbles together to form the second wing. Make another two finger bubble, and remove the rest of the air in the balloon. Twist the knot of this balloon with the other knot you've just made. (This balloon should look like the one balloon dove, without a tail) Now tie the wings onto the dragon. (Onto the front set of legs, and the start of the dragon's body). Then you should have a dragon!

Can anyone follow this? If you can it makes a really nice figure, and doesn't take more than four or five mins. to make.

Bye for now,

Matt.

o
<M> <GAR1881M@BKSTUD5.UEL.AC.UK>
_/ \_  Matt.

Matt.
Inventory:

Instructions:

1. Blow up a purple 260 and tie in a circle.
2. Blow up a yellow 130, leaving a 1 - 3" tail. If the inside set of wings just fits snugly into the outside wings it will glide. It flies! It flies!! If not, they curl up and it still looks OK. Put them together as shown below.
3. Insert two balls into a clear heart. Underinflate it. Put one in each lobe and twist in half for the eyes.
4. Blow up a black 260, leaving a 1" tail. Make a 1" bubble, then two 7" bubbles. Insert the eyes between the two 7" bubbles. Set the wings between the bubbles and twist the two bubbles together. The wings are held together by the two parts of the black balloon. Bend the tail to make it look like a dragonfly tail.

Original design by
Bethany Martin
I've come up with a reasonable dreydel, but it's not that quick to make. At least, not quick enough to hand them out at all of the Hanukah parties you do.

The first part of this is just like the base of the birdcage.

Inflate two balloons leaving about 2 or 3 inches uninflated at each end. Twist them together at their centers. Make a 1 inch ear twist in one of the bubbles at the center where the two balloons are connected.

Partially inflate (use your own judgement) another balloon. Tie the nozzle to one bubble about an inch from the center. Make a 1 inch bubble in this new balloon and connect that to each bubble of the initial 'X' shape to form a square. Deflate and cut off any remaining tail.

\ /  \\
\_/ \\
|  |  \\    \\
|  |   \\
|  | \  \\
|  V   \\

Do the same thing with another balloon, but make this square a bit wider. This will form the point of the dreydel.

The sides of the dreydel are made by taking the remaining bubbles from the 'X' you started with and connecting them to each other like this:

(side view)

1)
   
      
      
      
   \ /

2)
Use one more balloon for the stem. This is inflated about half way. Around the middle of the inflated section, make a bubble that's half the length of the diagonal in the square forming the top of the dreidel. Make three small bubbles, followed by another one that's half the diagonal. With the 3 small bubbles, do a pop twist. Connect the ear twists from the pops to two of the corners in the top of the dreidel.

I know that's a pretty rough description, but I've been taking forever to do things when I say I'm going to do it right. So better this than provide a complete description after Hanukah is over.

Larry
Let's see, I got an offer to do balloons for a square dance club (but I think I blew it because I couldn't offer a professional response as to what it would cost them),

I just say, "well, I don't really have time to talk now; I'm a little busy, but here's my card and we can work something out if you give me a call." Said with the right inflection, they always look at the crowds and/or waiting children and say, "I understand." and then I usually get a call soon after.

of braided turban hats (Thanks to T. Meyers and his great book).

I do a braided turban with 3 350's. (having no idea what the Tmeyers turban looks like, I don't even know if it's even remotely the same idea

>2) How about breakage. You make a balloon hat for someone and they come back three hours later, without waiting in line, and ask you to fix the hat cause it broke. How do you handle this? Do you put all the people who've been waiting on hold and fix the hat?; do you say no?; do you say 'sure, just get back in line (might as well get a new hat for that effort)?

If it's a quick fix, I usually make the person wait for a few people and then do it real quick when there's a little one having a hard time making up his mind, while I coax out a response. I don't know if that's fair, but that's what I do....if it's a WAY broken...back to the end of the line for a new one.

>3) How do you fix a turban hat?

Since I use 350's, it's fairly easy just to slip a new balloon in place if the braid isn't horribly tight.

When I get to the point where I want to take a break or end, I'll just hand out the poker chips and take them back for every balloon I do. This way I can satisfy all the people who are waiting in line, and control any more that show up afterwards. What are your thoughts?

GREAT IDEA! Number the chips, and that covers people coming back at the same time.

>5) How do you handle requests about sculptures not in your inventory?

Well, if I feel that I can wing it I try to....I've gotten a pretty good panda, frog, goldfish, and five-humped camel that way (yes, she asked specifically for a five-humped camel....she always does).

I don't know how to do a duck, but someone asked for a duck. I gave it a valiant effort, but it didn't look like a duck to me either.

**********

DUCK
**********
I just make a loop, then 2 1-inch grapes. lock twist the grapes. make a
bird body, two small loops for the feet and then either a loop for the tail
of a stub for the tail. Draw on the crease in the beak and google eyes and
you have a duck (albeit, a cartoony duck)
Edward wrote:

Last night .. I found some great balloons -- they inflated to a large
(7x7x12" overall) mouse head shape. It is a round balloon with two distinct
round "ear" lobes, each about 3" in diameter. The standard mouse head
looked great with a 350Q body and a marker-drawn face. Also, the balloon
was tough enough to twist a bubble out of one or both of the ears, much as
one might do to a heart balloon to make a nose on a face.

The biggest problem with them was price -- six for a dollar makes them a
bit too much to incorporate them into my normal stock. I think I may pick
up a few bags just to play with, though. The manufacturer was called
"Betta", I believe.

Here's a cheaper way to make a Mickey Mouse head (~10 for a dollar), though
it does take some work:

Carefully unroll the rolled up portion of the nozzle of a 6" Geo Blossom as
much as you can without tearing it. Be careful, because the latex is
lightly "welded" together in the rolled-up section, and tears easily. (You
can stick a finger into the nozzle, and that will hold the balloon while
you try and unroll the rolled-up part. Slowly work your way around the
nozzle, unrolling a little bit at a time) This will allow you to get a
really long snout.

Turn the Geo inside out, then inflate to the next level past where you
would stop if you were making the little kitty head (don't inflate to the
third level where the "ears" close in on themselves. See the FAQ under
Geos if you don't know about the kitty head trick). The ears (demarked by
the blossom's natural ribbing) are now as big as the head and rounded.
Disregard the instructions on the bag and tie a loose knot as close to the
nozzle opening as possible; then roll the knot even closer, allowing even
more of the nozzle to inflate. The nozzle will be the last part of the
balloon to inflate. Inflate it by pulling the knot up and back between the
ears with your right hand while squeezing air into the nozzle by pushing
the Geo against your chest. This will help give the snout curvature (like
making a curly-Q).

Here's the hard part: You want to stretch the chin part without stretching
the top of the snout to achieve the necessary curvature. You may have to
manipulate the balloon for a minute, using the heat from your hands/breath
to set the balloon so that you get a good snout shape with a crease on the
top of the upward-curling snout and a smooth, crease-less chin. I hold
the balloon against my chest with my left palm across the eyes, snout poking
out between left thumb and index finger. Stroke the snout slowly and
firmly from Mickey's chin to nose with my right hand, bending the snout
over the back of your left hand. When you get a good shape, refine it to
get the upward curving end by pulling the knot up and back between the ears
with your right hand while squeezing air into the end by pushing the Geo
against your chest.

You can twist a small bubble at the knot and ear-twist it to form a nose
(you have to squeeze the rest of the balloon while you do this or else the
nose bubble will be soft and use up too much of the snout.) but I must
admit that the best looking MM heads require adding a ball-nose using a bubble from a 130 or 260. Draw the eyes, eyelashes, a smile and the characteristic whiteface, et voila', a decent Mickey Mouse head.

Look at it from the side and notice that the ears are at a higher level than the head, though they don't stick vertically upward like on a MM hat.

, \ | <=== eye. Looks almost heart-shaped
  `  | from this viewing angle
    ` / |

.88b.
d888888br-,
(8888888) @`_.,*
Y8888888Y> `'/
`Y88Y'8( `__/,
  `Y88br'

Side View

* is the knot

It looks especially like MM from this angle, though I drew the snout a little short. I just made one with a 3" long snout that looks great.

To attach this to a body w/o rubber cement; If you look closely at what happens when you turn the Geo inside out and inflate, you will find a rubber bridge between the ears. I know it's cheating, but maybe you could slip a piece of florists' wire or a pipe cleaner under there? Or just use this idea - drop a small piece of balloon or a BB into the inside-out Geo before you inflate it. Then make Mickey's head and let the piece of balloon fall to the lowest point. Grab it through the wall of the balloon and twist. Now you have a nub that you can attach another balloon to. A 3" diameter body with 2" diameter arms/legs would look great. White gloves, of course. :-)

Mark

If you turn a good, long-snout Mickey head upside down and it makes a great looking elephant head (just draw eyes and tusks). I must admit that the trunk is a little short and thick - kind of like on a "tapir" rather than an elephant - but just attach the head so the trunk is angled down, tell them it's baby Dumbo, and no one will notice. I like it a lot.
Can you explain the superball technique please? It sounds pretty cool.

Well it's just a matter of putting a superball into the top of a hat.

What I do is REALLY simple. I make a hat. Instead of anchoring the top part of the helmet I (almost) fully inflate two more 260's and attach them to where the top of the helmet would've attached (over the forehead of the person). Anchor them by wrapping the top of the helmet around them by making a loop (same general principle as a fishing pole-style hat). Then I make tight spiral out of another 260, put a superball into it, and stretch the 260 spiral to elongate it. Attach each end of the spiral to the antennae you've just made.

What you end-up with is something that looks like electricity. I usually make the spiral out of yellow or clear. I turn the hat from side to side so everyone can watch the ball move and then point out that it's a superball inside, not a balloon, so there'll be something to remember the hat by once it's popped. Put it on your "victim's" head and everytime they move, the ball moves in the spiral, and the whole hat vibrates and sways a little. It's really annoying, but kids love it. (adults like it too). Sometimes you need to curve the antennae so they'll stick straight up instead of backwards. My clients named this one "the electricity hat" so that's what I call it.

Hope this makes sense. (I explained the whole fishing pole hat concept, because, while it's a standard part of almost every hat I do, not everyone knows what they are.)

Lorna
> Simon.James@agsci.utas.edu.au wrote about broken ballons:

Lots of good stuff. Two quick points that I wanted to share.

1) You can turn a broken balloon into a recycling bit. I can't think of any good lines off the top of my head. Any contributions?

2) I also make a mini elephant. He's very cute. When inflating the broken piece just hold a few fingers over the nozzle. This will leave a long trunk. Twist two big ears, and finish with Simon's body.

Happy twisting,

-Todd
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Fri Oct 27 01:12:44 1995
id AA17554; Fri, 27 Oct 95 01:02:57 EDT
Date: Thu, 26 Oct 1995 22:02:45 -0700
Message-Id: <19951027050502.WAA25423@ns.connectnet.com>
To: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
From: dcurtis@connectnet.com (Dan Curtis)
Subject: Re: elephants

>PS anyone got a good elephant? I can't find one I like

my elephant is no biggie, but it does in a pinch. Also, with my elephant
the longer the trunk, the better he looks...and when the trunk gets too long,
you just add another balloon to make the legs longer and the body fatter,
and then he gets pretty big. Note: He needs eyes, and wrinkles along the trunk:

************************
ELEPHANT  (your basic one that someone showed me years ago)
************************

1 balloon (I use lt. blue)  (maybe tw oballoons, who knows???)

Inflate balloon leaving about 5 1/2 inches uninflated.

Now, you're going to make a tulip twist that is WAY LONG.
push your index finger into the balloon all the way. keep pushing your
finger into the balloon, usually I push the balloon with my free
hand....about 5X so that it's like my finger just keeps going deeper and
deeper in to the balloon. Grab the knot with your free hand and VERY
CAREFULLY extract your finger. Arrange the trunk so that as much air as
possible stays in it. and then twist the balloon while still holding on
to the knot to help anchor it.
*****don't let go of the knot yet.
Take a look at the air that's left in the balloon. grab the end where
there's not much air and push some of the air back toward the trunk of
your elephant, then make two elephant ears.
Now you can let go on the knot

Judge how much room you have left for the body. You'll either have
enough to make 2" legs and a 1" body, or you'll run short...

in which case you'll want to make two 5" legs, and then add another
balloon (leaving 5 1/2 inches uninflated) as a body, making a cluster
of four 5" bubbles (like a bird body, only you'll attach it when
you've finished), and two more 5" legs. The tail can just be the
scrawny little bit that's left. Usually, i have about a 1" bubble
followed by a bit of uninflated balloon. When i give kids a choice of
a very short tail (popped off and tied) or a long scrawny tail, like a
real elephant has, they always want the scrawny one....I don't call it
a scrawny one, I just give them the choice of a long one or a short one.

---Lorna
  o
  o  o
  \_O_/  \
   /  \
_/    _

If you think education is expensive...try ignorance!
Hi all,
the last time I posted to this list I was in Belgium and it's taken a while to get back to using it. I've sat quietly in the wings reading other peoples posts and I know have a few things to say.

First, with regards to Lorna's elephant (well the one she detailed). I've been doing an elephant like this for a while and prefer the elephant's body to be a bird body. It's a bit fatter and rounder, but also a darn sight harder to get right.

Second, I tried making a spider with a single balloon. I think anything with 8 legs will do. So why not just pop twist 8 legs and put two googly eyes and a head on top. I haven't tried it for a while but will post it again soon (possibly too late for Halloween).

Third and lastly, anyone know where I can get 130s. My stockist only sells Qualatex and they only produce 260's and 350's in the long thin sort of balloons.

Sorry this is the last point. A while ago I asked for ISBN numbers for books quoted in posts. Someone said that they were in the FAQ. This wasn't the case last time I looked. Does anyone know of a decent supplier of US published books in the UK. Getting balloon modelling books in the UK is a pain.

Thanks,
Carl Piaf (MerryLeggs).
I'll admit, having a birdbody for the elephants body is an excellent idea; I prefer to have either a small body with an extremely long trunk, or an even longer trunk with long legs and a large (bird-body) body 2-balloon elephant), simply because the trunk of the elephant has more character if it's longer. After you get used to working with extensive tulip twists you'll find you're able to manipulate them in to different shapes. Most of my elephants have trunks that snake off to the right, as if they are reaching for something or being swung. The others curve down around and back up in one of those curling motions that elephants are so famous for doing when picking-up or moving objects. I usually give the small elephants for a child to hold and put the larger elephants on a hat.

IDEA: Make a large elephant with terrified eyes, put him on a tree with a mouse at the base of the tree.

off-subject idea: Make a 130 hat for a cat...fishing-pole style with a mouse hanging off the pole in front of the cat's face.

---Lorna

  o
  o o
  o o
 \
_/  \\
/ \\
/_ \_/
ELF

You can use scraps for the entire elf.

1. Stuff yellow balloon inside of pink balloon before inflating (for flesh color).

2. Inflate a small bubble and tie off and cut the remaining nipple end off. (This is the elf's head)

3. Make a long apple twist, and twist off a small bubble at the top of apple twist. (this is going to be his pointy hat).

4. Wrap each tied end of white bubble around ear twist on top of hat.
5. Tie bottom of hat to head bubble, (step 1).

6. Ear twist 2nd bubble, then wrap nozzle around ear twist.
7. Ear twist 3rd bubble and tie off nipple end, and cut. Wrap nipple around ear twist. (hair)
8. Slip the tie between head and hat into the center of yellow ear twists.

10. Tie nipple around point between 1st and 2nd bubble.
11. Tie to bottom of head.
12. Ear twist 2nd bubble and wrap nozzle around the ear twist.
13. Ear twist 4th bubble and 7th.
14. Ear twist 9th bubble and cut and tie off nipple end then wrap the remaining tie around ear last ear twist. (arms).

MAKE 2 OF THESE!

15. Do this white balloon the same way as hair. (yellow balloon)
16. Attach between head and body.
17. Attach 2nd one between tummy and legs.

Mittens:

18. Wrap tied ends around ear twist on end of arms.

wrap tied ends around ear twists.
20. Attach shoes to end of legs. You can just slip them between the legs and arrange them to look
like shoes.

MERRY CHRISTMAS
YA'LL
Hi! My name is Arlene, better known as Arleenie Beenie. I have been ballooning five years as a clown, and one year as a balloonologist. A balloonologist is a name for someone working for tips in restaurants who is using a very long word to impress the customer (possible tipper). I was thrilled to run into your contribution to the net. I have searched clowning and been unable to find results, so I tried juggling and stumbled on to your posting. What a great job you are doing. In the last few years, balloons have come a long way. I have used pumps most of my ballooning career, but have learned to blow over the last year. As I am asthmatic, maybe the hints I learned from Marvin Hardy and Mike Decker will help some of you. We have a tendency to stretch the balloon long ways, which is taking a cylinder and lengthening it. Try stretching sideways about one inch below the nozzle. Blow up about one inch of the balloon 3 to six times a day for several days. Then progress to two inches until you feel like you can go further. If you are asthmatic as I am, progress may be slow, but eventually you can blow up a full balloon, then increase the number of balloons per day until you reach your goal. I still have some days that I am unable to blow, so when customers comment on my pump, I say it is for asthmatic balloonologists. When customers see my balloons, they no longer seem to consider the pump cheating anyway.

The books I highly recommend (available from T. Meyers) are Cartoon Balloon #1,2,&3 by Capt. Visual. Awesome Balloons By Flash, by Ken Stillman. These are not for mass ballooning. They are GREAT for the birthday child, or for restaurant work — they are major tip getters. These books have the little mermaid, Daffy Duck, Tweety Bird, Roger Rabbit, Pluto, Opus, The Blue Genie, etc. Once you learn these forms you can take off on your own and create the coyote, roadrunner, awesome reindeer, Odie, Clifford, etc. Or you can put Bart on your five balloon motorcycle — get the picture.

One of my favorite balloons is the Energizer Bunny. This was submitted to Laughmaker Magazine by Paula Large, Lyle Balcom & Jerry Darkey. It uses one 6" geo and one pink 260 and one blue 260. Inflate geo and tie off. Inflate pink 260, leaving one inch tail, and deflate two thirds, thread through geo and re-inflate, and tie off. This leaves you with a pink 260 through the geo. Make simple bunny head at knot end, wrap front feet around geo, and make body, hind feet, and tail at other
end. Draw sunglasses on head using knot for nose. For the kicker inflate two inches of blue 260. Squeeze half of the air to the tail of the balloon, tie two knots in the middle of the balloon and tear or cut balloon in half, between the two knots. Tuck each "drumstick" into the place where the hands go through the geo.
Later Tater!!!
Use 5" balloons with cut off necks. Fold 18 gauge floral wire 4-5" to make loop and pull balloon over loop. Pull balloon down to base of loop and secure with floral tape.

Grab hold of balloon with thumbs and index fingers and pull from both sides increasing the surface area of the balloon. Then fold wire over for the stem and flower petal effect. Make 5 (or whatever) of these petals and secure them all together at the fold over points with floral tape (having put something in the middle for the stamen (?) of the flower). This can be made using dried florals or another balloon petal, without pulling apart, and folding over just at the tip.

I have also found by using 9" balloons and not stretching you get a different effect—more natural I think but not shiney. This will make them last longer as they will not be fraying at the edges where the balloon is pulling on the wire. You can also layer petals, stretch different colored balloons over existing petals, etc. The creative potential is limitless here so have fun. Charge accordingly as this is very time consuming but if you get in a production mode (ie bending all the wires at once) you can make them quickly.

Paul de Gastyne.
Hi all

Greetings from Africa, Sorry I haven't posted for a while, too busy/lazy.

Phil posted a Mickey on a motorcycle recently. I have been making a similar bike for some time and it goes like this: Make your favourite head (I like pink panthers and snoopy). make a short neck, a half inch ear twist for support, then a 2 inch arm then two 1 inch bubbles for handlebars then another arm and lock the arms together. make a two inch body, then back tyre, bike body, front tyre. You should be left with quite a tight approx three inch bubble, take the last half inch and twist a small round bubble which you take between the handlebars and tuck it over to make a headlight. Hope the instructions are clear enough, please email me if they are not or if you just want to suggest changes etc.

The thread on qualifications is interesting. I have a few questions though.

1. Original design: The motorcycle I have just posted is completely original but it is obviously very similar to Phil's. Great minds obviously think alike! :) How does one prove that they thought up their original design. A complete beginner could come up with the basic three twist dog without any instruction, would that qualify as original ( obviously not but you get the point)

2. U.S.A. bias: would this qualification be biased towards the U.S. /Canada. It would be quite expensive for me to pop over for the morning to take my exam, or could we do it by correspondence (electronic or otherwise)

3. Would multiple balloon sculptures be part of the exam? I hardly ever use more than one balloon for a sculpture ( not many people stump me either). This is mainly due to the price of balloons out here but also because I believe it is more of a challenge and makes twisting a bit more of a pure art to me.

I love the idea overall especially the fact that one could get some sort of colour brochure to go with your publicity pack.

One last thing, how many people actually twist the designs that are posted here? I posted a pink panther (one balloon) a while back and a few people emailed me and said they loved it but there was not much response otherwise. Just wondering.

Cheers for now

Jay Jay
Hi all

I forgot to put the hands on my motorcycle riders! A half inch ear twist (pinch twist, whatever) after the first arm and before the second arm makes this figure a little bit more awesome.

Cheers for now

Jay Jay the Clown
I came up with a couple ideas for July 4th hats yesterday. Sorry I couldn't have posted them in a more timely manner.

First, an Uncle Sam hat - requires 2 red, 2 white and one (dark) blue. Inflate the reds and whites leaving a 3 inch nozzle and 3 inch tail. Find the exact middle of all four and twist together in an 8-pointed "star". Make a birdcage base, alternating the red and white segments. Each "spoke" should be about 4 inches and the "rim" bubbles about 3 inches. This is the top of the hat. For the sides, make a 6-8 inch bubble in each segment and connect to the adjacent segment with a 3 inch bubble (Like birdcage bars). Take the tail of each red segment and double it back on the last 3 inch bubble and tie it off. Fully inflate the Blue balloon and fasten the two ends together. This will be the hat brim. Extend the white tails like spokes to attach the brim at 4 points around the circumference. Make a 1 inch pinch twist in each white segment where it attaches to the rim, then break and tie off any remainder. I wore this hat while busking before the fireworks display and got a good response. When someone wanted a hat like mine I offered the alternative . . .

Fireworks Hat: Requires 2 balloons, any color. Fully inflate one balloon and make a loop to fit the recipient's head, leaving a long "feather" sticking up. Inflate the other balloon leaving about a 2-inch tail. Fold in half, then in half again, and twist the whole bunch in the middle. Attach the bunch to the top of the "feather", and the kids have fireworks they can wear home (and even explode with a bang if they want!).

Twisting Independantly,
Professor Wonder
Hi folks,

I hope I'm not reinventing the wheel but here is a multi balloon fish for you all to have a chew on, invented this morning (guaranteed fresh!).

A quick big goldfish that looks best in blue, using three blue and one white 260's. When colour mix and matching make sure the one balloon is lighter than the three balloons.

(i) Inflate one blue leaving a 2-3 inch tail. Twist a half inch bubble then two 8 inch loops (eye sockets).

(ii) Inflate next blue leaving 2-3 inch tail. Make some lips out of the first four bubbles ear twisting the small bubbles. Squeeze the remainder to soften it then tie the end to the other side of the mouth forming a loop.

(iii) Inflate the next blue leaving 1-2 inch tail.

(iv) Inflate the white leaving a 6 inch tail. Make two 4 inch bubble loops (eye balls), a 1 inch bubble then two large loops (fins) with the remainder.

Insert the white eye balls into the blue eye sockets (i), this will bend them back into sideways goldfish orientation. The nozzle of balloon (i) should wrap round the joint between the eyeballs. The half inch bubble of balloon (i) helps separate the eyes. Pull the remainder of balloon (i) back behind and on top of the eyes, this forms part of the body.

Put the blue balloon number (iii) behind the lips and twist the big lip loop round to hold it in place so that 10 inches points down and the rest is wavy about. Tuck the fins through the big lip balloon loop (ii) and make sure the wavy bit of number (iii) is in front of the eyes.

Now gather all the bits about 9 inches back from the lips and sort them out. From the top there should be balloon (iii) and balloon (i) lying together, balloon (ii) loop sideways, then balloon (iii) again -- the short bit, the nozzle of which should tie off the tail sections.

The tail should have a loop (ii), a long bit (iii) and a stub (i). The stub can form two ear twists to hold the fins vertical. The long bit forms the other fin plus a bulbous bit that goes between the fins. This fin set up is the stabllest of those I've tried.

Done, draw a couple of pupils too the side but so they can be seen from the front as well. I've tried a few colour combinations (body/eyes) -- yellow/red (looks evil), purple/white (OK), orange/yellow (can't pick detail), pink/blue (yuk), blue/white (good), black/red (wouldn't like to
meet it in a dark tributary).

!POP, "Aha, I've discovered room temperature fishion!".

Simon over and out.

Kevin Sanderson

Department of Pathology          email: Kevin.Sanderson@path.utas.edu.au
University of Tasmania          phone: 61 02 35 4825    FAX: 61 02 35 4833
Hi all,

I just wanted to drop a note that I think I made Lorna's fish hat the other night by accident.

I was instructing some people in the fine art of balloon mutilation and they wanted a hat. So I showed them how to make the indian hat, the frontier hat (indian turned 180 degrees), and the helmet. I then took the helmet and made a spike hat. This they all enjoyed.

Then I made another hat like the indian hat and then attached a fully inflated 260 to the front. I took the feather of the indian hat and looped it around the new 260 and twisted off so that the feather part supported the 260. I worked the 260 so it bent forward. Now if you wear this hat like this you look like one of those weird fish that live in the ocean about 2 miles down where it is so dark they have to have their own light source. To the end of the 260 I attached an uninflated 260 (oh my gosh, using a balloon without blowing it up, I won't get my pin, I won't get my badge, I won't get to put three letters after my name, and I'll have to become a balloon stacker). Anyway, to the end of the uninflated 260 I attached a fish balloon (made from a 6 inch heart by not putting too much air in).

I was surprised at the reaction. Almost everyone there (mostly adults) said "I've gotta make one of those!" So we went through the process again.

Norm

Hey Fred, you gotta stop calling the balloon stacker list the balloon stacker list or you might hurt somebody's feelings. Hey my spelling checker kicked out Fred and suggested Fraud. A Freudian computer? I think not.
Hiya Gang!

I was thinking about my last trip to San Diego and my thoughts came around to Lorna and the San Diego Zoo so naturally, it led to this balloon flamingo.

I don't have an example of one in any of the books that I have (nor have I seen one made yet) so let me know what you think. Feel free to refine, change, whatever...

You'll need: 1 pink 260, 1 pink 350, 2 white 260's.

Start by inflating the 350 and leaving about 2 inches un inflated.
Make a 3 bubble bird body about 8 inches long. Whatever is left, will become the tail feathers.

Next, inflate the pink 260 leaving about 2 inches uninflated. Twist an 8 inch bubble, then two 4 inch bubbles. Lock twist the two 4 inch bubbles. These will become the eyes. Bend the first 8 inch bubble into a flamingo beak. (Make a bend about 3 inches from the nozzle.) About two inches away from the uninflated part of the balloon, twist a 1 inch ear twist to make the remaining end of the balloon stand at a right angle to the long neck part of the bird.

Inflate both white 260's leaving about 1-2 inches uninflated. In each balloon, twist a 2 inch bubble, and then two 4 inch bubbles and lock twist these to make the feet. About 1-2 inches away from the uninflated end of each balloon, lock twist both legs together. Finally, place a small 1 inch ear twist about 2 inches back down the each leg so that the legs sit at right angles to the lock twist which holds the legs together.

Finally to assemble the bird, take the legs a push them through the 360 bird body. Arrange the legs so that they sort of straddle one of the 360 bubbles. Use the small bubbles on the ends of the white 260 to sort of lay length-wise down the center of the bird body to provide stability to the legs.

Take the pink 260 and use the uninflated part and tie it off to the nozzle end of the pink 350. Take the small bubble that is after the ear twist in the neck and wedge it inside the bird body with the neck and head sticking upward. You have to sort of bend the neck to get it into a nice pleasing 'S' shape.

You can also put a knee in one leg with another small ear twist to make it standing on one leg.

That's it. Hope you like it.

--

Have a Disney Day!!
Chris
I haven't tried it, but here's what the guy in Walla Walla (another farm town) was selling on the fourth. They seemed to move well.

16" geo flowers filled with helium
I think he was using slightly underinflated 9" rounds for the center of the flowers. I don't know whether he filled these with helium.
A single 260 made into two leaves.
All on a string about six feet long.

I think it would've looked a lot better with 350s for the leaves. I haven't tried it yet, but I think two 350s to make two leaves and a stem would be cool.

>Troy
>
I am putting together a list of the many things that one can do with non-round balloons with the hope of being able to teach in the near future.

A couple of the very interesting things I've found are:

If there are any other interesting uses, I'd love to know about them.

Patty Sorell CBA

http://www.star.net/People/psorell

I had a gross of 350's and I didn't know what to do with them so my brother and his friend and I used them as water balloons. This led to getting into the pool, and we ended up making "flotation devices" of sorts. 3 350's, fully inflated, twisted like a hat. You climb in and sit of one of them. They held up 160# with no problems. It was tons o' fun. (I reckon you could use 3 260's as well)

Jenn

--

Still around the corner may wait/A new road or a secret gate/And though we pass them by today/Tomorrow we may come this way/ And take the hidden paths that run/Towards the Moon or to the Sun.  J.R.R. Tolkien
Just a couple things I've been meaning to mention for a while ...

Like everyone, I love meeting airigamists when I travel places. There's always something to learn from others. Well, on a recent trip I met someone that taught me a figure that I'm surprised I never came up with before. (but at least I've been able to use it since.) It was a flourescent light bulb. I'll leave the details of construction for the rest of you to figure out. (hint: use a white balloon.) Anyway, he proudly held it high in the air and proclaimed that it was a flourescent light bulb. In answer to the blank looks we gave him, he answered "oh, it's over your heads."

I also wanted to mention that before the holidays when I was out twisting on a number of occasions, I ended up making far more hats than I usually do. I like hats and all, and I love having a chance to decorate people. I found that I just wanted to keep doing it more than ever as ideas from John Holmes hat video entered my mind. As I mentioned in my brief review of his video, I never made that many different hats, despite the huge number of things that I do make. Had I not seen the video, I think I would have stuck with a lot of old boring things for peoples heads. Just a couple of neat ideas on the video helped me to create more of my own. Anyway, I thought that was worth mentioning since I didn't give it the best review in the world. I don't think I really put it down either, but I did dismiss a lot of it as being overly basic. It wasn't until I was out working many hours that I realized how much I had gotten from it.

Larry
I saved a message that Larry had posted about a twister who'd taught him a "flourescent bulb"... played with it, using a white or clear or yellow or purple 260Q..and holding it up horizontally over my head....then a moment of semi-inspiration hit.... I had a Gold D-Lite ( yes I said I'd never buy one after seeing them demo'd for 4 straight days 8 hrs a day at a convention last year ) ( actually I bought 3....2-red 1-gold.....you're welcome Rocco...) Anyways, I used the Gold one after holding up the balloon, to make one end appear to light up, but flicker and die out... then said "ok maybe it's not a light bulb..and if it is, apparently it's defective..so...we'll make something out of it..." It's really gotten a great reaction...( BTW, when using a purple 260Q, I tell folks it's a Blacklite bulb....)

-steve-
> I wanted
> to make a table decoration with the flowers which are made from green
> 260's with a heart attached. Problem is, I don't know how to make a
> vase or pot to hold some of the flowers.
> Any suggestions?

Umbrella stand?

Personally, I always use late 15th century Chinese Ming dynasty vases with my balloon flowers. I got a great deal on a car-trunkful from a guy who assured me that they were the genuine article. They're even signed by the sculptor who glazed them - as far as I can make it out, his name was TAIWAN... :-P

Though I've never tried myself, maybe you can stretch the hole in the center of a 16" Geo Donut or Blossom large enough to hold a few 260Q flower stems. That would make a nice base.

Here's another neat trick I once saw for making a bouquet: make 4 or more flowers and then fully inflate a red 260Q. Wrap the center portion of the 260 around the flower stems and lock-twist so that you have 2 long, equal lengths of the 260 sticking out. Now with each end, working outward from the one twist you have made, twist a big loop that uses up 2/3 of each remaining length. Leave the extra 1/3's sticking out (like shoelaces in a shoe-lace knot) and you will have a pretty ribbon-wrapped bouquet and bow! I like to put a small balloon bumble-bee in one of the flowers, and a ladybug on the leaf on one of the stems.

If you go with one balloon flowers - the tulip kind or the multiple petal surrounding a small apple-twist kind, each of which have an uninflated stem - you can stuff all the stems down into the crater of an apple twisted round balloon. That's a rather standard trick that looks quite nice.

> I've tried making a curled balloon which I wrapped around the stems of
> three flower balloons, and then sort of twisted about 1/2 inch bubbles
> from the stems of the flowers to the last loop of the curled balloon.
> I thought this looked really good, but I couldn't get it to stand up!

Try filling the curled balloon with water instead of air; then I'll bet the...
flowers will stand up. Otherwise, try wedging a bunch of washers or coins in between the balloons to add weight. Or maybe get some florist's wire and cheat :-) 

Mark

PS - does anybody know how to make a good balloon cowboy hat, or know of any books that contain one?
Here's a quick little hat that I came up with that the kids at the last party really enjoyed. Make your favorite 2 balloon flower (without any leaves just the stem). Take another balloon of any color (I think black looks nice with a red petal flower) inflate it leaving about 1 inch of uninflated balloon. Twist the balloon at the halfway mark and lock twist it about 1 inch and half away from the petal. You should now have the petal and 3 spikes going outward. Lock twist the 2 black spikes together to fit the child's head. Twist a 1 inch bubble near the end of the green balloon and locktwist it with the end of the two black balloons (making a helmet)

That's it

Balloon Boy

(email with any questions or comments)
For a variety on flowers, I use 350s and 260's.
Inflate 5 or 6 bee bodies to the point where it changes colors (I used 5).
   tie the nozzles together and twist them onto a green 350 stem. You can use
   a tulip twist on the end and a bubble from a 260 can be attached at the
   center.
After arranging them like spokes, attach leaves with a green 260.
I sent a photo of one of these (with photos of a balloon bouquet) to David
Graves.

Keep twisting,
Larry Hirsch
Am I the only one making traffic on this subject?

I promised to describe the flower I give out to the lady of the house when I'm done with a show. (It's also great for a waitress IF you don't mind blowing balloons in a restaurant.)

For the petals, completely inflate two balloons then let some air out prior to tying off... and to make things quick, just tie one knot between the two ends of each balloon. This leaves you with two separate balloons each IN the shape of a large ring.

Take one ring and hold it so you have two tubes side by side, (as if you had just doubled the balloon in half.) Now fold the whole thing in thirds, make sure you position things right so the knot is in the middle. Now pinch the middle and twist. You'll be left with a group of four petals. Now do the same thing with the other ring.

Now comes the hard part.... you have to mesh both groups of petals together. Press their centers together, then start pushing the petals from the top group down between the petals of the bottom group. I like to use two different colors for flower, it shows off the fact that you are using several balloons and it looks nice. Pink and Yellow are the two I use the most.

Now inflate a green balloon leaving about one inch for a tail and leave a small amount of air out. from the 'TAIL' end of the balloon twist off a two inch bubble, then slide this between two of the flowers petals and get the bubble right into the center of the petals, fold the 'stem' into an S shape about one third the way down from the flower and twist it in the center of the S to form two leaves. Lastly tuck the stem slightly between two petals when it is held the flower will point 'out' instead of 'up'. actually, that was not the last step. the last thing you have to do is give it away and get ready for the oohs and ahhhs.

As I said, meshing the petals together is the hardest part and that depends on how much air you left out prior to tying off. Also, don't worry if the petals are not all the same size, most likely each petal group will have one petal larger than the other, just make sure to have these opposite each other when meshing together.

I hope you enjoy this. Let me know if any one needs something explained more clearly. (then I'll make Larry do it with all his nice art work)
ciao - jim batten
Well, I'm at it again! I was challenged recently by a customer to do a big frog, and this is what I came up with:

Sir Twist's Large Frog
----------------------
You will need:
5 green 260Qs
1 red 260Q
1 yellow 260Q
1 white 260Q

1. Inflate two green balloons, leaving about 4 inches
Twist both as follows:

> (1)(4)(1)(4)(15)...
  ET\_Foot__/\__/  

Give the 15 inch loop a crimp at the top to make it look like a frog's leg. Take the remainder of the balloon, and point it to the side of the leg.

It should look somewhat like this:

```
   |
  ___|____
 (_(___)__)_______}--
 Foot^   Remainder^  
```

Make the remainder on the other leg face the other way.
On the first balloon, make a 1 inch bubble, followed by a 1 inch ET. Follow this with a 2 inch bubble. Break off and tie.
On the second balloon, make a 1 inch bubble, followed by a 1 inch ET. Tie the end of the first balloon to the ET of the second balloon. Break off and tie the second balloon. You should end up with two legs connected by a single length of balloon, with two ETs in it.

2. Inflate a third green balloon, leaving 6 inches. Make this balloon fairly soft.
Tie the nozzle of this balloon to one of the ETs on the legs. Loop it around, making a fairly large loop, and tie the other end to the other ET. Break off the remainder. This forms the main body.

3. Inflate the yellow balloon, leaving 4 inches uninflated.
Make a 2 inch bubble, and twist this balloon to one of the ETs, at the base of the body.
Run the yellow balloon up one side of the body, and about 2/3 of the way up, twist it into the green balloon of the body. Then, make two 4 inch
bubbles, and twist it into the other side of the body. Bring the yellow balloon down to the second ET, and twist it in. Make a 2 inch bubble, tie the nozzle of the balloon around this twist. Make a 8 inch bubble, and tie this end to the middle of the two 4 inch bubbles. Break off the remainder, and tie.

4. Inflate the fourth green balloon, leaving 6 inches. Tie the nozzle to the junction between the green body and the yellow balloon. Make a 3 inch bubble, followed by a 2 inch, and another 3 inch bubble. Twist the end of this bubble into the other junction. Make a 7 inch bubble, and bring it across below the first 3 bubbles, and tie it to the first junction. Break off and tie.

5. Inflate the white balloon, leaving 8 inches. Make a 4 inch bubble, and lock twist its ends around one of the top twists of the body (between the 3 inch and 2 inch bubbles.). This forms an eye. Break off, tie, and repeat for the other eye. With the remainder of the balloon, Make a fly as follows: (2)(1)(2)

6. Inflate the last green balloon, leaving 8 inches.

Twist as follows:

This forms the front legs. Tie them by the middle to the ends of the 2 inch yellow bubble, at the base of the 8 inch bubble.

7. Inflate the red balloon almost all the way.

Tie the nozzle of the balloon to the joint of the front legs. Tie the fly about 4 inches from the other end of the balloon. Make the tongue go through the mouth, and stick straight out from it. Break the balloon off after the fly, and tie the end around the fly.

You should now have a large frog, catching a fly.

If you make a top hat and a cane for him, he can be Michigan J. Frog! (from the Bugs Bunny cartoons.)
Nathan asked about a frog. My favorite is David Graves' version, which has a photo on the HQ photo page. If you visit my website and go to the balloon gallery you can find my instructions and drawings.

BTW, my November sculpture will be a turkey (ok, maybe they all are, but this one is *supposed* to be), and my magic page will feature an origami rabbit that is inflated. Pre-fold a bunch and hand them out to the 3 and under set. I have yet to see a paper balloon pop! Watch for the update next week.

Does anyone have a good angel figure? I'll describe what I've come up with, and will welcome any suggestions. Inflate a 260 leaving a 6-8" tail. Start with a shallow apple twist for a halo, then a 1.5" head and a 1/2" ear twist for a collar. Each wing is a 3-bubble loop of a 1.5", 3", 2", connected below the collar. Arms and hands are a 4-bubble loop of 3", 1", 1", 3", followed by a 3" torso. Divide what's left into 3 equal parts. Lock the first two together and tuck the third between them (like a bird body) to make the skirt.

Professor Wonder

http://ourworld.compuserve.com/homepages/Garry_Gardner/balloon
104267.444@compuserve.com
Did anyone see my ghost post last September? My genie is the same as my ghost, only light blue.

I just blow-up a curly-Q (around my finger), let out a bit of air, and twist a 1 1/2 inch bubble for the head.

Then, I add a 3 inch bubble, and a pinch-n-pop series and another 3 inch bubble, and then lock-twist the 3 inch bubbles together just under the head. These are his arms.

Draw on a face...I like to add a goatee, like the genie in Aladdin. The knot serves as his tassel and the curve of the body insinuates that he's appearing out of this air.

Try tying him (or the ghost) to a fishing pole hat at the end of an uninflated balloon, and watch him fly around in front of the child's face. Also, this makes the child less likely to pop the pinch-n-pop arms, by playing with them, because he won't even be touching the figure.

---Lorna

PS the ghost looks great in white and diamond.

I'd love to see the 5 balloon genie. I saw one a few years ago, but I never practiced it much, so I forgot it.

```
 o  
 o  o
 o  o
 \_o_/  
 \_L_/  
 _/  
```

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto7nov95/mail.a28791
Far be it from me to add to a Lorna creation, but here's a thought . . .

If you add a 1" bubble after the first 3" arm then another 3" and ear twist the 1" then your pop sequence and do it again 3"-1" (ear twist)-3", you get an elbow (the ear twist) and pretty macho looking arms (a la the ninja turtle figure) then do a small bird body and you get a manly chest. I did draw the face and beard but it was imediatly recogised as the Aladan Genii by several people

Sorry for being so vocal (typal??) I will now quietly go back to my accustomed lurking

Dr Bruce
This sounds like a great idea. For us newcomers, could you give some details on how you made this like what size balloons, what you mean by "i shot them out and stuffed them into a clear geo" and what's a flower hat?

***STEM***

Well, let me start with the simple part: When I make a flower hat with a Geo, I make a stem (like Marvin Hardy does for his Sunflower) with no twists for leaves.

Basically, you just need to inflate the balloon leaving 4-5 inches uninflated.

***Balls*** (use a bright color)

In the FAQ you should be able to find some GREAT directions on how to insert a ball inside a balloon. I'd just tell you how, except that there are several excellent examples of how to do it. Basically, you're just making a 1/2-3/4 inch bubble, pushing it inside and then breaking it off inside the balloon.

After you've made a couple of balls inside the balloon...you just hold the end so the air won't get out, letting the balls fall to the opening and then let go of the end (untied) of the balloon and squeeze the balloon so that the bubbles shoot out, kinda like a pop-gun. I shoot them into my top hat, so they don't get away.

***PUTTING THEM INTO THE GEO***

This is the challenge. You have to grab the lip of the Geo Blossom and stretch it and then shove the balls you just made inside the uninflated balloon...This is when having smaller balls is better.

Hey should fit into the natural pouches that form the shape of the blossom nicely... if they end up close to the lip, don't worry, a Geo is easy to inflate.

NEXT: Put the uninflated end of the stem through the geo and make a bubble in to tip; you know, like when you're making a deely-bopper on the end of feelers. then, inflate the blossom, Voila! A flower!

Attach it to a hat like you would a fishing pole.

Is all the clear enough?

---Lorna

A lot of people stuff various things into balloons... Kisses, candy, superballs, etc. I love it!! It's a lot of fun, but with Marvin's stem, the flower is allowed to bob and weave on it's own, and the balloon balls in the interior don't weigh it down, this gives the balls inside a chance to jump around even more.

I don't know how to peel off the other layer of balloon...I believe that Marc does. But with this method you don't have to worry about that, just stretching the lip poses the most problems.
From: mickey mouse <BruceCh@burgoyne.com>
To: "'balloon@fooledya.com'" <balloon@fooledya.com>,
Subject: pumps and simple halloween ghost
Date: Fri, 11 Oct 1996 18:27:20 -0600

I decorate my pump with a black and white checkered contact paper and my mouth with a remarkably handsome beard.

Just a quickie, this may have been posted last year, but, I've been getting major response and a lot of requests for a simple ghost. It takes one clear 260, inflate as a spiral with a minimal tail, twist a head bubble (size depends on personal preference) then a modified bird body, I dont twist the base of the third balloon, push the third balloon through but not all the way through at the base (so it has a "chest"). Draw your favorite ghost face and adjust so the rest of the spiral is swirling below him. (this may have been posted before as a simple genie ...) but if you tie a thread to the knot then attach the thread to the ceiling you have a nifty ghost. My office is now full of them. =20

In the interest of maintaining minimal confusion, since I post much less than Bruce (what's your name again?) Kalver and have much less expertise in the field I will change my moniker to Dr. B. And Dave, no offence taken, welcome back to the list.

Dr B
(in my heart, I'm funny as well as a magician and ventriliquist)
------

I got so confused the other night at TGI FRIDAYS that I tried to blow up my FOGO Pump by mouth! Boy do I have a headache! Dr. Bruce do you have a Tylenol
:o)

Bruce ( how do you decorate your pump or mouth) Kalver N.T.D.
Some time back I posted about doing a Sports Cards Show and the hats (and other balloons) that I would do there. I mentioned a football goal hat and was asked about it. What follows are the directions for the hat as I do it. Adjust, delete, or add to it as you please.

Needed are 2 260s of whatever colors you want, usually team colors and maybe one brown 260 (for the ball).

Inflate the 260s all the way except for the last 2 inches. Twist a one inch bubble in each and lock together. Measure the head and lock the 260s together to make the band of the hat. Put a one inch "ear" twist in each and have the rest of the balloons pointed upward (like the "feather" of a hat). Lock twist the balloons together about four to six inches up and the make another one inch ear twist and turn the ends outward. Measure another four inches on each and make another one inch ear twist. Turn the ends of each balloon up and put on head. This makes the headband and forms the center post and uprights of the goal posts.

Now inflate the brown balloon, if used, and make an oblong ball by twisting eight inch bubbles and locking the first two bubbles together and doing rollover twists for the rest of the bubbles until the balloon is used up. If there is any unused part of the balloon, break off and discard.

The end should look something like this:

```
_                 _
! !               ! !
! !               ! !
! !<- uprights -> ! !
! !___________! !
|/________X________\!

post --> ! !

headband --> !________X______!
```

Hopes this helps someone.

On another note, for those that use a word processor (sp?) program to write your messages before posting I have a request/suggestion. Please set the line limit to 70-75 characters per line. If your line is longer than that and/or has a "soft" line return then the internet systems will sometimes cause the end of the line to be lost.

Another idea for those that try to post graphics in their messages. Make a blank "canvas" for your graphics. By that I mean for you to make a blank line of 70 to 75 spaces ending with a line return. Do this for about 30 or more lines. Now to make your graphics you will be able to use your cursor controls to move around on your canvas. I hope this, too, will be of some help for others.

Now, as the doctor says about me, ...

I must be off!
Buff Phoon the Clown
buff.phoon@geine.com
Hi all--

I recently had a client ask if I had a goal post hat for one of their upcoming events. Well, not being one to say no, I came up with one of my own. Unfortunately for me, the job got snarled in the red tape. Fortunately, I now have something for Super Sunday that works great :)

Directions:

1. Take 2 260Qs of team colors or close matches (yellow for gold, white for silver for example :) and inflate to 2 1/2 - 3 inches from the end.

2. Fit the hat by placing the nozzle ends pointing in opposite directions, and lock twisting the balloons to the head size. If you've ever done T. Myers twist hat, do it that way. You will now have a hat with 2 long ends pointing up.

3. take both of the long ends and cross them low to the head (about 3-4 inches). at the crossing point, take each and make a 1" soft bubble and pinch twist. This is about 4-5 inches from the hat.

4. lock twist the resulting bubbles at the low side and stand the remaining balloon lengths upright.

5. 2" bubble and 1" soft bubble- pinch twisted in each. These are the center pole. Lock twist the pinch twists together and arrange remainder, leaving the pinched bubbles on top. This forces the "arms" out straight.

6. a 2"-3" bubble and two 1" pinch tisted bubbles pointing out finish each cross bar and the uprigts.

This figure is pretty stable, and can fit most folks. One lady who got one for each team (dallas and pittsburgh) said that the main fan for each side at their party would have the honor of wearing their teams hat as long as they were in the lead (or made a TD :) Can you imagine making these for football games? maybe some little footballs to have field goal contests with? :)

Later,

Robert.

Sculpted Inflations

Sorry for not getting this out sooner, but I was refining the structure until today. Hope some of you get this in time to try it :)
It's been a while since anything has been posted so maybe I can get something started with this. I also just discovered that there was a problem with the list. No one ever sent me mail to let me know, so I assume nobody actually tried to send anything. If you did, sorry 'bout that.

I'd really be interested in hearing what some of you think of this. This is going to be rather difficult to explain with limited graphics capabilities. The head is the hard part. This is what will make the character recognizable. The head alone requires 2 balloons. The remainder of the body will use 2 more. All 4 balloons are 260's and obviously the same color. If you're a purist and don't believe in drawing on your balloons, I'm not sure this is the figure to make. The figure does look like goofy without a marker if you know what you're looking at. The finished product, with the drawing is easily recognizable and has so far gotten great reactions. Unfortunately, the complexity is going to limit its usefulness at birthday parties.

The first balloon will be used for the ears, eyes, and hat. Since the ears have to droop a lot, they should each be about 12-15 inches. Start by making one ear, then the hat, followed by two huge eyes, and finally the last ear. To make the hat, twist a 2 inch bubble, followed by 2 ear twists, and another two inch bubble. Lock twist the bottoms of the 2 inch bubbles.

View of hat from front:

```
( _) (_) <-- ear twists
[]   <-- 2 two-inch bubbles. Only one shows from the front.
```

hat from side:

```
  [ [ ] ]
```

So far you should have:

```
( (_) (_) [ [ ] ]
```

first ear --> / / \ \ 

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/pre23may92/old.mail.17 (1 of 4) [11/28/1999 1:29:58 PM]
With the remaining section of the balloon, twist two bubbles for large eyes (3 or 4 inches) and lock twist them so they are just below the hat. The section of balloon that is left is the second ear. Ideally it should be the same length as the first. :-) Now, put a bend in each of the ears so that they droop. It's also a good idea to try to squeeze some of the air from the base of the ears out toward the end to make the ends a little wider.

To complete the rest of the face and start the body, take the second balloon and make a small (about an inch or so) bubble. Then make a loop out of about a 7 or 8 inch bubble.

Make another loop just enough smaller than the first so that the top of it fits tightly inside the large loop. The idea is to keep the 2 loops connected, but stacked so that the face is narrower at the bottom.

This is what you want it to look like:

side view -

front view -

The small bubble on balloon 2 gets slipped completely between the 2 eyes on balloon 1. This is enough to hold the whole thing together. The remaining section of balloon is the body. Arms and legs are just added to the body by using one balloon for arms and one for legs. Twist a few bubbles into each end of the balloons used for arms and legs to form hands and feet. I don't do anything special here, so be creative. I'm also willing to take suggestions from anyone that has an idea on making better hands and feet. These 2 balloons are then just added to the
Here's a finished picture:

I'm not quite sure how to describe the markings that need to go on it. If you can find a picture of goofy around you should probably look at that for guidance. There's a solid band around the hat. The eyes are very large with pupils that don't come close to filling them. The eyes also tend to touch each other in pictures. I put a large round nose on the front of the top loop and a few lines above that to show the wrinkles in his face. Also on that loop, at about the bottom I draw a line across to represent the top of his mouth and the 2 teeth that he always has showing. The bottom loop shows his mouth open with a tongue drawn in.

That picture doesn't really do justice to the figure, but it's the best I can do. Here's a small key:

- x: pupil. I didn't even try to draw the border of the eyes. They basically take the shape of the bubbles they are in.
- o: nose. There should be wrinkle marks above this.
- L, J: teeth.
- I: tongue.

Since all of the Disney characters have similar characteristics you could probably play with this a bit to make the head look much more like Donald Duck by eliminating the ears. The two-tier face would make a reasonable
beak. I'm not sure what you would do for a body though.

-Larry
I joined this forum a couple months ago and other then a short question early on, I've just lurked and mooched. You guys have tons of ideas.

The first is in reference to the Genie as described in "Awesome Balloons by Flash". I believe it is the most impressive sculpture that I currently do, and receives the most ooohs & ahhhhhhhs. What I like to do, because I think the 'lamp' idea is sorta weak, I just do his head and short neck, and attach it unto a yellow balloon hat. When I am balloon busking that is the hat I wear because it immediately attracts attention. If put the genie on a hat, it also lasts longer then in a childs hands, and an event looks cooler with a bunch of genie hats bob bob bobbin' around which means more business for me.

Concerning the needle thru balloon effect, here is my version. I realize that I may have thought I made this up myself, but probably 23 million other twisters thought of and have done the same thing. I use my needled balloon effect in my gospel presentations. What I do is put a 6" red heart inside a 9-11 green round, and these 2 are inside a 16-18" clear round. My presentation is that our lives are transparent to God, He can see right within us and see our motives, our hearts. I ask the children what is inside the clear balloon, and they tell mne a green balloon. I tell them that the clear balloon represents a person, and when I think of green I think of envy, so the green balloon represents sin in the life of a person. (Some people use a black balloon to represent sin, but I caution against it. 1st of all the bible never calls sin 'black', and 2ndly, your comments can be miscontrued as racist, or cause children at your meetings to tease darker skinned children, and I wouldn't want to be the cause of that.) When somebody accepts Christ as Saviour, I tell them, then I pierce the clear balloon and bust the green balloon. This leaves me with the needle inside the clear balloon with the red heart in there as well. I conclude by telling them that then when a person does die, because all do die, it is just their body that dies, and I break the clear balloon with the needle that is already inside the clear balloon, and I tell them that what is most important is still there, our hearts covered by the blood of Jesus Christ.

I have never seen anybody else do this triple stuffing idea, but I sure there are many who do. I just thought I would share it. By the way, I use T Meyers needle and wand, really like it alot.

The clown nose idea is very much like a fishing rod found in "Dewey's Zany Balloons" Ralph takes a bee body, inflates it half full, and does a basic apple. He then twists the apple in half horizontally. This gives the reel for the rod, and the 'apple stem' sticks out to be the crank for the reel. I sure that the rod needs no explanation. I've used this often for fishermen with great response.

Next topic very quickly is concerning balloon prices and sales. Somebody asked if there was any other balloon venders on the forum. I do sell balloons but it would probably be only of interest to Canadian
twisters. In my area it can be tough to get a good price on balloons, and
to get things such as the 350's, 321's, geo's etc... you gotta order them
from the States and pay through the nose at the border and add about 35%
on the exchange rate. I got frustrated with this and started my own
balloon sales. If I can be a retailer I get a better price for myself,
and I can in return offer it lower to fellow twisters. This does not pay
the rent, my entertaining pays the rent. This gives me freedom in having
the balloons I want at the price I like. 1 gross of 260's is $8.75 plus
p.s.t.. 10 or more gross and it's $8.25. I also will sell 350's, 321's,
hearts, clear rounds, geo's, in bundles of 25 for the uninitiated to
experiment with. With every one of my orders I toss in a 350, geo, and
bee body because in our area very few use them and are afraid to order a
whole gross. I also do it cause I wish somebody would have done the same
to me when I was learning.

I hope this wasn't too long, jsut wanted to cover several things
that have been tossed around lately.

Mark Fogarty
4 Mandaville Ct. Apt. 8
Halifax, N.S.
Canada
B3M 3H6
Earlier on I posted about a gospel effect I do with the needle thru balloon. I 'triple stuff' my balloons, and some have wondered how difficult it is. I'll explain what I do, but the great thing with this forum is that by next week, the technique will be refined and perfected by everyone on the forum who already do it and send in their comments.

I start by rolling the neck of the green balloon down a bit and then shoving the 6" heart into it. Then I roll down the neck of the clear balloon and shove the green balloon (containing the heart of course) into it. To infalte them, I first blow the clear balloon up about 1/2 full by mouth. While keeping the neck pinched off so that air does not escape, I blow air into the green balloon (not the red heart inside the green one though) till the green balloon is a bit larger then the heart will be fully blown up. Once that is done I start to blow puffs of air into the heart. I take my time with the heart because it is by far the most fragile of the 3 balloons. I like to stand and hold the entire thing infront of a bright light, say like the sun, and then I can see the red heart taking shape inside the green balloon. This allows me to judge how much more air needs to go into the red heart. What I find I have to do while puffing air into the heart is that after every puff I grab the entire neck of the balloon, pinching off all 3 balloons, and with one hand against the nipple end of the large clear balloon, I push with the hand that is pinching off the 3 necks till the green balloon inside is in contact with the nipple end of the clear balloon. What this does is to free the heart up from the bondage of the neck of the green balloon. You can definately feel the red balloon get freed up. I continue this puff and push until I see that the red heart is inflated enough. I then tie off the red heart and hold it with the rest of the necks. Then I inflate the green balloon till it is full (I do not want the green balloon to slack because then the needle may 'magically' pass thru it as well and that is a drag), and tie it off as well. Then I inflate the clear balloon up till it is fairly full, I find that the 18" clear rounds can be quite full and I've never had a problem with them breaking. To slack I I believe it both looks to easy, and also the balloon loses that nice clear look that is important to the gospel illustration.

So that is my way of doing it, any body else got a way, or an improvment.

As to is it difficult, the first couple of times I broke the heart, or abuse the green or clear so bad they broke. By after getting 'a feel' for what I was doing, now I have no problem doing it. The only time a problem is met is when the red heart will break to easy inside while I'm arranging things. But I find that you come accrossed heart balloons that seem a touch weak anyways.

Hope this is helpful.

Mark Fogarty
Here's one of my favorite Gospel Balloon 'things' that I do.

All you need:
One balloon and one needle (preferably one that is five or so inches long, check out your local sewing supply store, my needle is five and a quarter inches long and is called a doll needle).

Presentation:
Take the balloon in one hand, show the needle in the other, and then drop the needle (point first) into the uninflated balloon (don't shove it in, because it could puncture one of the sides). Once the needle has fallen all the way to the bottom of the uninflated balloon, you can ask someone if they would like to blow (no pun intended) it up for you. Once they decline, proceed to inflate it leaving enough uninflated at the end to hide the needle. Point out how dangerous sin is in a Christian's life, and how important it is to remove it. One of the most damaging items to the health of a balloon is a needle. Show how the balloon looks just fine on the outside, but, on the inside is the needle. We, as Christians, often like to look good on the outside but can be full of sin on the inside. However, point out that if we are faithful in confessing and forsaking our sin, God will remove it from us. The next part is the easiest, simply pull the needle out of the uninflated end of the balloon. Once we have forsaken our sin, though, if we allow it back into our lives it will be much, much, harder to get rid of and can cause great damage - then you 'try' to put the needle back into the inflated portion of the balloon, and the results are obvious (and loud). One note: when popping the balloon at the end, make sure you hold the needle firmly.

Christopher
chris.maxwell@backtrks.com
I don't often post, I guess I'm more of a moocher and lurker then a poster. But here is something that I came up with a couple years ago that I use very often in my Christian presentations. I find it simple, to the point, and what I like best about it is that it has a surprise ending that drives the point home. Just remember this, when I say that I came up with this myself, I am being as honest as I can be. However I am not so gullible as to think that none of you out there has done the exact same thing only better.

Here is the sculpture (it's very basic) and then the patter.

1 red 260, tie a knot at the nipple end. Inflate leaving about 2 inches uninflated at the knot/nipple end. Twist the following: ear twist 1" bubble, twist 2 5" bubbles, then 3 1" bubbles, then 1 5" bubble. Lock twist the nipple side of this last 5" bubble between the previous 2 5" bubbles. Now ear twist bubbles # 1 & 3 of your 3 1" bubbles. Finally with the remainder of your balloon (should be about 12") twist a 1" bubble next to the knot and ear twist it.

What you have when you "fluff" it up should look like the letter "Y". Now when you break the middle of the 3 1" bubbles and position the arms right, you should have a cross.

The patter:

I like to tell kids that with this one balloon I am going to make the answer to all major questions in the world. I really play this up. I even tell them to try and guess what I am twisting. (the funny thing is that I always hear things such as dog, poodle, sword, etc. things they expect a balloon twister to make, as if a dog would be the answer to every major question in the world)

After I'm done twisting, and interrupt their guessing, I hold up the Y and ask them what it looks like. They say "Y" and I say "because I want to know, what does it look like?" and they say "Y" louder, and I say "because.." you get the picture. I usually only do this twice, but each group of kids is different.

Well once I realize that what their telling me is true, that I've made a Y, I admit to them I've made a mistake, instead of making the answer to every major question in the world, I've made a question. I explain to them that many important questions we have begin with the word "why". Very important questions such as "Why is the grass green, and the sky blue?" Why do I have to clean up my room? "Why do dogs smell then their wet?" Also things like "Why am I here on the earth?" and other questions that begin with where and who and what, which make me think of "Where am I going?" Who should I be following?, What should I be doing?

I then set the Y to the side and go into my gospel questions magic show. Near the conclusion I once again pick up the Y and say "you know how I said that this balloon would be the answer to every major question in the world, but it ended up being a question instead? Well, it actually was the answer." And I break the bubble, and show them the cross and quote John 14:6 Jesus said, "I am the way, the truth, the life, no man gets to the father except through me"

Hopefully some of you may find this useful. The sculpture itself is very
simple to do. If I give the cross out to a child after the show, I make sure that I untwist and tie off the 2 ear twists on the cross arms. This way the balloon will not deflate on them in 5 minutes.

BALLOON'S R ME
Mark & Melissa Fogarty
35 Pope Crescent
Lwr. Sackville, N.S.
Canada  B4C 2A6
aj210@ccn.cs.dal.ca
(902) 452-7773
**View in Courier**

# Tuxido Man Hat #

Before I start an explanation let me define some of fine "treminology". When I refer to a 3inch loop twist, I don't mean a 3inch bubble loop twisted, what I mean is a loop twist with a 3inches on each side. Such as this:

```
_____
|   |   |
|___|___|
```

So now we are ready to start. The Tuxido man is divide into 3 important parts.

1) The Head and eyes (2 balloons)
2) Body and Bowtie (2 balloons)
3) Arms and hair (2 balloons)

The Head and eyes:

We will be using one pink balloon for the head and one white balloon for the eyes. First let's start with the head. This is the sculpturing summary for the head:

```
(*)(___)(__)(__)(__)(__)(________)(______________________________)----------

\__\__\__\__\__\__\__\__\__\__
```

Explanation:
Inflate the pink balloon leaving about 2inches uninflated. Twist a linch bubble followed by a 2inch bubble for the back of the head. Twist a 1.5 inch (on each side) loop twist bubble for the right cheek. Followed by the same thing for the left cheek. Twist a linch bubble then ear-twist to form the nose. Now twist a 2inch (on each side) loop twist. The remainder will be the neck. If the head tilts back or forwards for some reason you may want to make a linch ear twist bubble and position it whereever it helps to keep the head straight.

Now for the eyes, inflate a white balloon about 8 inches. Tie the nozzle of this balloon around the base of the back of the head. Twist a 2inch bubble and lock twist it to the one inch bubble of the pink balloon (first bubble twisted). You have just created te left eye, now bring the balloon down back towards the base of the back of the head and lock twist it there. That creates the eyes, deflate and tie off the rest of the balloon.

The Body and the Bowtie

To create the bowtie pick any of your favorite color, in my opinion red goes best. Here is
the summery for the bow tie.

Explanation:
Inflate the red balloon leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Make a 1.5 inch (on both sides) loop twist followed by a 1 inch ear-twist followed by another 1.5 inch loop twist. Now make another 1 inch ear twist and position it directly behind the first ear twist. Measure about 1.5 inches away from the mouth (last loop twist of pink balloon) and twist the bowtie on. You can then deflate and tie off the rest of the pink balloon now.

Now for the tux. Completely inflate a black balloon, but give it a good burp so that it becomes soft. Twist the nozzle of the black balloon under the bowtie lock twisting it with the base of last ear twist from the red balloon. After you've done that make a 1 inch ear twist in the red balloon position it to the back just under the nozzle. Now lock twist the two ear twist at the back of the bowtie to secure the nozzle of the black balloon. Twist two 2 inch bubbles in the black balloon and lock twist them together. Make a third 2 inch bubble and push it through to create a bird's body. Twist a 1.5 inch bubble for the left leg followed by a 1 inch ear twisted bubble for the toe. Now this is the confusing part, around 3.5 inches from the end twist a 1 inch ear twist followed by a 1.5 inch bubble for the right leg. The remainder of the balloon is lock twisted around the intersection between the left leg and the bird body. Deflate the remainder and tie it off. Now take the remainder of the red balloon position it so it sticks out the back. Make a 8 inch bubble and twist it to the back of the loop formed by the two legs. This creates a support to keep him up straight.

The Arms and the Hair
Inflate a black balloon leaving 4 inches of uniflated balloon. At the nozzle end twist a 1 inch bubble for the finger and a 1 inch (on both sides) loop twist for the thumb. Twist a 1 inch ear twist 4 inches away from the thumb. Twist a 6 inch bubble followed by a 1 inch ear twist. Twist a 4 inch bubble followed by a 1 inch (on both sides) loop twist. Twist a 1 inch bubble and get rid of anything after it. Find the middle of that 6 inch bubble you twisted. Tuck this twist behind the bowtie it will be enough to hod it in place.

Now for the hair. I like white for this because he is suppose to be an old man. But when Qualatex comes out with gray I think I'll switch to that. Inflate the balloon about 9 inches. Wrap the nozzle around the base of the eyes. Position the white balloon so it is directly behind the 2 inch
pink bubble (back of the head). Twist a 2 inch bubble and lock twist with the 1 inch pink bubble. Make a 1.5 inch (on both sides) loop twist and position it to the left. Repeat what you just did but this time position it to the right. Bring the rest of the balloon back to the back of the head and lock twist it there. Deflate and tie the rest of this balloon.

*****WOW***********
I actually finished......well not quite

Finishing touches
I usually like drawing sleepy eyes on Gramps. Add a couple of lines at each corner of Gramos eyes. If the loop does not fit your head you can put it on a balloon and tie it to your stand. I even have some routines with Gramps but am too tired to post them now. When I do birthday parties I introduce myself as the Balloon Nerd and introduce Gramps as Sammy Smith my illustrious assistant who is too tired to do almost anything.

If you have any question, comments, or if your having a bad day and just want to critique E-mail me.

In anycase enjoy your weekend,
The Balloon Boy
Dan Guterman
A long time ago I was given the suggestion of using balloons to do caricatures of famous people. I thought the idea was rather amusing but didn't think it was particularly practical. By accident I managed to make, what looks to me and most of the people I've shown it to, Groucho Marx. I'm now back on the idea of coming up with a collection of caricatures. Does anyone have any suggestions?

Caricatures are probably going to require a bit more variety in the types of balloons used. At least I have a random assortment of balloons on order right now. Here's the 'news' part of this note. With the last issue of True Inflations, which arrived just recently, there was some information about new balloons on the market. There's a new company, Prestige, that's now selling 260s. They also have a new size that you may find interesting: 360s. If you like airships but don't find them long enough, these should do it for you. I talked to Jim at T. Meyers Magic when I ordered the stuff. He said he likes the Prestige balloons. I'll give my opinion of them after I have a chance to play with them. Jim also said that there is a company now selling spaghetti balloons (130s?) again, but I didn't get the name of the company. When I called they were still waiting for them to show up.

A sketchy description of Groucho (actually I didn't put hair on it, so it may just be a bald guy wearing Groucho glasses):

You need 3 6" hearts and 2 skinny balloons (I used 260s but anything shorter will do).

Inflate one heart for the head, leaving some space in it so you can make a twist. Twist one lobe of the heart several times so it will stay. This forms the nose.

```
\                \\
/                |
/                  |
/                    |
\                    |
\____/      /
|      |
|      |
\____/      |
```

To make the glasses inflate a 10 inch bubble in one of the 260s. On the nozzle end of the balloon twist a 1 inch bubble. While holding that, twist a 3 inch bubble at the other end. Lock twist these two bubbles. Bring the twist to the opposite end of the loop and twist that together forming a figure 8 with two bubbles sticking out from the middle.
Tie the nozzle to the tail of the balloon about 1/4 inch from the end of
the bubble. To make the eyes push the one inch bubble into one side of
the glasses. make another one inch bubble on the other end of the
balloon and push that into the other side of the glasses. the remaining
two inches of bubble is the mustache. Place the glasses and mustache
around the nose on the first balloon.

[Hmm, that doesn't look much like Groucho, but I'm sure you get the idea.]

Now, with the remaining balloons, make a bow tie. This, by the way, is
very useful for those occasions when you get to a show and discover you
forgot your own bow tie.

Inflate the remaining 2 heart balloons and tie their nozzles together.
Inflate a 3 or 4 inch bubble in the 260. Place the small bubble on the
260 around the connected nozzles of the balloon and twist together in
back. Tie the end of the tail to the nozzle of the balloon so you have a
loop to slide over the bottom of the head.

For better eyes:

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto11mar95/mail.a12496
Make the glasses with just a figure 8 leaving only a long enough bubble for the mustache. Each eye requires 2 balloons. One of the balloons for each eye should be white. Take the non-white balloons and make small balls. To do this inflate a small section of balloon. Make a 1 inch bubble and push it inside the rest of the balloon as if you were going to make a meatball. Pop the outer bubble. This will leave just a 1 inch ball. Now inflate the white balloons a small amount. Push the ball you just made inside the bubble (meatball again) and pop the white balloon. This just puts another layer of latex over the ball you made before. Cut off the tail of the white balloon and push back the white latex just a bit so the colored eye ball shows in one spot. Now just insert these eyes into the glasses.

Larry
I use 130's for lots of different things. Anything you make out of a 260 can be made from a 130! One of my favorite things out of a 130 is "Hairbear". Hairbear is a teddy bear face, no neck and a short, chubby, roll-through body, probably about 1 to 1 1/2 inches long, followed by two small fold twists. Pinch some hair in the roll-through and it holds in hair...voila, hairbear!
Little girls love this, big girls do too! Older girls like them pinched on the front of a sweater or blouse for....u guessed it, Wearbear!
You can make any animal like this and pinch it onto somewhere....for boys i do teeny scorpions that pinch onto their tee shirts.

\/
/\  \\/  \
 \\
 walker  TWISTIN IN TUCSON
/\ \\
/~ ~~~
I was thinking that it would be fun to make these little hats out of paper to use when making balloons for kids. Hat on a swan, bear, dog......

I make balloon hats for my balloon animals using 130's. Everyone at the N Cal get together got to see my 260 cat wearing a 130 hat with a mouse hanging from it. Put this one on a standard helmet hat and watch the laughs roll in.

Lorna
Larry,

The Rudolph is a good Christmas balloon, so you have plenty of time to post it.

Mike,

Welcome to the balloon line. It has been really active until lately, I think everybody is just busy ballooning or something. I haven't found a clown line yet, if you find one let me know. I heard there is a discussion group on America on Line or one of the services on Sunday afternoon, but am still not computer literate enough to know if I can get into it without being subscribed to the service. Everyone is basketball crazy here now, and our team (Phoenix Suns) colors are purple and orange. Hoop hats are really hot now and we use a five inch round orange balloon for the basketball. In a busy situation we just make the hoop, and in time friendly situations, we make a backboard on the hat too.

Just clownin around

Arleenie
Subject: Re: Chocolate balloons

From: "Steve Hayden Brown" <steve@po@smokin.cvs.rochester.edu>

To: NOSTALGIA1@aol.com

Date: Mon, 25 Sep 1995 15:45:41 -0400 (EDT)

Cc: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu

In-Reply-To: <950924173604_28033431@mail06.mail.aol.com> from "NOSTALGIA1@aol.com" at Sep 24, 95 05:36:06 pm

Reply-To: steve@theatrefx.com

Organization: Theatre Effects, Inc., Hagerstown, Maryland

Content-Length: 1420

Message-Id: <9509251545.AA04459@smokin.UUCP>

Bruce writes:
> You're absolutely right! use a pump. What's nice about putting kisses or
> those chocolate balls is that when you push it in, the balloon creates a (if
> you will) condom that protects the balloon from popping because of the foil.
> I tell the kids not to pop the balloon for the candy or else the candy will
> pop! Wait and ask mom or dad to get you the candy "carefully".
> 
> My favorite time of the year is the day after Easter when all those chocolate
> kisses and mini eggs are 75% off! Those chocolates freeze easily and last for
> months.
>
> I had a semi-cool idea this weekend... Temp. got noticeably cooler,
> football's in full swing, and a family came by the restaurant that
> comes pretty regularly just about every weekend...
>
> I made a hat on the spur of the moment that I like a lot... I hope it's
> original...I've never seen it in print...
>
> I put a quarter in an 11" clear balloon, blew it up and attached it to the
> top of a basic helmut type hat...( also added a piece of a second 260 to go
> from side to side on the helmut as extra support....)
>
> I told them that they could now go to football games and take part in the
> coin toss..... jump up and down ... call it in the air.... should be
> perfectly fair, 'cuz the wearee can't see the coin to influence how it
> falls...
>
> I don't know if I would do this all the time, could be expensive, but I like
> the idea.....

-Steve-

steve@theatrefx.com
> On August the 20st it's my little girl's birthday. I want to make her a nice balloon crown that she can wear. My question is: has somebody of you ever done something like that, so yes ... can you explain it to me how to do it.

Benny, I came up with the following crown a few years ago. It is great for birthday parties, or for when you want to make a king and queen out of a couple (use the 3-balloon braided hat for the queen).

Crown Hat
---------

You need 2 260's. I usually use red and white. Leave a 4" uninflated nipple.

ET = ear twist. Lines denote where to lock bubbles together.

1) (4_) (1ET) (4_) (1ET) (5_) (4_) (1ET) (5_) (4_) (1ET) (5_) (4_) (1ET) (5_) (4_) (1ET) (5_) ... twist remaining balloon together to size crown.

(1) (5_) (4_) (1ET) (4_) (1ET) (5_) (4_) (1ET) (4_) (1ET) (4_) (1ET) (4_) (1ET) ... If you are really good, you can adjust the "5" inch bubbles to exactly the right length so that the crown fits perfectly without the little "cheater" adjustment balloon in the back. This is a great looking hat partly because of the alternating colors of the headband and crown points.

Mark (who's been making so many lobsters with the modified tail lately that he's out of red balloons!)

 o
 <M>
 _/ \ _
Benny,

In the event you want a simpler crown than the great one suggested by Mark, try this one. 3 260's, two yellow (gold), and one red (for the "rubies" in the crown). First make a "sweatband" type hat. Simply align the balloons, start at the nipple end and twist all three together, and continue to make two inch twists (holding on to the tied ends) until you get the size you want. Twist so the jewel is in the front. When you get the size you want, twist the ends together and deflate the remain balloon ends. Then make several "tulips"...you know inflate a 260 a couple of inches, push the tied end with your finger through the inflated balloon into the uninflated part, grabbing the knot and twisting the inflated part (yellow for boring consistency and definite crown look or different colored balloons for a more fun look). Then slip these tulips between the spaces of the "sweatband" at equal distances and cut the danglingly loose ends. This uses several balloons, but is very easy and quick to make and looks great!

Marc
Re crown variations -

This is probably right up Marvin's alley...

How about someone making a realistic looking crown - the fancy kind with the red colored "beanie" portion surrounded by a jewel filled, multi-pointed crown. Maybe even with the little 130 cross on top. The beanie portion could be made like Marvin's awesome looking football (pictured on the web page). Hmmm, or maybe a quicker way with a 6"Geo Blossom (hole oriented in the vertical) for the beanie with 130's running from the multi-pointed crown to the top(center) of the crown, with the 130's laying in the depressions (in between the "petals") of the blossom. I'll look into this this weekend if someone doesn't beat me to it. :-)

Mark
A twister here Wally, taught me the Imperial Margarine crown. Make a helmet, then inflate two 260's leaving a one inch tail, find the center of each balloon and lock twist together. Lock twist each of the four 'legs' to the helmet one inch from the end of the "leg". The point where you lock twisted the two balloons together is now at the top of the crown, inflate a heart and tie at this point, then lock twist about three inches below the heart. What really makes this crown is to shape it by folding the 'legs' at about the halfway point between the helmet and heart. Make someone Queen for the day!

Beenie
Larry Hirsch requests:

> I am not familiar with the Casper hat. A description would be helpful.

Here's Lorna's Post from early in October (Mark! We need to remember to add this to the Sculptures in Messages List!)

>Subject: A Basic Genie/Ghost

>Did anyone see my ghost post last September? My genie is the same as my ghost, only light blue.

>I just blow-up a curly-Q (around my finger), let out a bit of air, and twist a 1 1/2 inch bubble for the head.

>Then, I add a 3 inch bubble, and a pinch-n-pop series and another 3 inch bubble, and then lock-twist the 3 inch bubbles together just under the head. These are his arms.

>Draw on a face...I like to add a goatee, like the genie in Aladdin.
The knot serves as his tassel and the curve of the body insinuates that he's appearing out of this air.

>Try tying him (or the ghost) to a fishing pole hat at the end of an uninflated balloon, and watch him fly around in front of the child's face. Also, this makes the child less likely to pop the pinch-n-pop arms, by playing with them, because he won't even be touching the figure.

>PS the ghost looks great in white and diamond.

I asked the kids whether they wanted Casper or one of the cousins. For Casper, I found that forcing the air back into the nipple end gave him the juvenile enlarged cranium and it looked more like him. For the brothers, I twisted the head bubble quickly to keep it smaller at the nipple end. (I couldn't remember all of the cousins - what is it Stretch, Stinky and Fatso? I dunno. It's like the ninja turtles and the power rangers - I don't keep track of who's which color, the kids always tell me in no uncertain terms.) A frown for Stretch, a sly grin for Stinky and chubby cheeks for Fatso. I've found that the trick with face painting, drawing on balloons, etc. is minimalism - suggesting the character with a few quick strokes is better than adding a lot of detail, because the medium in which we work prevents precision and precludes persistence. Casper, of course, has big eyes, a turned-up nose and a smile.

After that, I wrapped the balloon around the kid's head and had a hat. I made some in the fishpole model, but the festival was kind of cramped and some of the hats were getting in other people's faces, so I toned them down. If I succeed in the balloon world, it's only because I'm standing on the inflations of others....

** Off-topic, but I waited until I could attach it to a legitimate message **
We did a live Hallowe'en show last night over at the Cable Access station, and I got to run the "games."

Dirty Sock Relay - I put chocolate sauce on some of my old (but clean) socks and had the kids run to a bucket, pick up a sock in their teeth bring it back to another kid who took it in his/her teeth, then ran back and spit it out. I made it look like I took a pair off on the spot and used it (of course, I switched them).

Guess What's in the Punch - I used an off the shelf brand of punch that I know has a weird flavor. I had the cameraman get a closeup of the kids as they tasted the strange stuff. I purposely seeded some of the kids with answers like Kitty Litter and Benzine, and had the guy running the character generator put up their answers as if they were correct. Purely entertainment for the viewers at home (both of them).

For the last game I talked nostalgically about Hallowe'en when I was a kid. My favorite game was bobbing for apples, my favorite candy was Tootsie Rolls, and my favorite part of Hallowe'en was coming home to a mug of warm apple cider. So, I combined all three into the fun game, "Bobbing for Tootsie Rolls in Apple Cider." The visual was quite disturbing (bobbing for brown cylinders in yellow liquid), and it was hilarious to see the kids plunging into the murky depths to get to the Tootsie Rolls, which don't float.

In this generation of "Guts," "What Would You Do?" and "Ren and Stimpy," there are all kinds of twists we can put on the old games to make them seem new.....

Happy All Saints Day!

--> Cap'n Denny (the Red Flash) <--
"You know why Cap'n Denny's having so much fun? I just got 12 kids to do something I'd never do on a a bet!"
I just came up with this simple but very effective balloon hat. Not sure if anybody already makes it, but I'll post it anyway. Maybe you can use it for Mother's day.

Balloon Heart Hat:
3-260s any color

Blow up the first and twist into simple helmet.

Blow up the next all the way, give it a couple of burps. Make one big loop and twist it on the front part of the helmet.

Blow up the last all the way, give it a couple of burps. Twist into large loop, but intertwine it into the first loop. Attach it to the same spot on the helmet.

Bend the two loops into hearts using your palms.
Presto, an easy, cute two large hearts hat. I find all the girls just love this one. Simple, fast and very effective.

- Kyle
  kylejwaltz@earthlink.net
OK, Chris, you're really going to tax my ASCII art ability.

Top of hat before sides are made:

```
red\ \ __|__|__\  /  \
 /\--|__|__|--\ / \
 /_---|red__|/ \\
 /\ \\
/d/ \ r \ \\
e/ \ e/ \ d/ \\
|__red__ >_< __red__|___________....
```

Notice that each balloon makes a zig-zag from the center, along the edge and then out the side. With 8 bubbles at the 'hub' you will have to put the 4 whites behind the 4 reds to make them fit.

Side view before brim is put on:

```
    \ red___|__-------\red
    \  red_\|\____|\red
     \|\_\|\|\_\|\_\|\red
/r/ \ r \ \ r \ \ r\ \\
e/ \ e \ \ e \ \ e \ \\
/d/ \ d \ \ d \ \ d \ \\
```

Hope this helps. I won't try to draw the brim, but I think you get the idea.

Professor Wonder
Hi Gang,

Just spent a couple of hours catching up on the balloon email.

A couple of Xmas ideas for you all:

1) I went to a local candy store and found foil wrapped chocolate balls. The foil wrapping the chocolate was colored so the whole effect looked like miniature ornaments. I bought two pounds and plan to use them for the Children's Xmas party here at work.

2) A hat idea: If you have access to mistletoe you can make a pretty cool hat.

You need: 1 Red 260Q 1 White 260Q

Inflate the red 260 almost all the way full and create your basic loop hat. Next inflate the White 260Q a little over half way and attach the knotted end to the loop so that the white 260Q goes straight up. Put an ear twist in the White 260Q about 6 inches back from the uninflated portion of the balloon. Add another ear twist about 2 inches from the uninflated portion of the balloon. Position the White 260Q so that it looks like something from a hangman game. Tie the mistletoe to the uninflated portion of the White 260Q. The balloon should end up with a piece of mistletoe hanging right over your head. Should work well, a craft store may carry plastic mistletoe. Now I just have to explain the lipstick to my wife.

()----()
()----()
()     ()
()     |
()     *
()     *
()     *
()     ()
()     ()
()()()() ()
()()()()()()

Sorry for the Ascii art, never has been my strong point.

Love,

Norm

the Balloonian

P.S. I'll be out of the office and out of touch for a little while, we are doing a show in Atlanta (sorry, banking computers not balloons) and I'll be there from Wed. to Mon. to set up. Won't be reading until next
Tue. Be good and don't net fight.
Another suggestion for a hat is the good ole monkey..

start with four small bubbles... this part is kinda hard, and will require some experimentation to get the right size for the nose/head/and ears. OK

Do and Ear twist on the second and fourth bubble. Now twist the first and last joints together (sometimes tough to do). What it will look like is a nose, head, and two large ears.

The rest of the bubbles are each about one inch OR less.. This is a real small but cute monkey..

Make one small bubble for a neck, followed my, small bubble(leg), VERY SMALL bubble(a ball that he's holding between the front legs), and another bubble for a leg. Twist the two legs together. Make a small body, then two more legs (without the ball). What's left is a very long tail. What you can do is loop the tail around and twist a small bubble at the end of the tail, twist this to the base of the tail and there you have it... a monkey (now with a small tail) stuck to the front of a hat.

Some other things that can be done with this guy is...

If you know how to push a small bubble into the balloon and break it off, complete the monkey and make sure the ball is inside the tail. Roll the tail up so it end up with a real nice curl and the kids can roll the ball around inside the tail. He also hangs real nice from that tail.

If you make him slightly larger that you would for a hat, and make the ball he's holding a bit larger, you can have him climbing a balloon tree. Its easiest if you wrap his legs around the tree before you twist them off. (it's real hard to jam a tree between his legs when he's done.)

Oh yea, the important part... I usually leave about two to three inches when inflating the balloon. Your mileage may vary.

GAWD, I just re-read this thing and it looks terrible, but being as 1) I'm really being rushed today, and 2) I'm to lazy to bring up the vi editor, I'm just going to leave it as it is. I'm sure you all can forgive my terrible English/typing today. have a nice one

ciao -jim batten
Hi Guys:

I'm just so excited, I was on TV yesterday twisting balloons for the Cinco de Mayo celebration in Bay Point. It was the first time I've ever been on TV. I had to tell someone that would understand my excitement. Thanks for listening. Sorry for the clutter.

As for the mother's day heart hat. Here's an alternative:

Make the basic helmet but before attaching the top add a heart made out of a 260 and add a 6" solid heart to make a heart in the heart. It looks cool and the ladies really like it.

Happy Twistin,

Tammy Chambers
a.k.a. Traveler the Clown
Hi guys!

Not too much traffic lately?

Oh well, I went to see Jimmy Buffett last night and saw some interesting hats. I don't know if somebody was selling them or how they were getting around, but it was neat.

The first hat was a parrot (big surprise!) It was made by twisting a bee-balloon and a 260 together. The Bee was twisted to sort of resemble a parrot, and that was connected to the 260 that made the hat part.

The second was a large shark fin. A 260 went straight up, and was than curved back down, like an /\ The back part was then crimped the resemble a fin. <\ /\ That is poor model, but I hope you get the point. The fin was also attached to a second 260 to tie around the head.

Do these ring a bell with anyone out there?

Are concerts like Buffett a potentially profitable place for twisters?

Just wondering . . .

-Todd

O O Todd Neufeld tanst6+pitt.edu (412) 521-9536 (}/\ "A meeting is no substitute for progress."
\__/~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
A simple hat that I like to make is close to the 'jesters' hat, but only uses two balloons. Folks seem to like it, and it gets good laughs when I use it for a mind reading act in my magic show.

Inflate two balloons leaving about 4 inches. Squeeze a bubble up into the end of the balloon as if you are making a poodle tail. T.Myers shows this, at least in the one hat book I have from him. Only, I like to pull the bubble around and tie a knot at its base. With this I don't have to worry about curious fingers squishing it, and it flops around alot more this way.

Go down about a foot and a half and twist the two together. Now fold everything over at this point and twist off about two inches back. This forms a 'bulb' with four sections in it.

From here, just wrap the remainder of the balloons around the head and twist to fit. When placed on the head you will have a pair of antenna sticking up with floppy ends. (jeeze, I hope all of this is clear).

I like to use contrasting colors. When I fold over at the first twist I make sure that the balloons are set so that a color is not laying next to the same color. When you twist this to make the bulb it creates an alternate colored pattern. Nothing earth shattering, it just looks more professional.

Actually, if I were really smart, after making the 'poodle tail' I would start from the back and work forwards. This would result in less excess in the back of the head, and taller antenna.

Just for grins, I went out with a happy bunch of folks to an outdoor bar last Friday. Made a few of these, and a few cowboy hats (thanks Tom) for them to wear. As soon as they hit the dance floor.. I became an instant hit. Fortunately I only had a few balloons left, so I had to leave with the demand for more balloons high. Think I'll go back this week and talk to management to see if they would like to make a deal. 8^)

later all,

jim batten
Hi folks,

Well I'm suffering from hat envy reading lines like, "I like doing balloon hats, usually 2 or 3 balloon ones..." and all the stuff about spiral hats.

Vinnie says, "...can anyone suggest a good book/reference for hats?". I'd like to get a little more basic and ask if anyone would like to post their favourite hats. Most of my repertoire has come from the list and a few select books, all pretty hat deficient...

So can anyone answer the big question, "What are kids wearing on their heads this summer?". I've got the basic hat concept -- stick a loop on anything good and plonk it on a head :) but specifically;

0) Does Rene the Magician have a favourite 2 or 3 balloon hat that he would like to share with us?

1) "...make a helmet hat with several spirals...", how does one go about this?

2) "...wearing a silly balloon hat...", they're all fairly bulky, what looks good on a balloon man? I normally wear my jester hat, fairly low key but functional as an attention getter.

I'd like to start the ball rolling but I don't have anything good that you can put on a kids heads, sort of sad really :( 

But on the other hand (just while we're talking balloon ideas), a simple snake with a tight curl (do snout, two eyes, wind rest of balloon into spring shape, squeeze lots then let go) looks great on the outside of a normal hydrogen balloon. Curls around a couple of times and the head looks out from on top, the balloon still floats, prima! Can't put it on a kids head though, they get grumpy.

My current project is working out how to attach parrots to shoulders for a Pirate Party coming up.. superglue? Nope, their moms might object. I'm working on it but parrot hats might be the closest answer :)

Ja mata, SimOn.
I've been doing parties (approx once every 2 weeks) and having lots of fun. Instead of making the normal 1 balloon figures all I do now is hats. They stand out alot better, children have tons of fun switching and trying friends hats, and parents feel that their child has got a better gift/treat and best of all I worry less about the children putting the balloon in their mouth. Now these hats don't have to be complicated structures with weaving and what have you, they could fast and effective. And if done during busking (I think Mr. Myers said this) it is a walking billboard. Try taking every one balloon creation you make and think about how to make into a balloon hat. In the days to come I will be posting basic hats that I usually do in party situations. Here's one:

Basic Monkey on tree hat

Take a orange balloon make a basic feather hat. Green balloon and make into leaves (tie nozzle and tail together then twist in the middle). Twist a 1 inch bubble at the end of the feather, twist the base of this 1 inch bubble with the middle of the 2 circles (green balloon). This is now a palm tree. I will post a way to make a small monkey that is a variation of what Lorna taught me.

1 balloon monkey.

Inflate a brown balloon leaving a 2 inch to 3 inch tail. Twist a small 1 inch bubble and pinch twist it, twist it in half now you have lips. Make a 1 inch pinch twist next to it a 1 inch bubble and another 1 inch pinch twist. Lock twist the base of the lips to the base of the last 1 inch pinch twist. Arrange it so it looks like this:

```
(____)
(____'')
(____)
```

The two 1 inch pinch twist are the ears the bubble in between is the head, arrange lips to face the front turn pinch twist so that the middle of the bubble faces toward the front (think of it as a bean)

```
/\`
| `-`
```

There you have the head, now wrap the bubble (1.5 inch to 2 inch, see how much you need) around the tree trunk. That's one arm make 2 inch body and now do the same as the arms. You'll find it harder to make the last loop (legs), what you have to do is make 1.5-2 inch bubble wrap it around the trunk back to the base of the body. Take the balloon and tuck it under the body and back out there you have your twist. Curl the rest of the balloon up for the tail.

Have fun twisting and making hats

Balloon Boy

p.s. Lorna congratulations on your wedding
Hey buffoon
I have seen an easy rainbow that is made starting with the simple helmet. You add three different colored balloons from front to back, and make them form an arch. This may keep the kid happy.
Pat in the hat
Hi!!! Last Halloween I had to sit in my university courses for 10 hours, so i was on the lookout for a costume that wouldn't be distracting or uncomfortable for that long a period of time. I decided to go with a balloon hat. (scuba mask)

I made your basic hat, but instead of the piece going over the top of my head I made it go down and in front of my face (the mask. Then I attached a 260 with a curve at the top and an ear twist about 3-4 inches from the bottom (the snorkle). Then I hang a goldfish from the top of the snorkle. Real cute!!

---Lorna

>Hi,
>
>I had to come up with a costume to celebrate "Book" week at the grade school I work at. It's suppose to be about a book or famous book person. I wanted to do something simple, like a balloon hat, because I have to be in this for five hours. I came up with the hat that is made with three balloons that are put into a triangle and twisted into a point on top. (I'm not very good at describing things so bear with me). Instead of bubbles at the end I'm going to put mice. I'm going to draw blindfolds on them and go as the Three blind Mice.
>
>Anyone else have a better suggestion?
>
>Freda
>
>From the panhandle of Florida
>
>Ziggy the Traveling Balloon Lady
>
>__  _____
>_/\  " ~/,-Y"     "--.
>l.\Y     ^,        "Doh!"
>i \" \" \" \"   o !
>l \_ _ _ __/"  \o !.
>\_/._.  \_.__/"  "~
>X \//  """""""""""""""""""""""""
>( \___. """"""""""""""""""""
>\ ___.  ___. ----" ~`-.
>` Z,--.  /  ^, ( /    ______)
>` ___. \ /------" /
>` Y   /"\  "X________.
>` j       Y

->Homer<-
Dang, something I've been doing for a while now, was about to share it, and Rene the Magician goes and beats me to the punch. Oh well, I've got a small twist to the reindeer nose that you might like.

I don't really know the proper name for this twist, but its very much like an apple twist, just done a lot deeper. I first saw it in a Dewey book for a squirrels tail. Simply, when making the apple twist, push it in as far as you can, at least several inches. The result will be a 'long' bubble (I shoot for about two inches) which curves upward. If you have a small contrasting bubble in a second balloon, and leave enough of a leader on it to fit the length of this long apple twist, you end up with a cute little upturned nose. This nose is ROUND, not of the standard small apple twist variety, it really helps add to the critter.

A standard Holiday trick in my shows is, a signed selected card is put back into the deck, the deck is tossed into a paper bag. Next, my special guest magician (a balloon reindeer) dives into the bag, a little shake and bake action... along with some additional antics... the spectator reaches in and removes the reindeer, which is seen to be holding the selected card.

I'm not going to go in to how the trick works, or even my actual presentation... just wanted to make an observation. I normally make my reindeer out of 260's, but since I tend to work larger shows, I want to make sure he really shows up and use 360's for it. What a difference, the cuteness level really shows up. I've played around with several animals, and its impressive to me how the different sized balloons make such a difference. Some look so much better as 260's, others just scream for the 360.

When busking, I love to make Lions, Tigers, and PinkPanthers oh-my. Looks good as a regular sized critter, BUT... I'll sometimes make them super small with 1/4 or 1/2 inch bubbles... leaves enough tail to make a hat. Once I make one like this, I get SO many requests for more, along with the plea to rip the tail off so they just have a small critter.

My fear with this is, they will get stuffed into a purse and not seen. The reverse actually happens. They have something that is so different that they can't wait to show it off. People don't have to come to them to ask where they got that GIANT hat, they go to people to show off their unusual tiger. (your mileage may vary.)

later - jim
From: "Perry, Troy" <taperry@NTSVR05.USWNVG.com>  
To: "'Balloon Twisters List!' <balloon@fooledya.com>  
Subject: teddy bear hat  
Date: Tue, 23 Jul 1996 17:49:48 -0700

Saaaay! Here's a combination of two great sellers; hats and teddy bears.

I went to Seattle Center the other day. There must have been a twister around because I saw the evidence. The only mentionable thing was a great new (to me) hat. A tutued teddy toque, so to speak.

I hope this isn't published anywhere. I haven't seen it in any books. And since I didn't get to meet the twister, I can't even give credit. Please excuse me, if I need it. :-)

Here's how I think it was made:

Needed
Two Sapphire 260s
One Amethyst 260

Inflate the first blue 260 leaving 1/2 inch uninflated. Make a loop around your victims...uh...customer's head. Leave the tail (I believe some of you call this a feather hat, although I haven't found anyone who will settle for something this simple).

Inflate the second blue 260 leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Make your favorite teddy head and arms. Mine is: a soft 2 inch bubble, 1 1/2 side-of-face, 1/2 ear, 1 inch top-of-head, another ear, another side-of-face. Lock twist the sides of faces. Pinch twist one ear. Stuff the first bubble through to make the back of the head and the nose. Pinch twist the other ear. 1 inch neck, 2 inch loop for arm #1, 2 inch loop for arm #2. Leave the rest of the balloon straight.

Hook the straight end of the 2nd blue 260 to the opposite side of the loop from the 'feather'. I make a linch bubble and just twist it on.

Twist a 3/4 inch bubble on the free end of the feather. Use this bubble to lock the feather and the body of the teddy together at the waist. You should end up with something that looks like a basic helmet hat with the top 1/2 of a teddy growing out of the middle of the top.

Fully inflate the amethyst 260. Burp it generously. Burp it a little more. make a six-petal flower blossom and attach it to teddy's waist. Ta da!

For you who are wondering how to make the blossom, here's how I do it: After all that burping, as you're tying the knot, tie the ends together. Split this loop in two and roll one of the sides to make the twist. You should now have two parallel bubbles. Lock twist these two long bubbles in thirds and Z fold them.

I don't know how to gracefully describe this next part. You now are holding three sets of two bubbles, probably with both hands, stacked together like a little group of soldiers. You will pull the ends together and lock twist them. I stick my thumb in the middle of the Z fold and it seems to help. You end up with a six-petal blossom of about 2 1/2 or 3 inch loops.

I know that last paragraph could be confusing. Mail me directly if you'd like and I'll take another stab at it.
Eureka! New Concept! (for me anyway)
(Maybe this isn't new, but *I* haven't seen it anywhere.)

Picture... the famous weeble & weeble raceway by T.Myers.
(superball inside egg sized section of balloon that moves in a rolling, flipping, manner. *song*..."Weebles wobble, but they don't fall down!")

Problem: Weeble Raceway is terrific fun, but as a hat, it is too hard to keep the weeble "on track." Even in kids hands, it falls off too easy. (still way cool though!)

Solution: Make a weeble (see T.Myers instructions). Insert it into a yellow 350!!!!
"Weeble in a tube"!!! a concept! No more chasing the weeble under the table! Neat, tidy, clean, ...a "weeble biosphere!"

"Weeble Tube Hat" Start with the basic 260 "indian feather hat" (loop with long tail), like Lorna's "Electricity (Tesla) Hat", add two almost full 260's to the side of the loop, opposite the "feather / tail". Bring the "feather" across the top, and make a loop around the shafts of the two long balloons, a foot or so above where they connect to the loop, (varies depending on size of head loop), like a cross brace. At this point it looks like giant bug antennas. Now, make a "Weeble Tube" (see above). Make 3" loops in the ends of the antennas, around the ends of the "weeble tube". Be careful not to constrict the tube, as it will restrict the weeble motion. May want to put slight curve in tube(down in center, up at ends). Put hat on head. Tilt head from side to side. "Most excelent wave motion, eh Dude?" Party on!
I find the rigidity of the 350 makes this hat somewhat less free-form than the Lorna / Tesla "Electricty Hat", an interesting alternative.

Variation: I notice that the "Weeble Tube Hat" is somewhat reminiscent of a Hammerhead Shark. Humm... If you insert two superballs, or balloon seeds along with or instead of the weeble, twist each into a bubble at each end of the tube... ta-da..."Hammerhead Shark w/ Eyes" hat.

Take an idea, start running with it, pick up speed, try not to stumble,... ...sorry, I have to go play with balloons now. bye.

M.y.t.b.m.a.y.p.f.
Fred Harshberger "The Balloon Dude"
103322.3000@compuserve.com or BaloonDude@aol.com
On Sep 25, 1:03pm toddc@ihlpm.att.com writes:
> Hi All,
> I will be entertaining at a halloween party in October and I was
> wondering if anyone makes any Halloween specific balloons. Does anyone
> make a ghost or witch? Or how about a Witch's hat or something. Any
> ideas you have would be greatly appreciated. I would like to make some
> balloons that have a halloween theme to them if possible. Besides, it's
> always fun to try and create new figures.
> Thanks in advance to all who reply!
> Todd A. Claxton
toddc@ihlpm.att.com

Did you ever come up with anything? I was hoping there would be some
suggestions since I was asked a number of times for Halloween balloons
last year and I know I'll be asked again this year. I did at one time
manage to make a reasonable bat, but I never posted it since I haven't
been able to recreate it. I've been playing around a bit, but nothing
that I've come up with really seems worth posting. I can suggest
something for a witches hat.

The idea here is really simple. Basically, a witches hat is just a tall,
pointy hat with a large brim. Start it like any other hat. Make a loop
the size of someone's head. I usually like to take the remaining tail of
the balloon and tie it to the front of the loop.

```
```
```
```
```
```
```

[A tip for anyone that doesn't currently make hats. Just attach your
favorite animal to the top of that and you've got a great hat to give
out.]

The simplest way I can think of to make the pointy part of the hat is to
just fill 3 balloons most of the way and tie their nozzles together.
Attach the other ends equally spaced along the loop made with the first
balloon.

I tried drawing a picture, but it really only made this whole thing a lot
Now all you need is a large brim. Take 2 more fully inflated balloons. Tie the nozzle end of each to one of the joints on the first balloon. Tie the tail end of each to another joint on the balloon. This will create one very large hat. This is even likely to be taller than any child you try putting it on. Just be very careful of ceiling fans. (That word of caution is spoken from experience. :-)

3 balloons form a tripod on the top to make the point

This shows the other 3 balloons. 1 and 3 for the brim by attaching to the main loop (2) at the same point on each side.

I think the stuff I write gets more confusing every time I post.

Larry
On Wed, 20 Sep 1995, Freda Whaley 904-944-0550 wrote:

> Hi,
>
> I had to come up with a costume to celebrate "Book" week at the grade
> school I work at. It's suppose to be about a book or famous book person. I
> wanted to do something simple, like a balloon hat, because I have to be in
> this for five hours. I came up with the hat that is made with three
> balloons that are put into a triangle and twisted into a point on top. (I'm
> not very good at describing things so bear with me). Instead of bubbles at
> the end I'm going to put mice. I'm going to draw blindfolds on them and go
> as the Three blind Mice.
>
> Anyone else have a better suggestion?
>
> Freda
>
> From the panhandle of Florida

How about making a feather hat- you know the one where you have a
straight bubble going up.

Then you can add a green set of leaves( Just do a bunch of large loops,
about 3 will do.), and put a monkey wrapped around it, and claim it's
either Jack and the Beanstalk, or Robinson Crusoe's island!

+---------------------------------+-----------------------+
| Noël Bundy            | E-Mail:nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca |
+---------------------------------+-----------------------+
"A penny saved is a congressional oversight."
Here's a new notion in the last throes before showtime - Make a meatball and eject it, then turn the remaining balloon into an acrobat without a head. Draw a jack-o-lantern on the meatball, and tie the nozzle around the acrobat's hand. Put him on a horse, you've got the Headless Horseman!

I'm working the harvest festival at my kid's school tonight, so I'm trying to think of Hallowe'en twists in the one to two balloon variety (Lorna, I love your models, but holy cow do you go through them 'loons!). I'm going to charge two tickets (2 @25 cents is 50 cents an animal) (I know you could figure that out, but it's so much easier to be explicit) per creation, then have the school reimburse me 5 cents per ticket. That should cover my balloon costs without cutting into their profits too severely. It also allows me to give a few away to get things going.

I'm going to make Larry's bat, Lorna's ghost, Cujo (sorry, I can't remember the author of that one, please spank me verbally when you get the chance), snakes, any animal as a ghost (out of clear balloons - whoever posted that idea gets a big Hershey's kiss) and anything on a hat. I'll also do costumes for 4 tickets (headset, belt, vest and curlicues on the legs makes a spaceman; eyepatch, belt, crossed-balloon vest and happy stick makes a pirate; wings, crown and a magic wand make a fairy). The school has a zero tolerance policy toward weapons, even toys, so no zombie zappers or skeleton swords.

I'll be working alone and for a limited time, so I'm not concerned with just cranking things out. The first lull and I'm out of there. (It's easy to make a lull by slowly moving to a place that's way off the beaten track, though one time I ended up on the sidewalk before they stopped coming!)

Any other one-or-two balloon models that jump to mind will be greatly appreciated in these final minutes.
What a week. First, I open my brand new copy of "Twisted History", and find that Larry Moss has stolen my balloon-a-saurus hat. Now everybody seems to be doing my "Magic Heart" trick.

I call these magic hearts. It creates an expectation that there is a "trick" to what I'm about to do. I'll ask a little girl if she wants a magic heart on her hat/twisted wrister/teddy bear. I tell her that she'll need to help me. I take a heart from my pocket, and blow it up slightly, until it looks round. While I'm blowing it up, I'm holding it behind my hand, so that it isn't seen uninflated. I show this tiny balloon to the crowd, and explain that I can make a round balloon turn into a heart, with a little help from the child. Then, I ask the child if I can borrow her finger. I have the child push her finger between the lobes of the heart. You know where the correct spot is, because you can look for the two drips that mark the tops of the lobes. The child does not see these, and has no clue. Then, with the child's finger still in place, I slowly blow up the balloon. When I'm done. I show the balloon to the audience, and praise the child for making a great heart. This *Always* impresses the child. It becomes a great "Me-Too" item, as every other child wants to make a magic heart. It almost always fools the parents too.

It is all in the presentation. The child is convinced that THEY have done magic. I love the smiles on their little faces.

Adrienne Vincent. CBA

PS. John - I am really jealous. I ran to my mail box - no grey 260's there for me......
Introduction:
My name is (Mr.) Lynn Lewis, I have been tying balloons for about 5 years and only recently have got on the web, I live in Cranbrook B.C.

The news items I've seen, are, at the very least, interesting. I have been looking for books on balloon tying and have found the listing 'title Books, magazines, and other resources' helpful, although, most of the books listed are not available in this area.

I was trying to find information on making a helicopter out of a 260 balloon. Without any reference material to rely on, I proceeded to design one. I hope this is original new material and a copy or similar

It looks something like this.....

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Rear prop} & \text{Motor} & \text{Cockpit} \\
() & | & () \\
() & | & () \\
\end{array}
\]

Instructions for making my 2 bladed HELICOPTER:

Take a 260 balloon and inflate it leaving a 5" end. Form a 2" bubble and a 8". Lock the 8" together forming a large loop, this becomes the cockpit, the 2" is the exhaust.

Form a large 1" bubble and ear twist it together. Place the ear twist in the 8" loop to help keep it open making more of a circle.

Now make a 2", 5", 1", 1", 1", 5". Lock the beginning of the first 5" to the end of the 5" bubble you just made.

The three 1" bubbles are a twist and pop series, this separates the propellers. Ear twist the 1st and 3rd bubbles and pop the 2nd.

After the blades are separated, make a 1" bubble, ear twist it together, place it on top of the blades. This helps hold them apart.

Make a 2" and join it to the bottom of the the other 2" (base of large circle) these two 2" balloons side by side form the motor.

The tail section is a 3" bubble, followed by six 1" bubbles. Join the last 1" bubble to the first of the six. NOTE; you will be using all of the balloon left.
With any luck (and practice) there will be enough room to form the last 6 bubbles.
These 1" bubbles are also a twist and pop series. The 2nd and 4th bubble are twisted, the 3rd popped. You have now made the small rear blades. Use the last bubble to help keep the small rear blades apart. It now becomes the tail.

It takes a few try's to get the balloon inflated to the right size.

Any suggestions or comments, I can be contacted at slewis@cyberlink.bc.ca
Hi, Marvin has created a three bladed copter by using a 1" pinch twist, 6" bubble, another 6" bubble, three 1" bubbles and another 6" bubble. Lock twist the second and third 6" bubbles then do a pinch twist the first and third 1" bubbles and pop the second 1" bubble. Finish your helicopter as you did in your instructions. This gives it a 3 deminsional look.

Another great helicopter is made with an underinflated 6" heart as the body. Make the three blades and then add it to the heart by squeezing a 1" bubble out of one of the lobes of the heart. I guess that was as clear as mud but I'm sure it will end up in Balloon Magic - the Magazine soon.

Marvin's Other Half!
Okay, I've taken a lot from this group. Let me give a little. Here is my version of a horse. I have to agree with Larry, nothing has not been done before. But I did work this horse out on my own and I am somewhat proud of how it looks. If I get my Balloons back from Larry (or my order comes in from Tom) I might try and post a picture to the web. Sorry for the lousy ascii graphics, I'm no Matt.

----------
 [ Horse ]
----------

/----\                       \
/---/--\   \      \
(1.5)(1)(1)( 2 )(()(()(()(()(())( 1.5)( 1.5 )( 2 ) ( 1.5 )( 1.5 )( 1.5 )(Rest)
\___\___________/\_________/        \_________/     
head ears neck mane mane F. legs body B. legs tail
[ 8 .5" bubbles ]

Make the head and then lock twist the ears. Next make the 2" neck and make 4 .5" bubbles and lock twist the end of the fourth to the neck. Make 4 more .5" bubbles and 'Bird body' them between the neck and the first mane segment. Make the legs, body, and tail. Now you go back to the mane and twist the middle four bubbles together which holds the mane closed.

() ()                  Mane before center bubbles twisted together
() ()
() ()
\____\____ Twist here and here.

()()()()                  Mane after center bubbles twisted together
()()()()

I have tried to pinch twist the ears, but I have had limited success. Sometimes an ear pops, sometimes it leaks into another bubble. I found that it is just as effective to leave the ears as bubbles. The mane makes it look like a good horse.

Enjoy,

Norm the Balloonian
For what it is worth, my daughter is in love with horses. I was experimenting the other night and made a large version of a horse. I just enlarged all the bubbles of a normal horse sculpture. I made basically just the head, but almost life size. I then used another balloon to attatch it around her waist. A couple of unblown 260's for a bridal and she was racing in the Kentucky Derby. It sort of reminded me of one of those blow up "things" you use to play with at the beach. I have contemplated encorporating a race into my children's act.

Chris
On Tue, 30 May 1995, Vinnie Lobuzzetta wrote:

>   Can someone tell me how to make the mane for a horse - I've tried a few
>   things but nothing that I'm happy with. Thanks a lot.

The horse I make -

start with a small apple twist. Twist the apple in half. This will
create lips. (I usually tell people that it's Mr. Ed.) Follow this with
a 2-inch bubble. Make the ears next with two .5-inch bubbles. Ear twist
those bubbles. The mane is six .5-inch bubbles. Lock together the first
and last twists of that chain of bubbles. (Coming from the ears there's a
loop of six bubbles.) Make another bubble for the neck that's about 1.5
inches (the length of 3 of the bubbles in the mane). Push the neck
through the mane, a la bird body. Then just finish off like any other
four legged animal.

Larry
Vinnie -

The best way I've found to make a mane for a horse is to complete the horse's head, then make 6 small bubbles, connect at the end of the last of the small bubbles to the head so that a loop is formed. Then make the horse's neck just long enough to reach to the midpoint of the loop (3 bubbles on each side) and roll the neck bubble through the loop. The 6 small bubbles then form 2 rows of 3 bubbles and make a very satisfactory mane.

By the way, I always make the most important part of the horse first and have the youngsters guess what it is while I do the rest of the horse. They are always pleased when they finally discover that it is the "rocker."

Good ballooning.

Dave Slater (aka Poppy the clown)
Larry, is there ANY way that you can possibly convert the Pink Panther in a Tutu that is on the highlights page into a text format? I have no graphics capability at this time :<.

Also here is a Hummingbird, for those of you who are interested:

inflate a 260, leaving 7-8 inch tail.

(1)(4)(2)(5)(5)(1).....
\_/   \_/\_/ET

The remainder of the balloon forms the head and beak. The wings( The 5 inch bubbles) should be at 90 degrees to the body, with the ear twist below them.

I know, it's pretty simple, but most kids immediately know what it is.

Well, TTFN!
Larry, is there ANY way that you can possibly convert the Pink Panther in a Tutu that is on the highlights page into a text format?

Yes, but automatic conversions from graphics to ASCII pictures are somewhat iffy (and usually huge). And since there are instructions written on it, it wouldn't convert well at all. Basically, someone needs to start from scratch with ASCII drawings to create anything good, and that's not a project I want to take on. (But outside submissions are always welcome.) Due to popular demand I may create gifs or jpegs of the Postscript images when I get a chance.

Also here is a Hummingbird, for those of you who are interested:

The one I usually use is two balloons. Make a loop out of a fully inflated 260 (nozzle tied to tail) and divide it in two to form an 8. Those are the wings. Now just twist them into the middle of a 321. If you attach the wings closer to the nozzle on a 321, call it a bee (the stinger is in the back). If you attach it closer to the tail, it's a hummingbird (the colored tail is the beak).

I know, it's pretty simple, but most kids immediately know what it is. Simple is good. It's quick and as long as it's recognizable it's a hit.

Larry
>>Imagine a skeleton with all the systems color coded....
>>I'll make the heart (3 colors to pick from red, white, pink).

Hmmm... John, can you look into getting us some kidney balloons next? :-)

don't forget jewel-tone hearts. With colors like yellow, green, or purple and a few twists, you could make a variety of organs.

No, I think we'll need the new line of fool-tones:

blood red
bile yellow
gang green
venous blue
bone white
stool brown
purple heart
pink-eye
plasma clear
gray matter
black lung

not to mention the ill-tones:

scarlet fever
yellow jaundice
...spotted measles (and you thought getting gray was hard! :-)

Ok maybe you'd need some 130's for the intestinal tract,
but hey this could be a really cool thought.

Oh, I dunno... Steve Martin made 260 intestines in his movie "Parenthood". Just pump them up with a palm pump or lots of short breaths for texture. Long ones could be made by tying balloon ends together and then apple-twisting to give a continuous-looking joint.

Mark

The most complete collection of balloon info on the web
http://grampy.ent.rochester.edu/pub/balloon/index.html
Bruce writes

>P.S. Anyone got any great suggestions for Halloween figures (besides the bat and spider)

I don't know if it's great or not, but I make a jack-o-lantern by taking a orange and green bee body apple twisting it and drawing a face. The kids think it's cute, it's certainly fast and easy.

Lindy
In a message dated 96-01-22 14:42:57 EST, you write:

> Following your instructions for the snowmobile was fairly straight forward,
> however I'll be darned if I can figure out how to look at it. It looks
> kind of like a face, two ears standing on 2 legs.

OK, this was originally intended to be a jet ski (the kind you stand up on) but kids getting it also call it a snowmobile. So lets approach it from the jet ski angle. Set the triangle that forms the "face" on the table so that the "two ears" will be at the back of the jet ski. Now position the two pinches (that would be at the neck of the face) so they are on top of each other and force the next bubble to stand vertical. The two "legs" of the pinch & pop series point towards the back for handle bars and the pinch (bubble #1) acts as the light and holds the handle bars in place.

Like I said, I designed this to be a quicky 'stand up jet ski' but if kids think it looks like a snowmobile I'm not gonna argue with them =];-) This business is much more salesmanship and entertainment skills than it is twisting ability. When someone asks me "can you make a ......." I like to joke "Nope, but I can convince you that I did."

CHA CHA
The Balloon Artist
http://members.aol.com/chachacba/private
In a message dated 96-01-19 20:31:13 EST, you write:

> Desperately seeking snowmobile!

Here's a quick one I use for both a snowmobile and a jet ski.

Inflate all but 6", make a 3/4" bubble and pinch twist with the knot.
Do a 5 bubble pinch & pop series for handle bars (3", 3/4", 1/2", 3/4", 3")
Twist lock and then pinch 3/4" bubbles. (Save the pop for last.)
Make a 2 1/2" bubble and then a 5 bubble pinch series (3 1/2", 3/4", 1/2", 3/4", 3 1/2")
Twist lock at the bottom of the 2 1/2" bubble and pinch the 3/4" bubbles.
Make 2 more 3/4" bubbles, twist lock together and pinch both.
Finish by removing the excess balloon and popping the 1/2" bubble in the
pinch & pop series.

I also make a one balloon mouse on a 4 wheel motorcycle if you're interested.

|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
/  \   \  /  |
|\  \  /  \\ \\
|  |  |  |
\|CHA CHA|
any animal with a diamond pattern for the legs makes a great arm riding (teddy bear, kitten, monkey, etc) bracelet.

also 130's that are braided or spiraled can be attractive.

tightly cold snakes make with 130's make GREAT arm bands.

1 260 (fully inflated tied to an inflates round with a 6" geo blossom around where they meet is a HUGE ring.

Balloon HQ has a great crown that Marc balzer posted. . . this can very easily be modified into a tiara with a few less twists.

Balloon HQ also has some earrings that Fred Harshberger posted (functional and WAY cool.

a 130 around the neck with an animal riding it as a pendant. . . I usually use 130's for all my wearable jewelry creations.

130's also make great sunglasses that don't get in the way.

hrmmm. well thats all _i can think of off the top of my head but I'll think somemore.

Lorna
This is one of the first figures many kids ask for when I tell them to try to stump me. I think it looks pretty good and it's fairly easy to make. You can sometimes even get them to jump - albeit usually backwards, but it's a start.

Inflate a 260, leaving about a four inch nipple. Start with the standard nose (~1.5"), two ears (~.5"), and neck (1" - 1.5"). Now make arms out of two 2.5" bubbles. Make a bird body using three bubbles about 5" long. Now finish off with two legs and a tail. The legs should be somewhat larger than the arms.

Now if you've followed that you have something that looks almost entirely unlike a kangaroo. You need to force the various parts of the figure to stay in their places. I've found that you can pull the lower portion of the middle bubble of the body down, just slightly between the legs. By slightly I mean just enough that there is enough friction to keep the legs in place. The same thing can be done with the arms and neck. One thing to keep in mind when tucking the body into the legs is that it helps to form the shape of a kangaroo that most people are familiar with. The lower portion of the body can be made to stick forward enough that it looks like there could be a little pouch.

If someone asks to see it jump, I pick it up to move it to a "better" spot on the table so it has some room. As I pick it up I free the legs from the body. When I place it back down I hold it against the table so it looks the way it did before with the legs close to the body and quickly release it. The legs act like a little spring.
Hi everyone,

I've just been learning some new things from Jean Merlin's book Great Balloons. His mother kangaroo with 'child' is one of my favorite quick, one-balloon sculptures. Right up there with Marvin Hardy's swan and parrot in a swing. Great reactions from everyone so far.

While I was playing with that I remembered seeing a note from someone saying a kangaroo was one of the most frequently requested when people are playing Stump the Balloon Artist.

I came up with a modification that makes a bit more realistic kangaroo. At least I think so. Here it is:

Troy's Recipe for 'Roo

**************************

Needed: One 260, about 6 inches uninflated.

1 1/4 inch nose
Two 1 1/2 inch ears, lock twisted
1 1/2 inch neck
Two 1 1/2 inch arms, lock twisted
1 inch bubble
Two 3 inch bubbles, lock twisted. One 4 inch bubble rolled through them.
Two 2 1/2 inch feet, lock twisted
Remainder is the tail.

Wedge the neck and 1 inch bubble into the pair of arms.
Wedge the longer of the bird body bubbles into the feet.
Curl the tail. I should sit up nice and 'roo-like on a flat surface.

Troy Perry
copyright 1996 (you never know)
Hi guys,

Re:

I must be too young a whippersnapper to know about the 'traditional boxing gloves with thumbs. The only ones I've seen were just one-inch bubbles. If you'd explain how to make them and the chihuahua head, I'd be most grateful.

Troy

It's not you Troy. It's a display "line". A common visualization of a kangaroo is the cartoon one with boxing gloves. In performance, I would do the 'roo with boxing gloves, and as I finish I'm saying, "...and of course this one is the traditional type kangaroo..." display sculpture"...with boxing gloves!" (Ta-da) exit to laughter and thunderous applause...(Hey, as long as you're scripting a scene anyway)

Kangaroo arms, various levels of:
1) speed model: 1 bubble loop twist (1,2,3 dog style)
2) basic: 2 bubble loop, lock twisted
3) w/ basic boxing gloves: 4 bubble loop, lock twisted (arm, glove, glove, arm)
4) w/ advanced gloves: 4 bubble loop, pinch-twist (bear ear) 2nd & 3rd bubbles, then split twist each pinch-twist, off center, into glove with thumb.
5) Ready to box: same as #4, but use 5 bubble pinch-twist & pop series to separate arms.

It all depends on how fancy you want to get / time available, the usual.

Chihuahua head: (o.k., *you* think of a better name)
A utility head with pinch-twist ears, suitable for use (with minor adjustments) for the chihuahua (or puppy), monkey, bat, climbing mouse.
1" nose bubble (#1)
3/4" ear bubble (#2)
1 1/4" head bubble (#3)
3/4" ear bubble (#4)
pinch-twist bubble #4
pinch twist bubble #2
hold bubble #1 (nose) against remainder of balloon with left hand grip bubbles #2,3&4 in right hand, rotate wrist to twist lock cluster. (This sequence I find to be easier & faster (with practice) than pinch twisting the ears, *after* making a loop.)

Sheesh.. for all this writing I should have just posted a complete 'roo. Anyway, there you go Troy, much more than you wanted to know.

Enjoy.
Fred Harshberger
"The Balloon Dude"
103322.3000@compuserve.com

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto26Jul96/mail.a000PR
Kidney? Under inflate a heart balloon, and squeeze the air up into the "lobes". Then tie the knot as high up the neck/body of the balloon as you can get, to loose the bottom point of the heart. Ta-Da...Kidney. Or just use a 350 and isolate a pinch twist/bear ear. One balloon inside another to fine tune the color. Hey, how about pre stuffing a balloon seed or superball inside the heart for a kidney stone? Or a small koosh ball to show the jagged edges? (I know from painful personal experence that few stones are actually round.) Have you ever done the trick where you push a balloon seed into a 260 and don't tie the knot, having the ball block the opening? Then squeeze the inflated portion to make the ball shoot out? "See Mr. Harshberger, this uninflated section represents the normal size of the tube coming out of the kidneys, but when it is blocked by a stone (balloon seed) pressure builds up behind it, expanding the tube (inflated section), causing the intense pain you are feeling. Mr. Harshberger? Hello? Please stop screaming while I'm trying to explain..."

Been there.

W.y.m.t.a.f.p.

Fred - The Balloon Dude

103322.3000@compuserve.com
Bizzy asks,
>Does anyone have a balloon which resembles an orka?
>
>Living in Oregon with Kaeko, I find it necessary to figure this
>out. A friend of mine has one but it is quite complicated and
>takes a lot of time. I need a relatively quick one.
>
>Thanks.
>
>Keep a smile in your heart!
>
>Bizzy

I've got one that takes me about 3 to 4 minutes. I'll post the
illustrations for making it, but I'm not so good at written instructions.
If you phone me, I'll try to talk you through it. (214)293-2038 You might
be able to get it from the pictures, but if not call me at BR-549.

Good fishing,
John.

#1 (2 black balloons for the main body)

--(_________________________)(__________)(_)*<

>*(_)(__________)(___________________________)--

/#\
/  /\ \
/    /  \
/      /___

#2

>*(________________)()*<

http://www.balloonz.com/twistmail/upto21Jun96/mail.a001i8
#3

```
--(________\          / _________\) --
\________//
//        \
//____________\
>*()(______________)()*<
```

#4

```
_________            __________
[10x750]#3
--(________ \          / _________) --
\________//
//        \ 
//____________\ 
>*()(______________)()*<
```

#5

```
_________            __________
#4
--(________ \          / _________) --
\________//
//        \ 
//____________\ 
>*()(______________)()*<
```

#6 (1 black balloon for the tail)

```
[a]  >*(_______________)()() (______) (________) (________) (________) (________) -- [b]
```

#7

```
[a]  >*(____\__
[10x750]#5

[b]  --(_________/(_)
```

#8 (1 white balloon for the chin & belly)

```
>*(____) (____) (__________________)-----------
[c]  [d]  [c]  [e]
```

```
/d\________\*/_______________________)
[10x750]#8
```

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto21Jun96/mail.a001i8
FINI!!!!
Brit sent this to me, but I think it was intended for the whole list so I am forwarding it along:

On Thu, 17 Oct 1996 11:33:58 -0600 "Bruce Chamberlain" <BruceCh@burgoyne.com> writes:
> I've never had a chance to meet other twisters and it was really fun.
> frankly, twisting as a group has a whole new and interesting dynamic, if
> you have a chance to do what, where ever, don't pass it up

I couldn't agree more! At the MACA convention, I met some really fascinating characters and got a chance to jam with John Holmes and a guy by the name of Joe St. Marie, plus a few others and it was an eye opener.

I think I've mentioned before that I've not had the chance to see many other twisters and I always had more skill than they, I can't say that now. These jams are awesome!

To balloon relate, John asked me to post this - as far as I know it's one of mine;

1/8 balloon Koala Bear ring/ponytail holder

Inflate a 260 about 3-3 1/2" and tie (do not burp the balloon) make the smallest bubble you can (1/10") and make a teddy bear head - that's 7 bubbles, #4 and #6 are ear twists then lock twist the 2nd junction and the last one you have in your hand. Then take b]#1 and push it through the center of the the 5 you're holding in your hand and twist your ear twists - make 4 more bubbles and lock twist them at the junction of the head and after the last one. Make one more bubble about 11/2" and roll it through the 4 you have in your hand and remove the extra, leaving enough to lock off the end by tying it [my preference] and tuck it in or wrap it around through the balloon several times.

Cut the lip off and pull the rest down like you're going to choke the bear and wrap it twice around the "neck" (there really isn't one) and tuck the end (to make a Panda, twist the face into an ear twist). Take the scrap and tie one end to the obvious junction of the legs and tie several knots in the other end so that you can just wrap it through the junction of the other set of legs (so it can be removed easily if you put it in their hair). Now draw a face, I always put a dot on the big belly.

Hope you like it and if you need help, just ask.

Brit (with a new clown name, "Duh...Clown") Anders
Hi Folks!

I am Ray. I got into balloon sculpting through Juggling. Seems like every juggling festival I go to there are thousands of balloons laying around and usually a work shop. I've been juggling (just a hobby) for a couple of years. Last year, I picked up a small book at The Juggling Capitol in Washington DC and really got into it. We actually have quite a few people here in the Baltimore/DC area who do this quite a bit for side jobs. I did for a bit, but, let's face it, computer programming pays just a little more . . .

If you want to try and get a larger audience for this list, someone should post about it in rec.juggling and maybe ask that info on it be added to the Juggling Information Server (JIS) (http://www.hal.com/services/juggle). I am sure lots of jugglers would be interested in knowing about this.

Anyways, I'm 26, I juggle, play around with balloons, make chain mail, hop around internet, and wonder who god was talking to when he said "Let there be light." (I just really wonder about people who constantly talk to themselves...).

I don't know what else to say. I don't know what discussions are like here and I've never tried to describe how to make a balloon animal in a message. Hmmm . . . I'll try one.

I just learned how to do a lady bug bracelet recently. It is a cute, simple little thing that fits on a kid's wrist well . . .

Inflate a balloon about 3.0 inches. Make a twist about 2 inches in from the end. The thing may look approximately (with a lot of help from your imagination), like this:

```plaintext
___ __
|   X |
--- --
```

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto11mar95/mail.a27374
Now, take the second bubble from the left and make three twists in it to make it into 4 small bubbles.

```
  _ _ _ _
{ X X X X }===================
--- - - - -
```

Fold the thing in half between the 4 small bubbles just made (as pointed to above) to get the following below.

```
(a) /
\__
(c) { _ _ >
--- _ _
(d)
```

Now, twist together the first twist (a) you made way back innumerable steps ago and the tail (b) as pointed to above. At this point, I can't think of a way to draw it. The four little bubbles are now all connected in a little 2 by 2 square. These are the four feet of the bug. Fold the largest (first) bubble over and using the knot in the end (c), tie it to the twist between the two feet on the opposite side (d).

```
(____)
/( (_)_ \ Take the long tail, tie it to (d) also and that it the strap
/ (_)_ \
| _ _ |
\------/ that goes on a person's wrist. From the side, it looks like
```

```
This (again, very sort of, kind of). The lady bug is the
```

```
5 bibbles at the top (2 are hidden). The uninflated balloon
```

```
is the wrist strap.
```

Anyways. It is cute, quick and a kid can wear it! That's important because if they have to carry a balloon, it will either get popped or a parent will have to end up carrying it within 15 minutes . . .

I am just barely an intermediate sculptor. I look forward to hearing from others and seeing what you can do. Anyone know how to do Barney? I want to be able to make one and then CRUSH HIM! <sinister chuckle>

TTYL!
raymond.bowers@wdn.com

---
~ OLX 2.2 ~ A single fact can spoil a good argument
G'day 'looners

I've been polishing my skills (as they are) but have been ending up with a lot of weasels (you know - pop!). What to do with a bunch of stumpy balloon ends? Well waste not want not so here is few *simple* recipes for using the mouses tails after the mouse has gone.

1. Bend the lip over a few times to aid inflation (and get rid of the ragged bits). Inflation takes a bit more effort than normal but it's easy once you get the hang of being careful of the new lip and giving the balloon a bit of a stretch to get that first bubble.

2. Inflate leaving a 1-2 inch tip, twist four bubbles and a longer one. I'm being a bit vague here because the length of balloon obviously varies.

_.(_)_(_)(_)(__).

3. The four regular bubbles twist together to form a flat ring.

_.(_)_(_)(_)(_).

\__________/

3a. For the Turtle or the LadyBug; Twist a small bubble on the end of the larger bubble. Bend them both (head and body) over the top of the flat ring (legs) and tie the leftover tight between the regular bubbles.

_.(_)_(_)(_)(_)(__).

\______/\__________

Giving (side view)

(_)(_)

Draw a shell pattern for the Turtle or wingcase and dots for the Lady Bug.

3b. For the VW simply make the above but with no head (or toe twist headlights with the
head if you're clever) and draw on a few doors, hubcaps etc.

3c. For the penguin, push the longer bubble up between the flat ring (rocks) squeeze it and the leftover into a standard birds head pointing down as much as possible. And so, a penguin sitting on its rocky nest. It doesn't even need detailing IMHO.

  <\  \
 \  |  |  (hmm, something like that -- side view)
   (____) (____)

I got the inspiration for these simple models from a turtle in a book by Kay Watts "Balloon Sculpture" (1988) which I wouldn't recommend, scripture orientated, simplistic and boring (Um, I hope Kay is not on the net).

BTW while I'm posting, just my ten cents worth on something else. The ostrich described by Larry in the mail backlog is excellent. If anyone hasn't checked it out it's on

  <http://www.dcs.hull.ac.uk/~bp/balloons/mail.25273>
  (in Barry's highlights list)

With adjusted leg length and some reins it makes a great "Safari Simon and his Amazing Riding-Ostrich".

Tschus, ja mata, see ya, Simon.
Aaron,

Your description of the Baby Simba balloon has me a little confused. Could you share with me (us) the details of making the complete balloon from beginning to end?

Thanks,
Todd A. Claxton
Balloon Hobbyist, Clown, Juggler

Sorry. Let's try again.
Start with a yellow 260
Fill balloon about 4 feet.
twist 3 same sized bubbles that are each about 3-4 cm.
Lock them so it looks like a mouse head:

( 2 )
( 3 )
( 1 )

Now *wrap* the nozzle so the knot goes over the twist between the "ears" (bubbles 2&3) of the "mouse"

If you wrap it tightly, you'll get a little triangular bubble between the "ears"

It's hard to draw, but here's my best shot at it: (Realize that the nozzle can not be seen if this was done correctly.)

( 1 )\( ( 2 )
\( ( 3 )\)

This also creates artificial whiskers from the natural creases and folds in the balloon on bubbles 2&3.

This is the nose and whiskers. Now proceed as you would a bear:

Twist a one inch bubble.
Twist a 2 inch cheek.

Twist a one inch ear.

Twist a 2 inch forehead.

Twist a one inch ear.

Twist a 2 inch cheek.

(face)( )(   )( )(   )()(   )

------>                    <----------

Lock where the arrows point to.

Shove the face in the middle (as you can see, the extra bubble made this easy) and ear-twist the one inch bubbles.

Finish the body.

I've always called this a Cat, but if requested to make Simba...VOILA!

Please advise me on the ease of these instructions.

Aaron
Here's my lion: (Actually he's part mine, part John Holmes and part Gordon Neeley's) Gordon is a local friend of mine who is learning balloons. We (Gordy and me) were working on a bulldog and lucked into this one.

You will need 1 Yellow, 1 orange, 1 black, and 1 red balloon. All 260's of course.

Inflate the yellow about five fingers and tie. Twist off five one finger bubbles and tie. Tie the new knot to the nozzle. You now have a circle of bubbles. Trim the excess balloon close to the bubbles so very little balloon (that's uninflated) shows. Twist any two bubbles that are side by side together like a dog's ears. These two bubbles will be the eyes. Now clip the nipple from the black balloon and suck or blow a bubble like a poodle tail and tie. This will be the nose. Slide this nose below the eyes (yellow balloon) and tie. This will hold the eyes, cheeks and nose together. Lay this aside.

This part is John's; Inflate the balloon all but about two hands. Twist a one finger ear twist, one finger bubble, one finger ear twist, one finger bubble, two finger ear twist, two finger bubble, two finger ear twist one finger bubble, one finger ear twist, one finger bubble. This is a teddy bear type head with no nose. The first ear twist should be at the bottom. (I am in a hurry now cause my computer will time out).

The Yellow balloon goes on the front and gets tied with the excess black balloon. Draw on the eyes and whiskers.

I hope it makes sense but email me for any questions.

Here's how to make it roar! Take the red balloon and slide it through the mouth. The nozzle goes from the front through the back and slide all but an inch or two. Now cut off the very end of the nipple. READY?

If you blow through the balloon like you are inflating it, it make a (can I say farting noise without offending anyone). Blow hard and the lion sounds like he is roaring! Try it. This will work but you might have to play around with placement.

Anyway that's it...enjoy

Phil
My computer has a mind of her own. Not to mention I am no computer geek. Instead i am still pretty computer retarded. Last night I was afraid it was going to go to sleep (or whatever these things do if you ignore em long enough) so I rushed on the lion destructions.

It really will make sense if you try it. Here's a tip ot two;

I make plain ole doggy leggs with the orange balloon. Nothing fancy cause you spent much time on the lion herslef.

My favorite thing is to make just the head and pop off the rest of the orange balloon. Now use the orange balloon to tie the head onto my suspender straps. The red rassberry balloon is long enough to reach my mouth and when a kid walks up I blow through it. I'll either ask the kid "Was that you" or fan my nose and look at the kid funny. Now this sounds a bit....sick... but it really gets a laugh. I have made Pastors giggle with this one.

You don't have to cut the red balloon. Take the red one and clip a couple of inches off from the nipple side and slide the balloon through the mouth and now it looks like hes blowing you a rassberry!

The "Head only's" as explained above are real popular and once you make one.....you know the deal.

Sorry if the F**t thing was tacky but that really is the noise and there is no other name that will do it justice.

Please please please use this. And let me know if you have any questions.

Phil
> Wow,... I got to see what Marvin looks like... and T. Meyers.  
Wait till you see them in the swimsuit issue !!!  
I wonder who'll be in the centerfold?  :-)

> Will I subscribe?  Let's see... $24 for 4 issues, each issue has 24 pages,  
> gosh -- that's $.25 a page!
>  
> -Mark "cut me a deal on the price" Joerger

Hmm, it is steep... and $24 will buy a lot of balloon books....  
Lemme call Ed McMahon and see if it's available at a discount  
through Publisher's Clearing House. Then if I win the million bucks, 
I'll buy everyone on the mailing list a subscription (and Olga too)!  

:-)  

Anyway, the engineer and realist in me would like to add a modification to  
Marvin's lobster in BMTM: Currently the tail is just 2 balloons running  
lengthwise, but in reality the tail should have a number of "plates" on it  
routing laterally, plus some detail underneath. A new tapering tail with  
four plates can be made like this:

Don't make the two ear (pinch) twists at the rear of the torso. Instead,  
cut and tie one of the balloons off (save it because you will need it) and  
with the other do this: (numbers are approx size in inches)

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
\text{___} & \text{___} & \text{___} & \text{___} & \text{___} & \text{___} & \text{___}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\text{torso :} \\
\text{ET :} \\
\text{ET :} \\
\text{ET :} \\
\text{---<:} \\
\text{torso :} \text{---<.5} \text{---<.5} \text{---<.5} \text{---<}
\]

this will completely

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto3sep95/mail.a03926 (1 of 2) [11/28/1999 1:30:41 PM]
(actually, on the one I made, I put in a tiny bit too much air, so I had to let some out, and the resulting knot helped me to make the bottom .7" ear twist.)

With the left over balloon, twist it into 2 equal length bubbles and tie the free ends together.

Fold each bubble in half to form the two big ear-twist tail fins, and twist them in to the joint between the last .5" bubble and the last pair of ear twists.

The tail will have a very slight downward curvature to it, which can be adjusted by playing with the halves of the torso and the individual tail bubbles.

This lobster variation really DOES look good enough to eat!

Mark

o

<M>

_/ \_
Well I just wanted to share with you something that I usually make for the birthday kid apart from a hat.

Balloon Boy's Lollipop

Okay you will need 3 260Q's

Colors
1 red
1 white
1 yellow

The lollipop uses the same principle as the ears in my Mickey except with two balloons. Now for the head of the lollipop (the edible part) I usually use red and white because it looks sort of like the usual stunt swirl.

Inflate both red and white 260 leaving about 3-4 inches uninflated (you just want to make sure you have enough balloon to go around). Take the red balloon twist a 1.5 inch loop twist followed by a 1 inch pinch twist.

```
    /\    \\
   /  |   |  \  -> loop twist
  / _ | _|  \\
 (___)  -> ear twist
```

Wrap the nozzle of the white balloon around the ear twist. Now take this balloon around the 1.5 inch loop twist and lock it at the red ear twist. Once again twist a 1 inch pinch twist in the white balloon. Just to be safe don't deflate the white balloon yet.

```
   /    
  / ____\-> balloon wrapped around the initial 1.5 inch loop twist
 /    
(------------)  -> 2 one inch pinch twists (other pinch twist is on the other
 \_____ / /  \\
 (----------(__) side)
```

Finally bring the rest of the red balloon around again and lock it with either pinch twist. Deflate the rest of both balloons tie off and rid yourself of them.

```
  /    
 / ___\  \\
 /    
(------------) Three rings
 \_____ / /  \\
 (----------(__) Two pinch twists (the other pinch twist in the
diagram
  \\
```

Bring both ear twist to one side. Inflate the yellow (the stick) leaving 2 inches uninflated. Wrap the nozzle around the two pinch twists and now twist two 2 inch loop twists. The side with the two pinch twists is the back of the lollipop. If you turn the lollipop over to the front you might notice the gap and the lollipop not straight but on an angle. Just twist a big 1 inch pinch twist and move above the loop twist to fit in the gap, bring the rest of the balloon back and you have your lollipop.
To some it looks more like a flower but I usually pantomine the licking of the lollipop and they are convinced. It might look more like a lollipop without the two loop twists on the stick but I make them more for stability.

Anyways Enjoy,

The Balloon Boy
OK, guys!
I know that you've been waiting for this, so get ready for a LONGGGGGGGG message.

LORNA'S MARVIN THE MARTIAN

What you need:
1 black 260
2-3 white 260's
2 green 260's
1 yellow 260
1 red 260
2 red 130's****

(**** note**** if you have no 130's, I'll give you an alternative, short-armed Marvin body to do. it still looks GREAT but his arms, et al are shorter; I didn't really like him with long 260 arms, but the 130's make him more accurate; otherwise the short arms are a god substitute.)

OK, here goes.

Take a white 260, inflate it leaving 5 inches uninflated.
Make 2 1-1 1/2 inch bubbles. Now pop off the rest of the balloon, but tie off both pieces of balloon because You'll need them both.
Tie the two ends of the smaller piece together. (I know, I know it looks kinda funny, but it makes for a great joke and you aren't even the one who's going to make it.) Place the small piece on a table (this is the eyes)
Now, make a 1 1/2 inch bubble and a 6 inch bubble. Make the 6-inch bubble into a loop (is this called a hook twist?). pop and tie it off. Save the rest and do this bubble-loop combo again. (these are his hands).

Now, take your next 260; inflate it so that you've got about 5 inches uninflated.
Make a 10 inch bubble and then pop and tie off both pieces. Tie the two ends of the bubble together. Do this again. (these are his sneakers)
Set his sneakers on the table, with the other stuff.

Next take the yellow balloon. inflate it leaving about 9 inches uninflated.
Make a 3-inch bubble followed by two ear twists; arrange the ears twists so the balloon is still straight; the twists do not go one on top of the other, they're side by side. Squeeze the rest of the balloon to disperse the air, once quickly.
Now, make pop-apart arms that are about 2 1/2-3 inches long. Wait to pop them apart. Put this ballon with the other pieces.
(this is the scrub-brush on his hat).

Take the black 260. Inflate it leaving 8-9 inches uninflated.
Pick up the eyes. Tie the knot on the black balloon to the loose ends on the eyes. Make a loop out of the black balloon that just fits around the eyes, so that they are both facing out. Now, make a 1 1/2 inch bubble and pop and tie it off. Throw the remainder of the now, uninflated black balloon in the table with the rest of the pieces.
Take the first, green 260. Inflate it, leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Tie it to the top crease just between the eyes (you should be able to do this without showing the knot). Make a bubble about the same length as the head is tall and then an ear twist. Next, make a loop that fits from the ear twist, around Marvin's head, just above his eyes and back to the ear twist. Don't make the loop tight, just enough to go around. Make another bubble the same length as the head is tall and then twist the new part to where his neck meets his head. Pop off and tie off the balloon. Take the loop, and place it so that it runs across his forehead, just above his eyes. His head should have a very definite front- and back-side.

Next, pick up the scrub brush. Tie the knot on the scrub brush to the ear twist on his helmet. It should stick straight up. Don't pop it apart yet. Next inflate the red 260 ***** (no 130's? see ***** after this section, everyone else skip the ***** section and continue on when you see the $$$$$), leaving 5-6 inches uninflated. Tie the knot of the red balloon to the knot at the bottom of his neck. Make a 7 inch birdbody and then make another 7 inch bubble and bring it up flush against the body. Pop and tie off the balloon. (This should be a 4 balloon wide, 7 inch long body).

Next inflate your 130's leaving an inch or two uninflated. Take the knoe you're going to use for the arms, make an 11-12 inch bubble and twist it where the neck meets the body. Make another bubble the same length and pop off the remainder. Take the 130 you're going to use for the legs and twist it almost in half, leaving about an inch too long on the side that has the uninflated section. Run it through the middle of the body and pull it down and twist it around the crease at the bottom of his body. Take the leg with the extra length, and right where his leg meets the body make two ear twists, and then twist the legs together. This makes a sort of "martian bottom" but it also keeps his legs under control (THE reason I do it).

*****
Inflate your red 260 leaving about 5 inches uninflated. Tie the knot of the red 260 to the bottom of the neck. Make a bubble about 6 inches long, make another and then lock-twist them. Next, make 3 inch long pop apart arms (don't pop them apart yet). Squeeze the rest of the balloon quickly to disperse the air and then, make another, 6 inch bubble attach it to the rest of the body and push it through like a bird body. Next, make 3 1/2 inch long pop apart legs (don't separate them yet). You should have just enough loose balloon left to tie them to the crease at the bottom of the body, where to legs originally sprouted from.

When I tell you to attach the hands and feet, then that's when you'll pop apart the arms and legs.

$$$$
Pick up your last balloon, it should be green. Inflate it, leaving about 4 inches uninflated.

Make a loop around Marvin's body. Take the green balloon and twist the loop, but don't do it while it's around his body. Next make 3 ear twists in a row, arrange them so they are one right next to the other, they'll look kind of like a pair of lips coming to kiss you. Make another loop that is about an inch bigger around than the first loop. In diameter than the first loop. Make a 1 inch bubble and twist it around...
the 3 ear twists, so that it rests on top of them, kind of like... If the twists were lips, they would be sticking their tongue out. Pop of the remainder.

Now, usually, this sirt doesn't like to stay together, so I take that borken black balloon remainder and tie it to the front of the skirt to hold it together.

Put the skirt on Marvin's body, just low enough so that you can't see where his legs meet his body.

(people without 130's---pop apart your arms and legs)

(people with 130's---you'll be making 1-2 inch bubbles in the ends so you can attach the arms and legs to the body.)

OK, Attach your arms and legs. Just twist them to their respective limbs. I'll trust that you all have the sense to figure out how to just attach them, without having to explain in detail.

Pop apart the yellow scrub brush and make sure that it forms the letter-T. The "T" should run from front to back.

Draw angry looking eyes on his eye balls, and you're done!!!!!!

Any questions????
Did I leave anything out???
Is anything unclear???

I do all the little peices first and then attach them because I love the look of eveyone's faces as they look at them and examine them and try to figure out what they are. Esp. when they don't know what I'm making. It's great to keep 'em guessing. Usually, the Marvin fan in the crowd figures it out when you finish the head.

Have fun with Marvin!!!!
and PLEASE tell me what you think.

---Lorna Paris

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto6oct95/mail.a08175 (3 of 3) [11/28/1999 1:30:42 PM]
OK, guys!
I know that you've been waiting for this, so get reaaady for a LONGGGGGGGG message.

LORNA'S MARVIN THE MARTIAN
____________________________________
What you need:
1 black 260
2-3 white 260's
2 green 260's
1 yellow 260
1 red 260
2 red 130's****

(**** note**** if you have no 130's, I'll give you an alternative, short-armed Marvin body to do. it still looks GREAT but his arms, et al are shorter; I didn't really like him with long 260 arms, but the 130's make him more accurate; otherwise the short arms are a god substitute.)

OK, here goes.

Take a white 260, inflate it leaving 5 inches uninflated.
Make 2 1-1 1/2 inch bubbles. Now pop off the rest of the balloon, but tie off both pieces of balloon because You'll need them both.
Tie the two ends of the smaller piece together. (I know, I know it looks kinda funny, but it makes for a great joke and you aren't even the one who's going to make it. ) Place the small piece on a table (this is the eyes)
Now, make a 1 1/2 inch bubble and a 6 inch bubble. Make the 6-inch bubble into a loop (is this called a hook twist?). pop and tie it off. Save the rest and do this bubble-loop combo again. (these are his hands).

Now, take your next 260; inflat it so that you've got about 5 inches uninflated.
Make a 10 inch bubble and then pop and tie off both pieces. Tie the two ends of the bubble together. Do this again. (these are his sneakers)

Next take the yellow balloon. inflate it leaving about 9 inches uninflated.
Make a 3-inch bubble followed by two ear twists; arrange the ears twists so the balloon is still straight; the twists do not go one on top of the other, they're side by side. Squeeze the rest of the balloon to disperse the air, once quickly.
Now, make pop-apart arms that are about 2 1/2-3 inches long. Wait to pop them apart. Put this ballon with the other pieces.
(this is the scrub-brush on his hat).

Take the black 260. Inflate it leaving 8-9 inches uninflated.
Pick up the eyes. Tie the knot on the black balloon to the looses ends on the eyes. Make a loop out of the black balloon that just fits around the eyes, so that they are both facing out. Now, make a 1 1/2 inch bubble and pop and tie it off. Throw the remainder of the now, uninflated black balloon in the table with the rest of the pieces.
Take the first, green 260. Inflate it, leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Tie it to the top crease just between the eyes (you should be able to do this without showing the knot). Make a bubble about the same length as the head is tall and then an ear twist. Next, make a loop that fits from the ear twist, around Marvin's head, just above his eyes and back to the ear twist. Don't make the loop tight, just enough to go around.

Make another bubble the same length as the head is tall and then twist the new part to where his neck meets his head. Pop off and tie off the balloon. Take the loop, and place it so that it runs across his forehead, just above his eyes. His head should have a very definite front- and back-side. (this green part is his helmet)

Next, pick up the scrub brush. Tie the knot on the scrub brush to the ear twist on his helmet. It should stick straight up. Don't pop it apart yet. Next inflate the red 260 ***** (no 130's? see ***** after this section, everyone else skip the ***** section and continue on when you see the $$$$$), leaving 5-6 inches uninflated.

Tie the knot of the red balloon to the knot at the bottom of his neck. Make a 7 inch bird body and then make another 7 inch bubble and bring it up flush against the body. Pop and tie off the balloon. (This should be a 4 balloon wide, 7 inch long body).

Next inflate your 130's leaving an inch or two uninflated. Take the knot you're going to use for the arms, make an 11-12 inch bubble and twist it where the neck meets the body. Make another bubble the same length and pop off the remainder.

Take the 130 you're going to use for the legs and twist it almost in half, leaving about an inch too long on the side that has the uninflated section. Run it through the middle of the body and pull it down and twist it around the crease at the bottom of his body. Take the leg with the extra length, and right where his leg meets the body make two ear twists, and then twist the legs together. This makes a sort of "martian bottom" but it also keeps his legs under control (THE reason I do it).

*****

Inflate your red 260 leaving about 5 inches uninflated. Tie the knot of the red 260 to the bottom of the neck. Make a bubble about 6 inches long, make another and then lock-twist them. Next, make 3 inch long pop apart arms (don't pop them apart yet). Squeeze the rest of the balloon quickly to disperse the air and then, make another, 6 inch bubble attach it to the rest of the body and push it through like a bird body. Next, make 3 1/2 inch long pop apart legs (don't separate them yet). You should have just enough loose balloon left to tie them to the crease at the bottom of the body, where to legs originally sprouted from.

When I tell you to attach the hands and feet, then that's when you'll pop apart the arms and legs.

$$$$$

Pick-up your last balloon, it should be green. Inflate it, leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Make a loop around Marvin's body. Take the green balloon and twist the loop, but don't do it while it's around his body. Next make 3 ear twists in a row, arrange them so they are one right next to the other, they'll look kind of like a pair of lips coming to kiss you. Make another loop that is about an inch bigger around than the first loop. In diameter than the first loop. Make a 1 inch bubble and twist it around
the ear twists, so that it rests on top of them, kind of like... If the twists were lips, they would be sticking their tongue out. Pop of the remainder.

Now, usually, this sirt doesn't like to stay together, so I take that broken black balloon remainder and tie it to the front of the skirt to hold it together.

Put the skirt on Marvin's body, just low enough so that you can't see where his legs meet his body.

(people without 130's---pop apart your arms and legs)

(people with 130's---you'll be making 1-2 inch bubbles in the ends so you can attach the arms and legs to the body.)

OK, Attach your arms and legs. Just twist them to their respective limbs. I'll trust that you all have the sense to figure out how to just attach them, without having to explain in detail.

Pop apart the yellow scrub brush and make sure that it forms the letter-T. The "T" should run from front to back.

Draw angry looking eyes on his eye balls, and you're done!!!!!!

Any questions?????
Did I leave anything out???
Is anything unclear???

I do all the little pieces first and then attach them because I love the look of everyone's faces as they look at them and examine them and try to figure out what they are. Esp. when they don't know what I'm making. It's great to keep 'em guessing. Usually, the Marvin fan in the crowd figures it out when you finish the head.

Have fun with Marvin!!!!
and PLEASE tell me what you think.

---Lorna Paris

      o
     o o
   o   o
_/O_/   \
  L     /\   
__/    \_
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu  Mon Aug 14 19:16:04 1995
id AA28240; Mon, 14 Aug 95 19:15:15 EDT
Message-Id: <v01510107ac5585a7297e@[131.217.49.133]>
Date: Tue, 15 Aug 1995 09:11:25 +1000
To: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
From: Simon.James@agsci.utas.edu.au (Simon James)
Subject: Re: One fish two fish red fish blue fish...

>>The tail should have a loop (ii), a long bit (iii) and a stub (i). The stub
>>can form two ear twists to hold the fins vertical. The long bit forms the
>>other fin plus a bulbous bit that goes between the fins.
>>Simon over and out.
>Kevin, this is where I get a little lost. Please tell me, about how long
>these last bits need to be, I think I've got it, but I'm not entirely sure.
>So far you are on to something really cool. I like!!!
>
>Lorna

Hmm, I don't know if you're Dan or Lorna but I'm Simon, curse these auto
.sig adders. Anyway the tail bit vary with balloon length, I find that I
may have between 3-7 inches for each loop, if there's enough for one have
that on top and the remainder sticking out as a long fin.... each fish is
different! In one case I had to blow up another balloon and make a fin,
obviously I was too extravagant with the body.

Something else for you to try.

A fright mask;

Make the eyeball/fin bit from the multiballoon fish out of a red balloon
but leave the last fin straight (this is a handle).

Blow up a black leaving about 4 inches. Do two eyesocket loops, then a 3
inch loop nose then 2 inch, 1 inch (eartwist), 3 inch, 1 inch (eartwist), 2
inch, deflate the remainder.

Put the red eyes in and the fin goes in the mouth to make a tounge. Draw
nasty snake slit pupils on the eyes.

See, this skill can be used for evil as well as good, I put a couple of
arms, a ghost body on this one and it looks *real* nasty.

Simon (not Kevin).
Hi! I'm a clown from Singapore, SweetHeart.

Been reading this list with great pleasure and interest, and I've decided to contribute this routine which I do. (Not sure if anyone has contributed similar.)

The pregnant poodle in Singapore, is referred to as the dog with the fishball stuck inside. (The fishball is exactly like the meatball, but made of fish paste instead.)

I've done two things with this:

1.

Sing the song "On top of Spaggatti, all covered with cheese, I lost my poor meatball, when somebody sneezed." [Here's where the twisted bubble disappears!] "It rolled in the garden, and under a bush, and then my poor meatball, was nothing but mush" [The balloon's twisted into a dog by now] and I ask the kids, "Do you really think the meatball became mush? It's such a big waste, isn't it?" They'll say NO.. (typically) and I'll show them the dog with the bubble inside and go.. 'You're right, this pretty little poodle gobbled it up - now who wants it?'

2.

Ask your daddy for a 10 dollar bill.

[Lots of response on this]

I choose some cute kid with a nice looking dad (So that they don't demand that I pay them their 10 dollars)

Here's what happens:

I am not a magician, but I can do wonders with this ten dollar note. Fold it up.... the smaller you fold it, the wonderful the trick will be. Children, is it small enough? [Children usually say no, and the boy/girl with the 10 dollar is put to work at folding it again.] Then I take it, and keep talking to the kids, redirecting their attention to different parts of the room while pushing the 10 dollar note into the balloon. Meanwhile, I twist this into a teddy bear or a dog, in some appropriate place and say ... opps! The dog/bear took his 10 dollars, can you believe it? [Kids will go, Oh no! and the kid with the note will usually look really excited (he knows I'll have to give the balloon to him) and his parent will look rather pained... and I say... looks like he's chosen to go home with you! Tell mummy or daddy that you bear/dog will be nice enough to give the money back to them in a weeks time...

That's basically it... hope you enjoyed this post!

SweetHeart the online clown
http://home.pacific.net.sg/~zephyh
Hey all, Larry has asked me via e-mail to recap a menorah I made last year (We each did a show for two separate Hanukkah/Chanukah parties last year, his was the morning after mine so he got to see it hung on the wall).

It was actually very basic, the inspiration came, I believe, from Tomato who is out on this list some where. (side bar: briefly talked to Tomato last night, she informs me that it was a mark someone who inspired her... I guess nice things just find a way of making it around to nice folks.. thanks Tomato)

I started by almost fully inflating 5 white 360's, then two yellow 260's leaving about a 5 inch tail on each, squeeze the air down in the 260's so you actually end up with a tail at each end. (or just blow them that way if you are so inclined. (Side bar: almost fully inflate 4 of the white 360's, the fifth one needs some extra space for expansion, it will be used as the "UPRIGHT" cross piece in the description)

The two 260's were twisted at their centers.

I formed a cross with two of the 360's making sure that when the cross section was curved upward, its two ends would be slightly lower than the upright. This means that its almost like an upside down cross. You have to play a little to find the right spot.

The twist of the 260's was placed on the left side of the center balloon, two ends of it were wrapped around the center balloon and twisted off. This creates a 'holder' for the center balloon, and you now have two ends coming down off of each side. The rest I think begins to become obvious, you take one of the cross pieces, position it up and between the two ends of the 260 on its side, then twist the 260 on its other side.

Make a 3 inch bubble on the upright (below the existing cross) and attach another 360 in the same manner as the first cross, bring each end of this cross section up next to the first, wrap the 260 around it and twist.

Do the same for the remaining two balloons, the ends of each new cross piece will be slightly lower than the one previous to it, the 260's form a chain type decoration for the Menorah which also holds every thing in place. Since the 260 is just wrapped around the 360's, they can be positioned up and down as needed to create a nice 'flowing' line.

The next part was labor intensive, and was probably more wasteful than I needed to be, but I wanted it to look right... I inflated a two inch bubble into 9 red balloons, then squeezed each of these up to about one inch from the other end. I retied the knot about an inch below this bubble, cut the new bubble with a 'nipple' off, and apple twisted one of these into each end of the twisted balloons, This creates flames for the candles.

You will probably be left with a long 'stem' from the center (upright) candle. I suppose you could form this into a base, or use it to attach to
a base. All I did was tie and remove it. My intention was to just have some double sided tape attached to it so it could be stuck on a wall.... and that's exactly what they did. Looked nice up there didn't it Larry?

Hope this was clear enough, the concept is actually pretty straight forward, it was just working with those slippery 360's that caused me grief.

later - jim batten
Well, I'm gonna try to describe how to make my Mickey Mouse, as well as the variation for Minnie.

Sir Twist's Mickey Mouse
========================
You will need:

3 Black 260Qs
2 White 260Qs
1 Red 260Q
1 Yellow 260Q

1. Inflate a White balloon halfway.

Twist as follows:

>(.5)(1)(2)(2)(.5)(.5)....
   ET \Eyes/ ET ET

The last two ETs should be arranged so that the eyes are at a 90 degree angle, with the first ET pointing out in front. The remainder of the balloon should be in a line with the eyes.

Inflate a Black balloon, leaving 2 inches uninflated.

Make a 1.5 inch bubble, and locktwist it with the base of the eyes. DO NOT make a bird-body. Lock twist the White and Black balloon together 1 inch below the nose. Make a 12 inch bubble, and loop it over the 1.5 inch bubble, and back to the lock-twist. Make a 2.5 inch bubble, and tie the nozzle of the Black balloon around the end of the bubble. Now, squeeze the rest of the air in the Black balloon to soften it, and make a 1 inch bubble at the end. Locktwist it to the end of the 2.5 inch bubble. Divide this large loop in half, and twist it to form mickey's ears. you may have to deform the loops to make them a bit rounder.

With the white balloon, make two .5 inch ETs. Break off the remainder of the white balloon.

This forms the head.
(That was the hard part!)

2. Inflate a second Black balloon, leaving 3-4 inches uninflated.

Tie the nozzle into the two ear twists at the base of the head. Make a .5 inch ET and twist it around the two white ETs, in order to secure the balloon. You should wind up with the two white ETs at the front of the head.

Now, twist as follows:

   ET \ ET P ET / \ Bird / Break off the remainder and tie.  
      \---Arms----/ Body Leg
Twist each of the ETs, at the ends of the arms, in half to secure them.

3. Inflate the last Black balloon, leaving 6 inches.

Make a 4 inch bubble, and lock twist it with the other leg. The remainder of the balloon will become the tail.

Inflate the red balloon, leaving a 4 inch tail. Make a 1 inch ET, and make a loop around Mickey's body. Locktwist the loop, and make a 1 inch bubble, followed by another 1 inch ET. Make another loop around the body, the same size as the first, and locktwist the end. Break off the remainder. Twist the tail with the last ET to put it in the proper place. The tail should only be about 10 inches long, so break it off, and save the piece. Inflate the piece of black balloon 1 inch, and ET it. Tie this black ET onto the end of Mickey's nose. Break off the rest.

4. Inflate the second white balloon, leaving about 6 inches.

Make a 1.5 inch bubble, followed by a 3 inch loop. Break off the remainder and tie. Repeat with the rest of the balloon. This makes his hands. Tie them at the locktwist to the ends of the arms, using the ETs.

Inflate the yellow balloon, leaving about 4 inches.

Twist as follows:

>(1)(7)(1)(1)(7)...

ET\_/ P  ET\_/ break off the remainder.

This forms the feet. Attach them to the bottoms of the legs, using the ETs.

There ya go: Mickey Mouse!

Minnie Mouse
-------------

You need:

3 black
2 white
2 pink

For Minnie, don't break off the first white balloon. Instead do as follows:

(1)(4)(4)(4)(1)
\Bird /
    Body.

Inflate the second black balloon, leaving 6 inches.

twist as follows:

>(.5)(4)(1)(4)(.5)(.5)(.5)(4)(4)(.5)...

ET  ET  ET  P  ET  ET break off the remainder.

|-----Arms-----|   |-----legs---|

This forms the arms and legs.

Twist the arms at the top of the bird body. The hands are the same as for Mickey.

Twist the legs to the bottom of the bird body. The feet should be made the same as Mickey, but with a pink balloon.
Make Minnie's skirt the same as Mickey's shorts, but with a pink balloon, and with the bottom loop about 1-1.5 inches bigger.

Inflate the last black balloon, and tie it to the bottom ET of Minnie's skirt. Break it off about 10-12 inches from the skirt. Use the remainder to make her nose.

There ya go, gang!

If you need any help, feel free to e-mail me!

Sir Twist
e-mail: nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca
Date: Sat, 06 Jul 1996 11:07:26 -0700
From: Dan Guterman <guterman@mail.accent.net>
To: balloon@fooledya.com
Subject: M*ckey Mouse

Thanks to the tips and techniques taught to me by Lorna during her visit I have worked out a new sculpture.
All credit goes to her, for if she hadn't inspired and given me a couple of tips (m*ckey's ears) my M*ckey Mouse would of never have been. The dearest of thanks.

Balloon Boy's M*ckey Mouse
Get ready for a really long message!!
You will need:
  1 pink 260
  8 black 260
  5 white 260
  2 red 260
(M*ckey Mouse is 16 balloons but it is well worth it! If you want to make sure you want to try M*ckey before wasting unnecesary balloons I'll be posting a picture of him soon.I recomend reading this message before acctualy starting to twist.)

Before I start an explanation let me define some of mine "terminology". When I refer to a 3inch loop twist, I don't mean a 3inch bubble loop twisted,what I mean is a loop twist with a 3inches on each side. Such as this:

```
    ___
   /    \
 3inches on this side ->            |   |   |    -> 3inches on this side
   \    |
     _/`
```

HERE GOES GOOD LUCK!!!!!

Inflate your pink 260 leaving 4 inches uninflated. Inflate a black balloon about 1 inch tie the knot at the neck and then a knot behind the 1 inch bubble, cut of the rest of the balloon .Tie the nozzle of the black balloon to the nozzle of the pink balloon. Now push both knots 1 inch into the pink balloon and twist (it's a tulip twist but with two balloons).Twist a 1.5 inch loop twist (side cheek) followed by a 2 inch loop twist (mouth) and then another 1.5 inch loop twist (other side cheek).Position the rest of the balloon so it point straight up. Twist a 2 1/2 inch bubble followed by a 1 inch pinch twist. Deflate and tie off the rest of the balloon.

```
(  )  -> 1 inch pinch twist
 / \                     -> 2 1/2 inch bubble
 \_ \                      \\
(______)   -> cheek followed by the nose followed by the other cheek
   /\                     -> the mouth
   \
```

Inflate one white balloon leaving 5 to 6 inches uninflated.Twist a 1 inch bubble and
lock-twist it with the 2
1/2 inch bubble of the pink balloon (the bubble just below the 1 inch pinch twist) Twist a
2.5 inch bubble and twist it around the base of the 1 inch pinch twist to create one eye. Bring the rest of
the bubble down back toward the base of the 2 1/2 inch bubble of the pink balloon and twist there, you've
just created the second eye. Tuck the 1 inch pinch twist under the 2 1/2 inch bubble of the pink balloon. Deflate
and tie off the rest of the balloon

---------- -> eyes
| |   -> cheek followed by the nose followed by the other cheek
| |   -> the mouth

Inflate a black balloon leaving 3 inches uninflated. Tie the nozzle around the base of
the eyes. Make a 2 1/2 inch bubble (size of the eye) lay it beside the eyes (vertically) then follow it by a 1 inch
pinch twist. Twist a bubble the size of the width of the eyes (it's ussualy around 1 1/2 - 2) lay it above the
width of the eyes follow it again by a 1 inch pinch twist. Twist a 2 1/2 inch bubble and lock twist it with
the base of the eyes. (lay it beside the other side of the eyes vertically). What you have just done is made a
sort of outline of the eyes. A place where the ears can be attached. We'll call it a headset

---------- -> headset
| |   -> cheek followed by the nose followed by the other cheek
| |   -> the mouth

The inflation for the ears is sort of tricky and you'll need to experiment to truly get it right. If you
underinflate it you won't have enough balloon to make the final ring, but if you
overinflate it the balloon will be hard and probably pop when trying to twist the final pinch twist. I found that the
right amount of uninflated balloon to leave is from 3/4 of an inch to an inch. Obviously use a black
balloon. Start of by making a 1.25 (around there) inch loop twist, take the nozzle and wrap it around this
loop twist.

1.25 loop twist

/  \\
\____/ _______________________________________

Twist a 1 inch pinch bubble. Take the balloon and wrap it around the 1.25 loop twist until you meet up with the
1 inch pinch bubble again, at that point you twist the balloon with the 1 inch pinch bubble.
You should now have two rings tightly twisted around eachother. Take the balloon and again wrap it around the second ring. Twist it with the 1 inch pinch twist. To end the ears twist a second 1 inch pinch bubble and position it on the other side of the ear. The ear should look like this:

---

Do the same thing for another ear. Now to attach these ears to the headset you must twist the one of the pinch twists from one ear to one pinch twist of the headset. Do the same with the next ear. When you've twist all the pinch twists together position one pinch twist in the front and two in the back.

---

** The ears in the drawing above is nothing like it would be with balloons it is just there to show where exactly the ears are placed

---

Inflate a black balloon leaving 4 inches uninflated. Wrap the nozzle around the base of the cheeks. Twist a 1 inch bubble then a 1 inch pinch twist. Twist a 1.5 inch bubble followed by a 5 - 5 1/2 bird body. To finish of the body twist a 1.5 inch bubble. Defalte and tie off the rest of the balloon.

Inflate another black balloon leaving a 2 inch uninflated. Tie a kno right under the bubble. Find the middle of the bubble. Once you've found the middle twist a 1 inch pinch twist. So now you have two arms with a pinch twist in the middle. Attach this balloon to the base of the 1.5 inch bubble right above the birdbody.

Now for the hands inflate a white balloon leaving 6 inches uninflated. Twist a 1.5 inch bubble and a 2 inch loop twist. Tuck the 1.5 inch bubble between the 2 inch loop twist. Twist a 1 inch pinch twist.
twist followed by a 1.5 inch bubble. Deflate and tie off the rest of the balloon.

Do the same thing for another white balloon. Twist a 1 inch pinch twist in the end of each of M*ckey's arms. Lock twist the pinch twist of the arms to the pinch twists of the hands.

Inflating the red balloon leaving 3 inches uninflated. Wrap the nozzle tightly around M*ckey's tail. Take the balloon and wrap it around the end of the birdbody twist it around the tail again. You've just made the "border" of the shorts. To make the legs of the short you locktwist two 2 1/2 - 3 inch bubble (depending on how much balloon you have left) Twist another 2 1/2 - 3 bubble and make a birdbody. That's one leg. Deflate and tie of the rest of the balloon.

Inflate the second red balloon leaving around 6 inches uninflated. Again wrap the nozzle around the tail. Again twist as above the leg of the short deflate and tie off the rest of the balloon. Position both birdbodies as you would if you were making lovebirds. The two lock twisted bubbles pointing inward. It should now look like this:

```
________
(________)
| | || | |
| | || | |
|_|_||_|_|
(_)(_)
| || |
|_||_|
(_)(_)
```

2 pairs of lock twisted bubbles (only one bubble of each pair of locktwisted bubbles can be seen)

Inflate a black balloon leaving about 1.5 inch uninflated. Wrap the nozzle of the black balloon inbetween the locktwisted red bubbles that form the short's leg. Twist a 1 inch pinch twist followed by a 5 inch bubble. Twist a pinch n' pop series** all the bubbles should be 1 inch long. Twist another 5 inch bubble followed by again another 1 inch pinch twist. Defalte tie and wrap the deflated nipple around the other locktwisted bubble of the short's leg. Pop the middle bubble of the pinch and pop series**. You now have two legs!

** The pinch n' pop series is explained in the guide.
Now you've got two choices either to make normal cartoon feet. If so make them before the pinch and pop series and after the pinch and pop series (remember M'ckey's got two feet). Or you can do what I do and make him shoes!

Shoes:
Each shoe will consist of one black and one white balloon.

Inflate the black balloon leaving 4 inches uninflated. Twist a 1 inch pinch bubble followed by two locktwisted 1.25 inch bubbles. Make another 1.25 inch bubble and this time push it through the locktwisted bubbles (a la birdbody). Make a 3.5 inch loop twist. Twist another 1 inch pinch twist and position it right under the birdbody. Take the balloon twist another 1.25 bubble and this time locktwist with first eartwist at the nozzle end of the balloon.

Side View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(d)</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

f: 3.5 inch loop twist
e: 1 inch pinch bubble
d: 1 inch pinch bubble
c: roll through bubble
b: pair of locktwisted bubbles
a: another 1.25 inch bubble locktwisted with (d)

Make a 3.5 to 4 inch bubble and thread it through the 3.5 inch loop twist. The bubble should not come out of the other side it should be big enough or small enough to fit correctly. Defalte and tie off the rest of the balloon. It should now look like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(d)</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>g</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(e)</th>
<th>f</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| g: 3.5 to 4 inch bubble that is threaded through f. Bubble should stay in place |
| f: 3.5 inch loop twist |
| e: 1 inch pinch bubble |
| d: 1 inch pinch bubble |
| c: roll through bubble |
| b: pair of locktwisted bubbles |
| a: another 1.25 inch bubble locktwisted with d |

Now inflate your white balloon leaving as much as 6 inches uninflated. Tie the nozzle around the pinch twist located below the birdbody (e). Make a bubble that reaches the middle of the 3.5 inch loop twist (point z). Twist a 1 inch pinch twist and stuff it in between the 3.5 inch loop twist (f). To finish off twist another
bubble to locktwits with where you originally began (e). If you have something that looks like a head of duck with huge narrow eyes I congratulate you. I guess it would look better if the white bubble was done with a 130 but I haven't had the time to try. :-(

Make another one of these and attach to the legs by locktwisting the leg's last pinch twist and the shoes first pinch twist. Arrange the leg so that it looks "normal". (what great advice).

There you have it Balloon Boy's M*ckey Mouse.

Finishing touches:

There are a lot of thing that may make M*ckey look more realistic. In the face after the first tulip twist another bubble can be twisted to make a bigger snout. M*ckey's head bounces up and down easily due to way the pinch twists are placed in his neck, putting balls into his eyes would really be cool. You would really have to look at a picture of M*ckey to know how to draw his eyes, maybe you would like to check out the disney page at www.disney.com.

If you have absolutely any questions comments or anything to say please e-mail me at GUTERMAN@MAIL.ACCENT.NET
Date: Wed, 31 Jul 1996 10:29:46 -0600
From: Philip Ruthven of The Balloon Artist <pruthven@hiwaay.net>
To: balloon@fooledya.com
Subject: Mickey Mouse on a motorcycle!

I hope you did not think I was going away because of the soap opera!

The last few weeks at my restaurants I have been trying something from
long ago. At Disney World a friend taught me a Mickey Moyse on a
motorcycle (1 balloon) I decided to try him for those "I'm in a hurry"
kinda times and he went over ganag busters!

I prefer to use black for Mickey and pink for Minnie.

Now before I start please note this is just the instructions! Leave out
or redo anything you want.

Inflate a black balloon leaving about 8" uninflated. Make a teddy bear
head (email me if you can't find this one) but make his ears bigger! I
make em about 2" each. Now instead of a teddy bear you have a mickey
head.

After the head twist a 1" bubble for the neck and another 1" bubble and
ear twist. Now make two 2.5" bubles and twist together. These are his
arms.(play with the size here, sometimes people can learn it better with
3.5" or even 4" arms) You should now be holding a mickey (teddy bear)
with arms and a
LONG tail. Soften up the tail. Twist a 5 or 6" bubble for the front
tire and another bubble (leaving a 2" bubble at the end). This is the
rear tire. Place his arms over the 2" bubble by rolling them over.
Arrange evrything so it looks like Mickey on a scoooter.

Got questions? email me

You can also put Mickey on an airplane:

Make an airplane by your favorite method. (I know,I know, email me)
Take your black Mickey before arms or wheels . (it Mickey on a stick)
and twist the mickey balloon onto the airplane. Inflate a white balloon
and curl it. Attatch the white balloon to the airplane for smoke. Hold
the black balloon close to the end and drive th plane through the air
and make dive bombing sounds. Kids LOVE it.

Happy twisting

Phil
You might try the monkey I make most often. It's pretty simple and is very popular.

Inflate a 260, leaving about 1" - 1+1/2" uninflated. Make one 4" bubble, then ear-twist off a 6" bubble. Run the 4" bubble half-way through the 6" bubble's loop to make a beagle-like head.

Next, twist off three 4" segments, and lock twist off at the base of the head (so there's an equilateral triangle directly attached to the head). Now twist off two more 4" segments and lock twist the second joint through one of the lower joints of the equilateral triangle to make a second equilateral triangle. Use the remaining balloon for a tail; curve it up and around the back.

Robert
In a message dated 95-12-06 12:10:35 EST, you write:

> Inflate a 260, leaving about 1" - 1+1/2" uninflated. Make one 4" bubble, then ear-twist off a 6" bubble. Run the 4" bubble half-way through the 6" bubble's loop to make a beagle-like head.

Another version of a monkey head that is especially nice if you use a marker is to make the arms and legs first (I make a square instead of two triangles) then do an ear twist (size depends on the size of the arms/legs) then do another ear twist a little bigger than the first and make the twist so that it is also a lock twist with the first ear twist (if that makes no sense, make one ear twist then twist off the next bubble, bring new twist to the twist of the first ear twist and twist both bubbles around each other) then bring down the bubble for the back and the remainder is a tail. Arrange the two ear twists so that the bigger one is on top and push it down between the arms a bit, Heavy brows and eyes on the top bubble and nostrils on the lower give a heck of a monkey face

Dr Bruce
From: Dennis Dawson <ddawson@clarify.com>
To: "'Balloon Mailing List'" <balloon@fooledya.com>
Subject: Simple Monkey Head
Date: Sat, 13 Jul 1996 10:41:46 -0700

>>> Chihuahua head: (o.k., *you* think of a better name)
>>> A utility head with pinch-twist ears, suitable for use (with minor
>>> adjustments) for the chihuahua (or puppy), monkey, bat, climbing mouse.
>>>
>>> Frankly, I'm shocked. Everyone knows that this is a monkey head!

Speaking of Monkey heads, I've started using a simple one when I'm
putting a monkey in a tree. We probably all made a head like this by
mistake when starting out, but it has a use!

**********************
* Simple Monkey Head *
**********************

Face  Top of Head
|       |
@(1.5)(.5)(1)(.5)(...)=
|      |
ear twists
\______________/

Twist the four bubbles, then twist the nozzle after second ear. Make
your ear twists, and you have a smiling monkey with his head tilted
sideways. Now, when you put him in the tree or on your arm, he's looking
straight ahead instead of up into the tree. I use a small head to
reserve room for long limbs and tail.

I don't know if I'm stating the obvious here, but it seems to me a lot
of people might miss this because it doesn't look good unless the
critter's holding onto something.

Credit Fred Harshberger and his kissing teddy bears for helping me break
out of the box of "start with nose and two ears" animals.

******************************************************
* Cap'n Denny (the Red Flash) *
* ddawson@clarify.com *
* http://www.metropolis.com/~dawson/ *
******************************************************

The pig is coming! The pig is coming!
Hello this is Moz from Oz (Australia)

I'm smiling now about doing that 18th Birthday party - thanks to you guys.

Great advice! Great ideas!. A conga line of balloon hat enthusiasts. Fantastic!!!

thanks to everyone who responded! I've taken all what i read on board.

In return I've got a balloon for you. You probably all known it. It's a variation of ralph dewey's hugging monkey.

Make monkey head, a small neck, a loop for the arms, (like Tom's huggy bear) small body, small legs and tail.

Get a yellow 260 make a circle, twist in half, fold the four "bananas" together and stick into the arm-loop.

It's Pepe` and his Gone Bananas!

If you want, you make the monkey's legs using a second 260.

A Joke... What do you call a monkey that spreads rumors? a Blaboon! Like it? Kids just go ape over that one.

seeya later guys

Moz from Oz :--)
Hi Folks,

Since the great free first issue of Balloon Magic I've been building 350Q houses at parties. I start off explaining to the kids what I do then demonstrating by making a little mouse. Then I ask, "should I make a little house for the little mouse?", then make a 350Q house with chimney, flower bounder, trees, windows etc. It's been fab but I've been thinking up a new shtick... It's detailed below in case anyone is interested (a 7 foot high Rocket plus extras) but before I go on, many thanks to all for the Pinch&Snap and Tearing advice. No more chewing through the balloons for me (Horay!). Plus the line "I have to charge you more -- due to inflation." is very funny...

Simon's Lunar Project (specially for Mr. NASA)

****Don't worry, it takes ages to explain but not long to build ****

(1) The moon. Half inflate a white round balloon tear off the nozzle bit. Draw on some raggedy circles (craters) thicker on one side for that 3D effect. Tell the kiddies all sorts of things can be done with balloons, charge it up on one of their little heads (make sure the ink is dry first :) then let it stick to the roof using the static.

(2) Ask the kiddies who can live on the moon.. make them one or two of Chris' spacemen (see FAQ).

(3) "But how are they gonna get to the moon? Should I make them a rocket?"

(4) The Rocket (7 feet tall, 4 feet wide, 21 350Q's, throw in a few 260's for effect)

I normally have the 350Q's pre-blown, saves time at the party, I bring them in in a big garbage bag. The rocket looks best if the fins are one colour and the body another (ie 13 one colour, 8 another) but you can do it in a riot of colours if you like. Leave about 1.5 inches on all but one of the pre-inflated balloons. One should be about 2/3rds inflated. Whenever you're joining these balloons start from the nozzle end, I join with about a 2 inch bubble on these big suckers.

The body of the rocket; just before using each balloon, squeeze it across your chest to soften it into a curve. Join 4 balloons at the nozzle end (into a cross) this is the nose cone. Then join them to 4 more (long cross; joints A, B, C, D). At these joints put spacers, a balloon twisted in half going from A to B and from B to C. Another one going from C to D and from D to A. Lots of words, simple concept. Put spacers halfway down the second balloons as well (twists E, F, G, H).

Then put the third spacer, this time just the 2/3rds inflated balloon twisted into four, round the bottom of the second balloons, this is the nozzle (joints I, J, K, L).

The fins are one curved balloon going from each of the twists E, F, G and
H. Another forms a loop with 1/3rd of it's length (landing foot), the joint of which joins to the end of the first fin balloon and the other end connects at joints I, J, K and L.

^    First join (only 2 of the 4 balloons shown)
\  \\
/ \   Joints ABCD
--- Twists EFGH
\   \
|   |--- Joints IJKL (only one fin shown)
__\       Landing foot (loop) = __

Make sure all balloons curves out, giving them a bit of a squeeze if they don't.

(4a) The ladder; 4 same colour 260s.

Inflate each leaving 5 inches. Take two balloons, leave 6 inches then twist each separately, twist a 4 inch bubble in each then roll the two 4 inch bubbles together (rungs). Leave 4 inches in each then make more rungs. Four balloons should give you 6 rungs and a bit left over. Tie the top of the ladder at points E and F then adjust the rungs so it curves gracefully to the ground.

E       F
\     / Tie off to E and F
\===/ Each rung is two 4 inch bubbles
|==|= Keep going until it reaches the ground

(4b) The command couch; 2 same colour 260s and a bit of a 350.

Inflate leaving 4 inches. First bubble 7 inches, 1 inch eartwist, 6 inch, 1 inch eartwist, 3 inch, 1 inch eartwist, 7 inches. Tie beginning to E, end to F.

Inflate leaving 4 inches. Tie off to point H (diagonaly opposite F) twist to first eartwist in first balloon, go across the bottom of the couch (ie 3 inches; forming a rectangle) and twist to last eartwist in the first balloon. Tie off to point G, deflate remainder. Make couch angle about 30 degrees by adjusting eartwists.

H       G
\ ._. /
\|||/
\|_|/
E       F

This couch will fit one of the spacemen quite nicely :) I make him a little command consol from a bit of 350. Inflate 4 inches, make a 1 inch apple twist, a 3 inch bubble, tie to bottom of command couch, the hands of the space man should rest on it to one side :)

(5) Moon buggy; 2 same colour 260s (green is good), 1 lighter 260 (orange is good).

(5a) OK make the frame first then the chassis. Inflate one green leaving 4
inches. Make an 8 inch loop (wheel 1), 3x 1 inch bubbles, eartwist the middle one (steering wheel). Make another 8 inch loop (wheel 2), a 4 inch bubble (body of the buggy) then a final 8 inch loop (wheel 3). If there is any leftover deflate and tie off or leave sticking out if there is about 2 inches (this can tie to wheel 4; back bumper).

Inflate the next green leave about 6-7 inches, tie the nozzle to wheel 1 (ie both nozzles should be together). Make a 2 inch bubble (front bumper) and twist off to wheel 2. A 4 inch bubble (body of the buggy) then a final 8 inch loop (wheel 4). The remainder goes across to wheel 3 (ie a 2 inch bubble; the back bumper), then form a loop or a bubble depending on the remainder then the uninflated bit sticks up as an antenna :)

(5b) The chassis. Inflate the orange leaving about 4 inches. Make a 1 inch apple twist (head), 1 inch, 1/2 inch, 1/2 inch, 1 inch (arms and hands) twist the two arms together at the neck. Make a 1/2 inch apple twist to support the head then a 1 inch bubble body. Then make two 5 inch loops (wheel 3 and 4 centres) and 1 inch bubble (chassis) then two more 5 inch loops (wheel 1 and 2 centres). Anything left over either deflate or use as a headlight.

(5c) Now draw a smiley face on the head, tuck it and the arms up through the body of the buggy. Twist the steering wheel round the middle of the hands, the arms/head etc should fit tightly into the body of the buggy, the head just poking up above the edges.

Roll the wheel centres through the wheels, this should bring the whole model into a tight brick shape with the little head poking up and the antenna waving about. You're finished, ready to explore the surface of the moon.

Side view;

back    front
|        antenna
( _) (|) ()   bumper/head/steeringwheel
(     )     body of buggy
( o ) ( o )   big moon wheels with orange centres

"Huston we have a problem, please send up an extra pump-o".

Clear as mud I'm sure, if anyone does actually build these please email and tell me how it went/any improvements :)

Blastoff, Simon.
I got a private E-mail from Dr. Bruce (below) asking for the Marvin Hardy motorcycle instructions. I thought I would post to the list for all.

>>I would be interested in you motorcycle instructions.

>>Thanks

>>Dr. Bruce

Let me say first that this is NOT my original creation. It comes from Marvin Hardy and appeared in his hard cover book 'balloon magic'. This book was put out in conjunction with the Pioneer Balloon Co. (Qualatex) and was published in 1986. There is also a smaller soft cover edition of the book that does not, however, contain the motorcycle.

For me the hardest part of this creation is the original inflation of the balloon. Because each of us does their twist and bubbles a little different from each other, and the fact that we use different balloons, you will have to experiment with how much to inflate the 260 to start. There is not much room for error here. If you have trouble, just practice, practice, and then practice some more.

You will need one (1) 260 in the color of your choice. I tend to use brown, black or red, but this motorcycle looks good in just about any color. When you are first twisting this it might be easier to use a more forgiving color like the Qualatex light blue, pink, or white.

Inflate the balloon leaving about 4-1/2" uninflated.

1. Starting at the nozzle end twist a small 3/4" bubble

2. Measure out a 6-1/2" bubble and loop twist this back to the 1" bubble. this forms the rear tire of the motorcycle.

3. Insert the 3/4" bubble from (1) into the middle of the loop created in (2). This completes the rear tire.

4. Loop twist a 4" bubble on top of the rear wheel. This forms the seat of the motorcycle.

5. Form a 4-1/2" bubble for the frame of the motorcycle.

6. At the end of the frame bubble from (5), loop twist a 6-1/2" bubble to form the front tire of the motorcycle. Make sure size matches the rear tire from (2).

7. Form a 3" bubble for the upright of the handle bars.

8. At the top of the upright from (7) loop twist a small 2-1/2" bubble to form the headlight.

9. Form the handle bars by twisting the following series of bubbles: 1" - 1/2" - 1/2" - 1/2" - 1". Lock twist the two 1" bubbles together at the base of the
headlight from (8). The three 1/2" bubbles are a pinch and pop series. Ear twist the 1st and 3rd 1/2" bubbles making sure that you twist them fully around 3 or 4 times. Pop the middle bubble and the handle bars are complete.

10. Now is the time you will find out if your original inflation was good or bad. The remaining part of the balloon should have enough slack for one more twist and should be about 3-1/2" or 4" long. This length should go back down towards the front tire along side the upright from (7). Form a small 3/4" bubble in the end of this section and insert it into the front tire like you did with the rear tire at the start. Lock twist this last section and the upright from (7) just above the front wheel.

11. Arrange the parts to look like a motorcycle. Front and rear tires should line-up straight. The longer of the two uprights (7) & (10) for the handle bars should face forward. The headlight should face forward. The handlebars should face backward.

12. YOU'RE DONE!!!!!!!!!

If you like this motorcycle then please tell Marvin Hardy as this is his creation. If you have trouble twisting it then please tell me because the problem is with my instructions and not with Marvins' creation.

Dave "Buttons" Beedy
Chino, CA.
Well, it's been a while since I've seen anything from this list but I am hoping it is still active and someone out there can help me.

Well, the list still exists. I don't know if I'd call it active.

Does anybody know how to make a motorcycle balloon?

A few actually. My favorite is Snoopy on a motorcycle. This is a Dewey creation. Or at least, I got it from one of his books. I think it's his. This is going to be just a simple explanation. Let me know if you need more detail. I probably won't have time to do any real drawings for a while though.

Start with a standard snoopy head. Then make four 1/2-inch bubbles and twist the first and last together to make a circle. The two bubbles at the base of the head are the arms. The lower ones are the handle bars.

```
___
_/ _ \
(__| ||    <--- head
|_|/____
/__\(___
(__)    <--- arm
( )    <--- will be handle bar
--   (___) <- seat
```

Make a 2-inch body, followed by a 1-inch bubble for the seat. Ear twist the small bubble.

```
___
_/ _ \
(__| ||
|_|/ __
\__\ (~) <- body
( )   (~) <- seat
--   (~) <- seat
```

Make a 4- or 5-inch bubble for the rear tire and twist the ends of that bubble together. Make another bubble as the body of the bike. Then make the front tire the same as the back tire. I'm not making one right now so I can't give accurate proportions, but what you want is for it to come out the right size so that after making a loop for the front tire you have only a 1-inch bubble left for the headlight. Slide the headlight
through the loop you made in the beginning for the arms and handlebars.

That took longer than I expected and I need to run. Hopefully that will help you out. I saw a picture of a sculpture similar to this one in the latest T. Meyers mailing (I think) that also put legs on snoopy. I'll leave that as an exercise to the reader (since I'm lazy).

There is a 1 balloon chopper I make without a rider and a 5 balloon motorcycle that looks really impressive. I don't have the time to explain either of them right now, but if you're interested, let me know. I'll see what I can do to help you out. If you can get your hands on a copy of Marvin Hardy's book (can't remember the name, I think it's _Balloon_Magic_), there's a one balloon chopper in there that is very similar to, if not the same as the one I do.

Larry
Howdy, all! Sorry I haven't written much lately, but I was just WAY busy! Well, anyways, I have a couple of new sculptures for ya. The first one is really cute, and I get a lot of requests for it now.

1: Two teddy bears hugging a heart.
This requires two 260s and a 6 inch heart.
Make the standard teddy bear, but for the arms, do a 3 inch bubble followed by three 1 inch bubbles, and then another 3 inch bubble. Pinch twist the first and last 1 inch bubbles, and pop the middle one.
Make the second bear the same way.
Twist their hands together, so that they are joined to each other. Then, put a heart in the circle formed by their hands.
Adjust their heads to look out, and voila! a really cute sculpture!

2: My 5-balloon motorcycle
I don't know if this one is at all similar to the one in the highlights section, as I was unable to even print it out, but it is big enough to put Daffy Duck or Bugs Bunny on.

requires:
3-red 260s
2-black 260s.

Take the first red 260, and inflate it all the way. Give a small burp.
Twist the balloon in half.
lock twist the balloon approx. 6-7 inches from the center twist.

Take the second red, and inflate it leaving 2 inches of tail.
Make a 5 inch loop, and tie the nozzle to the balloon. Make a pair of 6 inch bubbles, and lock twist them. Make a 1 inch bubble at the end of the balloon, and lock it to the first balloon at the lock-twist.

Take the third red balloon, and inflate it all the way, and twist it in half.
Lock twist it 1 inch from each end.
Attach this balloon to the other 2 where you joined the first and second balloons.
Now, twist the third balloon 6 inches from the middle twist.
Feed the middle of this balloon through the 6-inch bubbles of the second balloon, and lock them together at the twists.

Now, take the black balloons, and inflate them all the way.
Make a 1 inch twist in the nozzle end of them.
The first black should go at the end of the front forks, and be spiralled around to form a wheel, with the very end of the balloon holding itself in place ot the top of the wheel.
The second wheel goes at the junction between the second and third balloons.

This is about as clear as I can get it, as I have no access to a scanner. Also, a kickstand can be made by using half of a 260 and making an `L' shape coming off of one of the center struts.
To attach Bugs or Daffy:
Simply twist their tails to the base of the seat, and roll the handle bars into their hands.

Voila! If this isn't too clear, I'll attempt a better one later.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noel Bundy</th>
<th>E-Mail:<a href="mailto:nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca">nbundy@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

What if gravity suddenly pulled everything to the LEFT?
Sorry this took so long. I've been busy building home pages for customers. This mouse on a 4 wheel motorcycle came to me as a result of necessity. The ATVs are almost a necessity in the apple orchards around here so I get plenty of requests for them (as well as for tractors if anyone has worked that out).

Very simply put, this is a variation of the mouse on a 2 wheel motorcycle. The biggest difference is that the mouse is riding a turtle/ladybug with handle bars.

To begin:
Inflate the balloon about 16" and start the mouse head with a 1 1/2" bubble and 2 fold twists for ears (a fold is a bigger version of the pinch). Roll the head between the ears to the other side and twist the ears, as a pair, a time or two. This makes the head harder to un-twist and helps it sit straighter. The neck is a 3/4" bubble, then make a 4 bubble series for arms and hands/handlebars, 1 3/4", 3/4", 3/4", 1 3/4". Twist lock this 4 bubble series at the base of the neck. Make a 1/2" pinch at the base of the neck. (This is a mechanical detail to hold the head upright and I sometimes call it a back pack.) Make a 3/4" bubble for a lower torso and a 4 bubble series of 1" bubbles for wheels. Twist lock the 4 bubble series and the bottom of the torso. Now make a 2" bubble and roll it between the 4 bubble series (like the 3 bubble roll through for a parrots body) and lock it by rolling one pair of "wheels" under the other pair of "wheels". Finish it off with a 3/4" bubble for the upright to the handle bars and a pinched 3/4" bubble for a light. Tuck the light between the hands/handlebars and if you have excess balloon, remove it.

If your mouse looks like he/she is riding a turtle, that is exactly how these apple growers look around here!

By the way, for those small birthday parties with lots of boys (100% or more) the mouse on a 2 wheel motorcycle can be made with all different animal riders. They take a little longer, it fills up more of your hour and you can save the swords until right before you leave (avoiding the 'carnage' ;-).
I think I have read all of this thread, but I haven't seen instructions for the Enterprise the way I've make it. It isn't as authentic as the other methods I've seen - you get a bumpy saucer section, but it works! This came from T Myer's True Inflations, so he can correct the part I mess up.........All Measurements are speculative

You need 2 white 260's and a geo flower:

Inflate the first 260 1/2 way. Make a 1/2" tulip twist. Stretch the center of the uninflated geo over the twist of the tulip, then inflate. This forms the saucer section. Make a 3" buble, followed by a pinch twist, then set this ballon aside. Inflate the second 260 3/4 full. Make a 4' bubble, a pinch twist, a 6" bubble, another pinch twist, then another 4" bubble. Break off the remaining balloon and tie. These are the nacells. Twist the middle 6" bubble in half, and twist onto the saucer section balloon about 3" behind the pinch twist. Make another pinch twist behind this connection, and break off and tie the remaining section. Arrange the nacells, and you're done. I write NCC 1701 - X on the side, just to keep the Trekkers happy, and to avoid questions about "Which" Enterprise I made

And, If this is too confusing, just subscribe to True Inflations, and get the real picture

Adrienne Vincent, CBA

And, on the clothing issue - I know a great local company that makes clothes and accessories - vests, pants, aprons, ties, cummerbunds, etc..., in Balloon Print material - great for twisters!! E-Mail me for info
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Mon Jan 29 15:14:55 1996
   id AA28870; Mon, 29 Jan 96 15:10:42 EST
Date: Mon, 29 Jan 1996 15:10:33 -0500
From: TMyersMagi@aol.com
Message-Id: <960129151015_409398884@emout05.mail.aol.com>
To: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
Subject: Re: Reposting of Roger's starship Enterprise (for those of you who missed it).

Sounds right Adrienne. This is a variation on Jody Braxton's starship. If you stand it up and look at the blossom as the head, bend the nacells out to be arms, it's Mr. Flower (from Kristen Briggs).

Thanks,
Tom Myers
TMyersMagi@aol.com

T. Myers Magic, Inc.
1509 Parker Bend
Austin, TX  78724

Fax - 1 (512) 263-9742
info - 1 (512) 263-2375
orders - 1-800-648-6221
Large-scale decor -

Inflate several black 260Qs leaving 1/2 inch uninflated to form the staff. Make sure they are all the same length. Tie them together end to end and stretch five strings of them between two pillars or uprights to form the staff. Attach a single black 260Q vertically, twisting it around each of the knots in the previous strands to form the measures.

We use white 5 inch round balloons to form the whole notes, 5 inch white balloons with a black 260Q stem to form the half notes, and black 5 inch balloons with 260Q stems for the quarter, eighth, and sixteenth notes.

Form the stems as follows:

Tie an inflated 260Q to the knot of an inflated 5 inch balloon. Form two 1 inch pinch twists and position them to force the 5 inch balloon at right angles to the 260Q.

Twist the 260Q at the length you want the stem to be. To form the stems of the half notes, or quarter notes, deflate and remove the remainder of the 260Q, ending the stem with a knot.

To form the tails of the eighth notes, twist the stem at the length you want it to be, and form two pinch twists. Position the two pinch twists to force the remainder of the balloon down toward the back of the note. Twist the 260Q to form a short tail, then deflate and remove the remainder of the 260Q, ending the tail with a knot.

To form the tails of sixteenth notes we use a short piece of another 260Q to form the second tail. Twist the stem a short distance below the end and tie a short inflated section of another 260Q to the twist. Form a 12 inch pinch twist and position it so that it covers the twist with the remainder of the balloon extending to the opposite side. Form a pinch twist and position it so that it forces the tail down, then deflate and remove the remainder of this balloon as above.

We attach the notes to the staff using sticky-back velcro and position the notes to form whatever music is requested by the client. If there is no specific request, we use "Would You Like To Fly In My Beautiful Balloon".

If you just want a note as a balloon figure, try this:

Use a loop and tuck in a white 260Q balloon similar to the wheel of a vehicle, removing the remainder of the balloon, for the whole note.

Tie a short (1 to 1 1/2 inch) section of an inflated white 260Q to the knot end of a black 260Q. Now do the loop and tuck with the white bubble filling the black loop for the half note. Use a pinch twist to force the loop at right angles to the stem.

Use a loop and tuck in a black 260Q for the quarter note. Use a pinch twist to force the loop at right angles to the stem.

Use a loop and tuck in a black 260Q with a pinch twist, and form the tails of...
the eighth and sixteenth notes as described above. If you do the 5 bubble pinch and pop you can form the sixteenth note all out of one balloon.

Good luck,

Marvin
In a message dated 95-11-13 16:15:57 EST, you write:

>Thus causing the balloon to POP! I also am
>
>using
>
an opaque balloon, so I can't really see where the needle is inside the
>balloon.

An opaque balloon is a bad idea. It takes away some of the magic by not
letting them see the needle going thru the balloon. Start from the end and
exit by the knot. Here's my routine:

I get a child up from the audience and have him blow up a clear balloon.
While he is blowing it up, I make the big inhaling noises while he is blowing
which usually makes him laugh. I blow up the other balloon and look at the
spectator waiting for the inhaling noise from him. This gets a laugh. I then
ask him what happens when you touch a needle to a balloon? Then I pop the
balloon. I then ask him to hold out his hand (...no the clean one... that was
the clean one). I put the balloon in his hand and place his other hand on top
of the balloon. I count 1...2...wait a minute we have to do something about
the noise... I take out some earmuffs and put them on myself!
I then push the needle thru the balloon. I then take the needle and the
balloon and pull the yarn thru the balloon. I then hand the balloon to the
boy and give it to him as a souvenir. As he walks away, I pop the balloon.
Then I reach in my pocket and pull out a 260 and make him a balloon animal.

I use Vaseline
I blow up the balloon the size of a cantelope
I use Yarn.

Hope this helps.

Bruce (my wife wishes I were a doctor) Kalver
Date:  Mon, 09 Sep 1996 19:16:10 -0400
From:  Jennifer Eustace <EustaceJ@HARTWICK.EDU>
To:    Balloon Twisters List <balloon@fooledya.com>
Subject:       Ninja Turtles

How about making a regular turtle...then take a red, orange, or other broken balloon...cut it with a pair of scissors for the eyes and wrap it (obviously unblown) around the turtle's head, tie off, and whala...a ninja turtle.  Really looks neat.

____
|    |
|____|
|     |
|     |

Not a very good picture, but you get the idea?

Good luck.  Hope this helps.

Arla
I told Simon I would post this to Balloon HQ for him.
Troy

>----------
>From: Simon.James@agsci.utas.edu.au[SMTP:Simon.James@agsci.utas.edu.au]
>Sent: Thursday, July 11, 1996 4:33 AM
>To: Perry, Troy
>Subject: Re: You still there?
>
>...I'm just about to close up this email address in fact. I was ballooning to help myself through Uni and have just (unfortunately) got a real job.
>
>I have passed my shopping centre/kids party/business functions work over to a young apprentice and now only balloon in the privacy of my home. I'm even losing net access 8(
>
>...Here's another thing that went over well - I don't think I ever got round to posting it to the net (can't remember that far back). I saw a little netchat on a coin in a round balloon, making it spin round, I was playing with the idea and came up with one better :).
>
>I was doing a "Search for a noisy balloon" as an intro...
>
>"I'm a balloon man and I love balloons, I was working on making a noisy balloon the other day. Everyone knows balloons can do this." Blow up a round balloon and rasberry deflate. "But watch this."
>
>Get 5" bright 260 fragment, inflate 2" press a large coin inside, grip to deflate a second layer over the first twist and press in again (ie three layers over the coin) twist a little bubble in the end of the tail and snap pop. This leaves a coin covered in rubber with a 1" tail sticking off the edge. Put this into a clear 11" round balloon inflate lots and tie off.
>
>Now when you twirl the balloon and the coin spins around the inside the tail will flap making a clackity-clack noise - sounds like a tractor or a generator powering up. With a bit of practice this whole process is real quick and you can get the tail length right for maximum noise. In shopping malls I give these to horrid kids and say "Go bug your parents".
>
>Enjoy...
> Simon.

>
Take a balloon and blow it up a few inches. Twist off a one inch bubble. Break off the balloon a few inches above the twist, tie an knot and you have a small bubble with a strip of balloon. Now insert the bubble's strip of balloon into the slot or apple twist, or where every you want it to go. After is it secure take the nozzel end and make an ear twist, tucking the remainder inside the slot, apple, or what ever. It doesn't have the pointed end of the tip, but for a nose, noses are not all that pointed.

Look at the Silly Vester picture posted. That is how his nose was made.

David
I just got back yesterday from the IJA convention. It was my first time at one of these things and I have to say it was rather overwhelming. I was hoping to have the opportunity to spend some time wandering through Montreal, but I was having too much fun juggling (and doing other related activities). I came back with only one minor injury. Not wanting to lose too much time in the obstacle course when I dropped a ball, I took a dive forward to catch it and I scratched up my knee a bit. Anyway, it was a lot of fun.

I was rather disappointed to arrive in McGill only to find out that there were no scheduled balloon workshops. I was hoping to learn from some better balloon twisters while I was there and expressed my displeasure to a few people. Well, having opened my mouth I quickly found a number of people asking me questions and trying to learn more about balloon sculpting from me. It didn't take very long before a couple of people talked me into running a workshop. Word got around and a small crowd gathered for the workshop. A small corner of the gym quickly filled with balloons. Most of the folks that showed up knew the basics, like the basic dog and a swan. A few were just getting started and even fewer had a large number of figures mastered. Everyone was willing to share what they knew and I managed to pick up a few new figures. I didn't learn as much as I had hoped, but I enjoyed getting all the attention. I'm not a great juggler and I felt almost completely incompetent when I saw some of the 9 to 12 year old kids juggling between 5 and 9 objects, but doing balloons helped me to feel a bit better. Of course, by next year I assume all the 9 to 12 year old kids that I taught basic balloon skills to will be able to out twist me.

One of the figures I did learn was the ostrich. It's incredibly easy and incredibly big. It starts out much like an octopus so I'll explain that first for anyone that isn't familiar with it. The octopus requires four balloons. I usually make sure they're all different colors. Fill them almost to the end and twist them all together in the middle.

```
|_______________v_______________|
|_______________________________|
|_______________________________|
|_______________________________|
|_______________________________|
^|
```

Now grab all eight ends and twist them together about 6 inches from the middle of the balloon.
Obviously the wrong number of legs are showing, but you should be able to get the idea.

To create the body of the ostrich, do the same thing, but twist the eight bubbles together closer to the ends of the balloons. The ends form tail feathers.

three more balloons are needed to finish up. One forms the head and neck. The others are the legs. All of these balloons will get filled almost to the ends. The balloon used for the head has one small bubble near the nozzle so it can be twisted into the body. The neck is then shaped. The legs just have three toes so do that by making a couple dog ears in the end of the balloon (by that I mean form the basic head and ears of a dog). Attach the legs by twisting them to the middle of one of the bubbles in the body.

- Larry
Howdy,

    On the theme of story telling, I picked up "There was an old lady
who swallowed a fly". It seems to me that it would be very good for
balloon story telling insofar as its a rhyming poem and is therefore easy
to memorize. As well, it involves animals that we all know how to make. I
guess all that would be required is a large bag that looked like an old
lady. That way one could put the balloons in the bag to simulate
swallowing.

Just a thought.

Ramsi
On Thu, 3 Oct 1996, Kevin Kinney wrote:

> >     On the theme of story telling, I picked up "There was an old lady
> > who swallowed a fly". It seems to me that it would be very good for
> > balloon story telling insofar as its a rhyming poem and is therefore easy
> > to memorize. As well, it involves animals that we all know how to make. I
> > guess all that would be required is a large bag that looked like an old
> > lady. That way one could put the balloons in the bag to simulate
> > swallowing.
> > >
> > > Just a thought.
> > >
> > > Ramsi
> >
> > I'm no expert, but I think this is a great idea! (assuming, of course, one
> > could make all those animals). With the "bag" lady, you're also setting
> > yourself up for a great punchline/magic routine, by putting all the parts
> > into the bag, then pulling something else entirely out!
> >
> > I've no clue how to do this, but I think it should be do-able.
> >
> > Any thoughts?
> >
> Sure, you could twist the one going into the bag to the ones already
> in there. This could be done out of sight of your audience. Maybe a quick
> hat could be made from the "Menagerie" to pull out and wear as you
> leave!

---Will Chapman
Ramsi wrote in part:
> On the theme of story telling, I picked up "There was an old lady
> who swallowed a fly".

to which Kevin replied:
> I'm no expert, but I think this is a great idea! (assuming, of course, one
> could make all those animals). With the "bag" lady, you're also setting
> yourself up for a great punchline/magic routine, by putting all the parts
> into the bag, then pulling something else entirely out!
> I've no clue how to do this, but I think it should be do-able.
> Any thoughts?

I like it guys....guess I'm usually one of the first to turn something
into a card trick....but what about stuffing a forced card inside the
final balloon animal/person/whatever, that comes out of the bag...?
it could fit the 'swallowed' part of the story line....

or ( to turn the routine slightly 'blue' ) a zipper inside the last
sculpture...it's "the fly"....( ok...maybe NOT for kids.... :*)

Depending on where you are and how you work it, you might be able to
switch bags near the end...then a multi-balloon sculpture could come
into play from the bag..

Peter, Paul & Mary sing a song like this..does anyone know if it's the
same story/song or even similar.....( I'm not about to 'date' myself,
I'll go along with everyone else and say that I watch PBS once in awhile.
Wouldn't do to let people know that I remember them from the '60's...)

-steve-
I was asked how Olga was made, so here it goes:

One 260 balloon blown up leaving 8 inches of uninflated balloon.

A                    B

First twist six small bubbles to make the hair. Use the nozzel to tie it off at the top of 1. The head is represented by the 1 bubble. The 2 is an arm about 3 inches, followed by the hand, ear twist the bubble 2/3. Follow the ear twist with another 3 inch bubble. Next the feet is made by two ear twist bubbles. Next is the opposite leg a 3 inch bubble. Now the other hand an ear twist 4/5. Now take the twist at 1/2 and at 5/6 and twist them together. You now have the arms, legs, feet and hands. The body is made by inserting the 6 bubble in the loop created by the "B" section. You adjust the belly by pulling the 6 bubble through until it looks right for you. Now twist bubble 7 so the bubble is just above the feet in the back of Olga. Ear twist the 7 bubble several times. Deflate the remainder of the balloon and tie off at 8, removing the excess. The hair can be arranged several ways. Twisting the the bubbles together forms a texture to the hair. Taking the top bubbles and pulling them through the neck area 1/2 will make a long hair effect.

I hope this is ok as it is the first time I have tried to explain how to do a sculpture. Any questions???

David

^ ^
O O
L
\___/

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto10Mar96/mail.a29170
Troy asked about one-handed knots.
David Hamilton was at the Iowa State Fair a couple years ago and used all one-handed knots in his show, as well as a simple 3-twist one-handed dog. After the show I asked about the knot and he showed me his method. Keep a long nozzle when you inflate, and before releasing the end from your mouth, wrap the nozzle around your index and middle fingers. Then roll the end of the balloon with the wrapped nozzle off the end of your fingers with your thumb, making a knot. It's the same principle as tying a knot in the end of a thread when you sew on a button. If this isn't clear enough, ask your Mom. :-)

Professor Wonder
There's been a lot of creative spelling going on. I know I'm the only one concerned with spelling on the Internet (unless you are too: then that makes two of us).

Rather than simply waste disk space on grammatical concerns, I experimented with some models for the orangutan. Whenever I start out, I think, "what critter does it look like, and what makes it different from that critter?" In the case of an orangutan, I'd say it's a monkey with big lips, small ears, long arms, fat body, short legs (though their legs aren't really that short, they just tend to be bow-legged, which creates the illusion.

I'm not posting this as instructions (yet), because I'm not happy with it (yet). I did get the "Oh, it's an orangutan? Yeah, yeah, I see it...." response, so that's at least encouraging. Ultimately, I think this needs to be a non-linear model (i.e., starting somewhere other than the head), but I'm out of time to fiddle with it at the moment. So here's my first pass:

Inflate a 260, leaving 5" or so.

Start with an apple twist, then twist it in half to make "kissy-lips."

Teddy-bear-ish head (5 bubbles, 1", .5", 1", .5", 1"). Make sure the ears are very small.

Neck (or try eliminating the neck - I think it would look better that way).

Long arms.

Bird body.

Short legs, small tail.

Pull the arms down and stick the legs through a bit to make it sit.

What I want to try:

Start with the first arm (long bubble), ear twist (ear), loop twist (head), ear twist (ear), second arm, legs, bird body, then use the end of the balloon for the lips. Connect the first arm to where the body meets the legs. It would take some fiddling to get the inflation right, and some friction adjustment to get it to sit, but that would eliminate the neck and give a more squat overall look. Mostly, it would enable the head to be made out of one bubble instead of three.

I don't have the opportunity to try this out at the moment, but maybe one of the more talented contributors can refute or affirm the non-linear approach.
There has been a fair amount of interest expressed for instructions for an Orangutan. I'll try to explain one in detail but have a hard time with illustrations.

Head and Face:
1. Inflate a 260Q leaving approximately 8 inches uninflated. Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble at the knot end of the balloon. This 1 1/2 inch bubble will form the back of the head.

2. Form a 1 inch pinch twist. Twist the pinch twist in half to form the eyes.

3. Form a 1/2 inch bubble for the nose, followed by a 1/2 inch pinch twist. This pinch twist will be the upper lip.

4. Form a second 1/2 inch pinch twist. This pinch twist will be the lower lip.

5. Form a 1/2 inch bubble for the chin, followed by a 1 1/2 inch bubble for one side of the face, a 1/2 inch bubble for one ear, a 1 inch bubble for the top of the head, a 1/2 inch bubble for the second ear, and a 1 1/2 inch bubble for the other side of the head. Twist the two 1 1/2 inch bubbles together forming a 5 bubble loop.

6. Tuck the 1 1/2 inch bubble at the knot end of the balloon through the loop to hold the eyes, nose, and lips in position.

7. Pinch twist the two 1/2 inch bubbles for the ears.

8. Pull the knot at the end of the balloon down and wrap it around the twist at the base of the head.

NOTE: You can have the eyes a different color with the following steps:

Make a pinch twist in another balloon for the eyes.

Twist this pinch twist in half for the eyes, then deflate the remainder of this balloon and cut it off approximately 1 inch from the twist.

Wrap the deflated end around the twist two or three times to prevent the pinch twist from untwisting.

Wedge the twist in this pinch twist into the twist at the end of the first 1 1/2 inch bubble before tucking this bubble through the 5 bubble loop in step 6. The two bubbles form the eyes. Form the rest of the figure following the instructions below.

Body, arms, and legs:

9. Form a 1/2 inch bubble for the neck, followed by a 2 inch bubble, a 1/2 inch bubble, a 2 inch bubble, three 1/2 inch bubbles, a 2 inch bubble, a 1/2 inch bubble, and another 2 inch bubble. Twist the first and fourth 2 inch bubbles together to form a 9 bubble loop. This loop will be the arms.

10. Form a 2 inch bubble for the body, followed by a 1 1/2 inch bubble, two 1/2 inch bubble, and another 1 1/2 inch bubble. Twist the two 1 1/2 inch bubbles together to form the legs and feet.
If you are lucky, there will be a very small bubble left at the end of the balloon for the tail. You may have to make it a few times to get it just right but keep trying. It's worth it.

11. Pinch twist the first and fifth 1/2 inch bubbles in the arm loop for the elbows, and the second and fourth 1/2 inch bubbles for the hands. Pop the third 1/2 inch bubble to separate the arms. I usually twist the two pinch twists that form the hands in half but it is only a personal preference.

Good luck,

Marvin
Simon

I can't help on hats - they are not my cup of tea although I do make them from time to time - made a lot of them for the Indiana Pacer Fans - helmet type with a BIG 'P' in the front -

but I can help you on the parrott - I make more parrotts than anything else in the summer. You make the beak - with a small bubble and then a larger bubble for the head - wrap the knot by the first bubble around the "neck" - then do four 1 1/2 inch bubbles joining them at the neck - then do a 3 or 4 inch bubble and do a roll thru on the four (body and wings) then - make three once inch bubbles and fasten them at the bottom of the body - then with the rest of the balloon I curl it around so you have what I call a Long Tailed Parrott. You draw lines on the wings - eyes on the head and color in the beak with either red or orange. Then you fasten the parrott on the shoulder by bringing material through the three bubbles at the base - They are a real Q T and the kids (and adults) love them. I did a couple of picnics this afternoon and I must have made over 50 of them - I usually do them in yellow - they really stand out and it is something they can wear and don't have to carry.

Hope this information has been helpful!! If it is not clear as me again and I will try harder!!

Carol in Indy
Well, I was going to stay out of this because there are a lot of balloonologists on this line who do a lot better stuff, but since this is your second request, I will share a few of my favorites. I do a lot of hats in the restaurants.

First make a standard feather hat. Tie a heart to the end of the feather. Then make a spiral. I blow up a balloon all the way, then let the air out of it, then wrap the balloon around two fingers and blow it up. Twist a one inch bubble and attach at the bottom of the feather, and wrap the spiral around the straight balloon. You can let it hang, or attach where you tied the heart onto the straight balloon. By the way, this hat is in Captain Visual's "Airheads".

Another hat I like is make a helmet hat. Blow up a 260 with a one inch tail, fold in half to find the center, and attach the center of the balloon to the front center of the helmet or the top of the middle of the helmet, this leaves two tails, you can attach hearts to both tails, and add spirals. The neat thing about hats, is you can add anything anywhere. You can put geos on this hat instead of hearts, you can add spirals where ever you like, and you can attach an animal anywhere you want. The basic hat here is one I learned in a T. Myers workshop. You are only limited by, your imagination, time frame and how many balloons you want to use.

I highly recommend any of T.Myers balloon hat books. But if you get one, don't limit yourself to the hats in the book. Expand on them and make them your own creations.

One of the fun things we do in restaurants, is hook every one together. Make a hat for each person, then hook them all together, and watch them all try to walk out of the restaurant.

I make a bear on each side of a heart for people celebrating anniversaries, then make a helmet hat for both persons, and attach a fully inflated 260 from the hat to the heart. If the restaurant has helium balloons, I attach one to the heart also to float the heart, which makes it easier for them to walk out.

Braids make excellent hats, either turban style, or attached to a helmet.
hat—thanks again T. Myers.

On the parrot, if you use two one inch bubbles for the feet, and ear twist them, all you have to do is spread the feet from the tail, then set them on the shoulder, the bubbles will pull material into the crease and will set, if that doesn't work for you, you can pull some material between the feet and tail.

Hope this helps.
Arleenie
Hi again,

Thought I'd throw this up (yuck!) real quick before I go home.

I was trying to learn T. Myers peace symbol (from the collection of newsletter which I highly recommend). I'm having a bit of trouble getting it right, but I came up with a one-balloon version you might like whilst trying to wrap my brain around T's fine drawing.

I haven't seen this in the Guide, so I guess I don't own the right book yet. I really did come up with this myself.

Troy's Recipe For Peace
*****************************************
Inflate a 260 leaving 6" uninflated.
Make a loop twist so you have a circle about 8" in diameter (outside to outside).
Bring the remaining part of the balloon across the loop and make a twist about 2/3 of the way across the circle.
Make a pinch-and-pop series using 3", 1/2", 1/2", 1/2", 3" bubbles.
Lock the base of the 3" bubbles. Pinch twist the first and last 1/2" and pop the middle one.
You should now have three short "arms" unattached.
While carefully holding the pinch twisted bubbles, twist into the circle at appropriate points to complete the peace symbol.
Attach the unpinchtwisted (hey, a new word) arm in a similar manner.

Enjoy!
Troy
Hi Guys,

Vaughn writes about the string of pearls taking a long time to make.

The fastest way I have found to make a string of small bubbles is to roll the body of the 260 down my leg with one hand while the other hand holds the bubble.

The first bubble of the string also has to be held, either by the bubble hand or by being attached to a held sculpture.

By rolling the body of the 260 the same distance down your leg each time you get a uniform number of twists between bubbles. If the twists aren't even the line of bubbles tries to make them even and some bubbles may untwist.

The pearls hat is not the fastest hat to make but it is popular. I figure the pearls take about as long as a fancy poodle.

Tom (free twisters catalog, just ask) Myers
T. Myers Magic, Inc.

email - TMyersMagi@aol.com
snail - 1509 Parker Bend
    Austin, TX  78734

Fax - 1(512) 263-9742
Info - 1(512) 263-2375
Orders - 1-800-648-6221
Hi,

My signature item is a strand of "pearls". I inflate a 260 no more than half way and begin twisting round bubbles (I got the idea from the reindeer antelers). The trick is that you have to hold the first two until you reach the end and can twist the beginning to the end. I have a lot of fun saying that the purple strands are amethyst beads, the reds are rubys, the greens are emeralds, etc... Girls of all ages love them. After all, "the only thing that separates us from the animals is our ability to accessorize" (Shirley McClaine in Steele Magnolias).

I would note that it is a bit tough on the wrist and can simulate a carpal tunnel syndrome, so be sure to flex your twisting wrist after each strand.

A variation on this is that I will inflate the balloon a bit over half and use the large section that you are unable to twist into pearls to become the head of a swan when I turn the strand into a bracelet.

Hope this is useful for you,

Diane Bullock
Atlanta, GA
Here's an easy one that even adults (the imagination impaired) recognized immediately. I'm still fine tuning the proportions, but you'll improve it anyway, I'm sure.

You'll need one black 260 and one white 260. Or, you can go nuts and use other colors.

Inflate the black leaving 4 - 5 inches uninflated. Twist a 1/2 inch bubble. Then a 2, a 3, a 2, and another 3 inch one. These are the feet. Lock twist them. Then, locktwist again so you have a 1/2 inch tail and two feet made of a 2 and a 3 inch bubble.

Now, we'll make a slightly modified bird body (so it hunches like a penguin). Make two 4 1/2 inch bubbles and locktwist them. For the back, make a 5 or six inch bubble. I actually go to the other end and make the head and just use what's left for the back. The head should be about 1 1/2 inches long, the back about 5 - 6 inches. The remaining uninflated--when I get it right--is about 1 1/2 inches long (beak). Stretch it over to one side so it looks more penguin-like.

Enjoy, but as always, copyright 1996 Troy Perry (just in case *I* ever write a book)

Troy
I recently did some light busking at a local beach/picnic area to see if I would get hassled. It turned out to NOT be a good location, altho I think the time of day I was there had something to do with it. (several day care centers, and older summer camps had all their kids there for the day.. lots of takers, very few with anything of any kind to toss into the hat.) So I strolled over to a pavilion that was housing a group from a nearby retirement home. I decided to make their dreams come true and make balloons for them to give their grandchildren. (see, I'm not ALL heartless) One of the ladies asked fora penguin... had never made one, never thought about or read about one, so I did my best with the ole imagination. Hope I can describe it clearly enough. It really looked good.

Required: one white, one black 260's.

Inflate both, leave about a 4 inch tail.

With the white: Make two 1.5 inch bubbles, tie the mouth piece to the base of the second bubble so you have two side by side.

With the black: Make a half inch bubble, follow with a 1.5 inch. Twist the base of the second bubble together with the base of the two bubbles on the white balloon.

Now pull the 0.5 inch black bubble over the two white ones (like you were making a snoopy head), and twist its mouth piece around the base of the bubbles. This short bubble pulled over the longer ones will form a teardrop shape and look like a beak.

Make a large birds body with the remainder of the black balloon.. leave about a 4 or 5 inch tail... left over uninflated balloon will not hurt at this point.

With the white portion left over, push a big section through the black bird body so it becomes part of the body... position this so its facing the front of the bird. With the rest of the white balloon, make two large loops, like with the typical bears arms. These become the feet. Tie off the rest of this balloon and break off.

With the rest of the black balloon, make another loop which becomes the tail. Tie and break off the rest of the balloon.

It really was not needed, but I used a Sharpie to draw in eyes on the white bubbles to either side of the beak.

Looked great... so good infact that she donated it to the center for them to auction off, and she bought it back for $10.00. Simple, but nice.

Would love to hear of any recomendations for improvements on it.. One improvement I've made was to make the 0.5 inch bubble, tie it onto the joint of the two white balloons, pull it up and over the white bubbles, then squeeze the air out of the portion of the balloon that would run down the back of...
the two white ones. It further defines the head as being the two white balloons and the beak. I did not include this in the original description because I wanted to set a baseline as to where I started from. Don't know if it makes sense to any of you, but I wanted to give you the options that I presently have developed... and then again, this may just be a recreation of something I've over looked in the past, and that's OK with me too.

Let the suggestions rip folks.

cheers - jim batten
Wow! That truly is an awesome basketball player Adrienne. I'll post mine here in case someone has a use for a much simpler one.

This is a two 260 humanoid form that can be used for many things. I use it most for Michael Jordan or Shawn Kemp. I've also used it for a golfer and a baseball player. Just give it different accessories.

I'm sure something like this must have been posted, but I don't remember seeing it (and I've poked around on the website quite a bit).

Two 260s of the same color. I use black, brown, or pink. Inflated with 6 inches uninflated.
One scrap leftover from an orange 260.

Head and neck
Start with a 1 1/2 inch tulip/apple twist at the knot end of one of the black balloons. This is the head. A 1/2 bubble is the neck. A 1/2 bubble, pinch twisted, will hold the arms and neck in position.

Arms and hands
You'll make a long series of bubbles that will be (in this order) upper arm, elbow, lower arm, hand, popped, hand, lower arm, elbow, upper arm. This series is lock twisted at the 'shoulders'. I use 2 inch bubbles for all the arm segments and 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch pinch-twisted bubbles for the elbows and hands. I also don't do the pop until the very last.

At this point you have the top half of a person and probably an overly long torso. Not to worry.

Legs and feet
Using the second black balloon, twist a 1 inch bubble in the knot end. Pinch twist the 1 inch bubble. 2 inch bubble for lower leg. 1/2 inch pinch for knee. 2 inch bubble for upper leg. Two 3/4 inch pinch twisted bubbles for buns (hey! something has to hold these legs in the right place). Make the other leg just like the first. Pinch twist the foot a couple extra times and remove the rest of the balloon.

Combine the two parts you now have so you end up with a reasonably proportioned person. I make the torso a little longer than normal so the figure looks taller. Make a twist in the first 260 where you want the waist to be and wrap that twist about seven times around the base of the 'buns' on the second 260. Discard the rest of the first balloon. This is a family show.

Basketball
The orange bit, of course. inflate a 1 1/2 bubble. When you tie it on the left wrist it will look round. Arrange the limbs in your favorite dunk or lay-up pose and present it.

Troy
I figure if I use pink 6" hearts for the heads, 130's (this is where the contact cement comes in) for the hair, and weave some arms and gowns for them all, I should have a base wide enough to support the sculptures as long as nobody tries to walk by too terribly fast and creates a gigantic wind or something.

Why do you need contact cement for the hair. Ok, if you really want to do full heads of hair maybe, but I put hair on heads made from hearts all the time. I make it as if I was making a hat, but instead of having things spread out and pointed up, I keep all bubbles close to the head, and pointing down in the back.

Hmm, ok, here, I have some pictures that I promised Lorna I'd show her anyway. I forgot to do that. I'll go ahead and stick them on a web page so everyone can seem them. The pictures aren't good. I'm not editing the scans now either, so the rough stuff I've got now is what you get. If I find time, I'll do something with them later.

It's a wizard I made for a prom in June. I think this will be sufficient to help you see how a graduate could be made with only balloons. It was a very loose weave that I used for most of it. I was hired to perform and later was asked about a sculpture for the center of the floor. The loose weave was so I could make it large without taking so much time that it would be out of their budget. The bubbles in the weave were made in varying sizes to give the robe an uneven and flowing look. You can decide if I succeeded. I'm not crazy about the final appearance of the robe, but they loved it, so maybe I'm too critical.

Inside the arms of the robe, I attached arms that were made of 5 braided 130s. I placed latex gloves on the ends and stuck one 130 in each of the glove's fingers. The crystal ball in the wizard's hand has a dragon made of 130s stuffed inside it.

The first picture was just part that I did at home beforehand while experimenting. The second is the actual one used for the prom. The prom was held in a gym and the air was so bad that the balloons discolored almost as quickly as I could inflate them. I didn't use any sort of rubber treatment, again as a time saving thing. I discussed this with them before and they agreed to go without it. Again, it went over well, and I think I was the only one that knew the balloons weren't as bright as they were supposed to be.
Hi all. This is my first posting to this list (ltlftp - long time lurker, first time poster). I just finished twisting in public for the first time this last weekend at a swap meet/crafts fair in Nebraska. I thought it went pretty well considering the rain and that it was my first time. I made a LOT of hats (mostly double helix hats) and swords. Anyway, I have a question and then a contribution. While I was twisting a lady came up and asked if I would be interested in coming back and performing at their town's annual festival (in honor of the town's founder). She wants to pay a flat fee (no tips) for standing on the street corner and twisting balloons for 1 to 3 days. I gave her my card and told her that I'd call her back. How much should one charge for this sort of thing? (BTW, it's about a five hour drive from where I live.)

Now for my humble contribution. I wanted to be able to make a pig but I couldn't find any in the books that I have. Here is what I came up with.

PIGGY

INSTRUCTIONS

Start with a balloon fully inflated except for about 6 inches.
To begin, form a .5" tulip twist followed by two 1" bubbles, a .5" bubble, a 1.5" bubble, another .5" bubble, and another 1" bubble. Lock twist the second and third 1" bubbles to form a five bubble loop. Push the tulip twist (snout) through the loop and ear twist the .5" bubbles to complete the head. Form two 3" bubbles and lock twist these to form the lower two thirds of the body. Form a 1" bubble, three .5" bubbles and another 1" bubble. Lock twist the two 1" bubbles. Ear twist the first and third .5" bubbles and pop the one in the middle to form the front feet. Form a 3" bubble and roll it through the other two 3" bubbles to finish forming the body. It's probably obvious at this point that there won't be enough to finish (at least not with the long tail that a pig deserves). Deflate the remaining balloon and tie off. Inflate a second balloon only about 4 inches and tie on to back of body. Complete by forming the hind legs in the same way as the front legs. Form a 1" bubble, three .5" bubbles and another 1" bubble. Lock twist the two 1" bubbles. Ear twist the first and third .5" bubbles and pop the one in the middle to form the hind feet. You should now have a cute little pig with a long tail. If anyone can tell me how to make the tail curl without inflating it please let me know. Does anyone know of a one balloon version of a pig?

___                 \|/
( . )               ( o o)
--------------oOo-(_)-oOo---------oOo-(_)-oOo-------------
Tracy Atteberry      University of Kansas
atteberr@math.ukans.edu  Mathematics Department
Hello: I have been looking in for a while now and finally have something to add. My name is Carol "CLaroL the CLown" from Windsor, ON Canada. I've been twisting since 1987, and am a clown full time, twisting a restaurants, parties and anywhere I can get work. Gee this sounds like a first date conversation -maybe even an AA confession. But, let me get to it.

Dan the Balloon Boy is in search of a new Pig Body...not for himself but his pig sculpture. I make a pig head via a teddy bear head with an apple twist for the nose. For the pig I turn the ears front to back instead of side to side for the bear. Now for the body. After making a neck and two front feet (two bubbles lock twisted at the neck) I use a three bubble roll through for a "pot bellie" add two more lock twisted legs and voila. "This Little Piggy". If you don't understand the three bubble roll through check out the Love Birds in Marvin's Book Balloon magic on Page 94. You've got to make the legs fairly long so it will stand, but practice will help you figure out the proportions.

Best Fishes! Carol
Just a little note on the pig sculpture. If you make the ear twists really soft, the ear will curl around, so that it looks like a pig, not a teddy bear. Also, if you have some uninflated balloon left at the end tie a few knots right next to each other to give it texture. I learned these hints from Yvonne "Yummy " Twistin in Tucson Brogdon, who lurks on this line.

Arleenie
In a message dated 96-02-11 10:49:33 EST, you write:

> One balloon that alot of people like is the Pig (thanks Tracy). People
> just can't get over his adorable face. But I just don't enjoy twistign his
> body especially when you have to defalte ,tie off the rest of the balloon
> and add a new one. Theres just too many things that could go wrong. If
> anyone has any other way of twisting the pig's body, please post it.

A fast one balloon pig that people like is very simple. Just start with an
apple twist (tulip twist to some) and then make a teddy bear using the apple
for the nose. This makes good "zoo-a-logical" sense because the bear and the
pig are very close relatives.

CHA CHA
Additional Pig notes:
Carol's pig sounds similar to the model I use, with minor variations...
I use a three bubble-roll-through for the body but make it uneven, that is, with two matching bubbles and one larger bubble. If you put the larger bubble on top, it pushes the legs (neck & tail) down, reducing the *pig jumping over the fence* look. I use this same body for the brontosaurus. Hint 1: The tendency is to make the matching bubbles first, thus making your roll-through more difficult, rolling the larger bubble between the smaller pair. Make the larger bubble one of the initial pair, then roll the second small one through a larger opening. Hint 2: After twisting the front legs, I give the remainder a two handed squeeze to soften it, then twist the stub tail and back legs. What's left I devide up for the body.
Styling...I like to make the sides of the head smaller and the top of the head wider than a standard bear's head. It make it look more like a cartoon pig, and (a little) less like a bear.

Pig Tail: For fun you can drop a plastic coated twist tie into the balloon before you inflate it (smaller than usual), make all proportions smaller, and using the tie in the extra uninflated tail, give the pig an actual curlie tail! This is usually too involved to bother with at the restaurant, so I just do a stub tail, and casually mention that Viet. pot-bellied pigs don't have curly tails (true).

M.y.t.b.m.a.y.p.f.
Fred "The Balloon Dude" Harshberger
Simi Valley, CA
103322.3000@compuserve.com
I haven't made (constructed) a pig in a long time but I usually make the head as ChaCha said and a three bubble (bird body) type body to make it look fatter and put short legs on it.

Regards,
Larry Hirsch
I had a great visit in Hawaii. Even did some balloons for the neighbor children on the compound where my son lives.

The only bad part about the trip was flying over a jet (Navy) that had just crashed moments before as we were coming in for a landing.

Now for balloon news:

I was fooling around with the pig pattern and tried one I had read about here on the list. I'm sorry, but I just can't remember who posted and suggest that for a one balloon pig, make a tulip twist for the nose and then do the head as you would for the bear. I tried this and it was really cute. I then did poodle legs to make the little hooves pigs have. It looked pretty good and I have a picture to send in to have scanned for the archives. But I would like to see shorter legs and a fatter body on this little guy. I was thinking of making a parrot body and then the poodle legs. But haven't had a chance to try it yet.

Freda
Ziggy the Traveling Balloon Lady
Making a balloon Piglet

by Greg Dailey 3 (rdailey@jaguarsystems.com)

1. do a head (a little less than 4 inches) and a set of arms (the same size) using a pop twist.
2. use a broken balloon (blown to 3 inches) as ears by tying it to the nozzle of the head.
3. Blow up a red to around 14 inches and twist it into 4 equal parts with an inch and a half of space between the 2nd and 3rd bubble fold in half and tie the slack to the nozzle.
4. remember all the left over pink? take that and start wrapping it around the arm till you are sure that it will not let any air get out when you cut the rest off. Do so. now you just have his head and arms.
5. reinflate left over pink you cut off to five inches and tie it. twist in half and place it on the red balloon as shown in the picture.
6. fold the red putting the loops (noted A & B ) over piglets head (like suspenders)
7. draw on a face and shirt stripes with marker (marks A lot works the best. and you should have picture 6.
I finally had a chance to look at the Balloon Magic Magazine premier issue. I liked it a lot; it looked great and had some very good ideas (which I'll get to in a bit). I don't think, however, that I can afford the subscription; $6/24 pages is a bit steep to try to justify to my wife. If it were closer to $3-4 per issue, I might reconsider...

The "Toy" section houses were terrific fun! I didn't have 350Q's, so I used 260Q's instead. The structure was a lot weaker and a bit larger than the original, but my son loves it. It fills my living room, and is large enough for my 4-year old to play and jump and dance around in!

My second variation was to use 260's with a twist in the center of each, so that each segment was half of a 260. (This is now his teddy bear's house.)

DISCLAIMER: I'm about to describe a variation on the "Dome House" presented in the Balloon Magic Magazine. I don't mean to impinge on anyone's idea or possibly copyrighted materials; I want to give absolute credit for the 350Q dome house idea to the originator (sorry, I don't have the name with me). However, I think this variation is sufficiently different in materials and construction directions to warrant giving it to you all. Anyone who is interested in the original design can get a complimentary copy from the publisher.

This figure uses 13 (or possibly 15) 260Q balloons.

1. Twist the first 1" of 5 fully inflated 260's all together in one twist, then spread the balloons out to form a 5-arm radial with a rosette of 1" bubbles in the center.

2. Take any two adjacent arms. Make a twist halfway down each (two separate twists, one in each arm, _not_ twisted together).

3. Make a 1" bubble in the loose end of one of those arms. Connect to the other arm by wrapping the 1" bubble around the other arm's mid-twist.

4. Continue around in sequence for all 5 arms; connect a 1" bubble at
the end of each arm to the midpoint of the next arm around. This should form a pentagon with spokes. The center of the spokes should sit a little bit higher than the pentagonal outer ring.

(At this point, you could make this into a Shield, or a wild umbrella hat, or a wheel on a car, or a ???)

5. Fully inflate 5 more 260's. Take one and put a single twist in the center.

6. Make a 1" bubble on each end. Hold in a "V" shape, where the mid-twist is at the bottom.

7. Attach the top points of the V to two adjacent vertices of the pentagonal ring (from #4).

8. Repeat steps 5-7 for the other 4 balloons. If you were to label the pentagon's vertices A, B, C, D, and E around the ring, the first "V" would attach to points A and B, the next the B and C, the next to C and D, the next to D and E, and the last to E and A.

9a. Put a midpoint twist in two more full 260's, fill one more 260 halfway, and connect to the bottoms of the "V" balloons in a ring. This makes a small dome house suitable for most small dolls and stuffed animals, or this could be a cage for a ferocious balloon lion :-) You can leave the last half balloon off for a "doorway".

- or -

9b. Alternatively, make a second spoked pentagonal ring with 5 more 260's, attaching the vertices to the bottom of the V's. This will make a fairly sturdy 3-foot (or so) icosahedron balloon ball.

(The subject of this email is regarding a new molecule structured like Buckminster Fuller's geodesic domes; they look a lot like the "dome house" model in the magazine. The molecule has been dubbed a "buckyball".)

(Question for T. Myers: do you currently have 350's? How much are they?)

Other cool stuff in the magazine: grapes, lobster (w/ Mark B's new tail, of course).
I don't remember where I read this trick, but I use it all the time. When putting the ball on the end of a poodle tail, give the tip a few good stretches to weaken the skin and squeeze the inflated part at the other end. If you don't allow the bubble to just lengthen out, a round bubble should pop out at the end. (Nothing new so far). Now the trick - as you squeeze the bubble with one hand, stick the tip of the opposite thumb in your mouth and make a show of blowing on it. It looks like you're inflating the bubble by blowing through your thumb. It always gets a laugh from the adults, sometimes a kid's eyes will bulge out to match the bubble, and you *don't* have to suck on the balloon.

Professor Wonder
I need Pooh and Hugo (from Disney's Hunchback).

I've done the first one, but haven't seen The Hunchback movie yet.

I haven't actually checked the archives for Pooh, but if you have one I know it's gonna be good.

You really know how to hurt a guy. "If you have one I know it's gonna be good." All egos aside, mine is rather basic. Inflate an orange to the length to do the teddybear head with the four-fold twist arms & legs. I do a plain teddybear head in orange, leaving an inch or two of uninflated nozzle in front of the knot for tying in later. Before I put the snout through & twist the ears down, I use a black for a small nose-tip & eyes. (be sure to leave the unused portion of the orange attached for later use) Suck, squeeze, pump, push, or pull, as your own ethics declare, a "TINY" bit of air into the nipple end of the black balloon. Using a square knot, I attach this "TINY" black bubble to the end of the bears nose, as close as you can. (THE CLOSER THE BETTER) Trim excess as close to the knot as you can, (THE CLOSER THE BETTER) with your handy scissors. If you don't carry scissors, nail clippers will do. If you don't carry nail clippers, your trusty pocket knife will suffice. The remainder of the black gets a knot tied in it & inflated with a bubble as "TINY" as the nose. Tie a knot on both sides of this "TINY" bubble, leaving tie-in scrap. Twist this bubble into two chambers & fold it into a twist made in the orange nose of the bear's head at a point that will cause the eyes to set on the nose, but be slightly inset under the top of the head. (this positioning will take some practice) Push the snout in & twist the ears down. Twist the black eyes scraps around each ear as tight as possible. This helps to hold the nose, eyes, ears, & head together as a unit. Next, I make the upper arms of the four-fold twist bear body from a red balloon, leaving the remainder attached. Twist off a neck bubble below the head on the orange balloon & fold, roll, twist, &/or tie this junction of the orange into the arms junction of the red. Using the pop off & save technic shown in my **video #2**, save the rest of the orange for making a pair of lower legs & tail. Do so. Twist off a chamber of the red that would match a basic bear's body and fold, roll, twist &/or tie this junction in with the lower feet & tail. Get rid of all excess bubbles & scraps. Set this aside & grab a yellow balloon. Inflate about 5 to 6 inches & tie off, (with two knots in the same place for grasping in a tulip twist) leaving at least 3 to 4 inches of uninflated nozzle for tying into the red arms. Make a rather "DEEP" tulip twist out of the yellow balloon. Roll the tulip down onto the knot so as to allow the scrap/nozzle to come out of the top an inch or 2. This move also serves the purpose of trapping the knot and keeping the tulip intact & inflated longer. Twist the tulip into two parts of about 1/4 & 3/4's with the scrap/nozzle protruding out of the larger of the two. Stretch the scrap/nipple end & snip off. Push the scrap/nozzle end of the yellow through one of the red arms & pull down tight. Take, in hand, a "Sharpie" marker & write "HUNNY" on the yellow honey-pot. There you have it. "I HATE WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS !" This post took me almost 2 hours to compose. Let me be the first to say "WHEWwww!!!" I hope this does it for you, Larry.

Later,

Larry

**Free add blurb, just ask.** I hope this is keeping within the guide lines of posting stuff. Since the instructions for
this procedure are for sale on one of my videos, I don't want to give it away out of fairness to those bought the tape,...and to me.

>P.S. These should be posted, if you don't mind.

I don't mind.

John, The Balloon Man-Dallas.
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Tue Jan 31 01:19:12 1995
Received: from swift.cvs.rochester.edu by mother.ent.rochester.edu with SMTP id AA27690
(5.65/IDA-1.4.4 for /usr/local/lib/lists/balloon.archive); Tue, 31 Jan 1995 01:19:12 -0500
Received: by cvs.rochester.edu (4.1/MAIN-MX-1.4.3.1)
   id AA17429; Tue, 31 Jan 95 01:10:20 EST
Resent-Date: Mon, 30 Jan 1995 23:10:04 -0700
Old-Return-Path: <clydep@primenet.com>
Date: Mon, 30 Jan 1995 23:10:04 -0700
Message-Id: <199501310610.XAA17429@news.primenet.com>
X-Sender: clydep@mailhost.primenet.com (Unverified)
X-Mailer: Windows Eudora Version 1.4.3
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="us-ascii"
To: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
From: clydep@PrimeNet.com (Clyde & Arlene Powers)
Subject: Retry Power Ranger
Resent-Message-Id: "j_Abg.0.HG4.BHTBl@swift.cvs.rochester.edu"
Resent-From: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
X-Mailing-List: <balloon@cvs.rochester.edu> archive/latest/51
X-Loop: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
Precedence: list
Resent-Sender: balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu

Well, here goes. This figure requires two 260Q's inflated with a four
to five inch tail.

Balloon 1

    foot  ankle  leg  knee  thigh  bun  \\
    * ( A 1) ( B 1) ( C 3) ( D 1) ( E 3) ( F 1)[ \\
                  ET                ET                ET        \\
                        \ \ LT

the buns

Balloon 2

    foot  ankle  leg  knee  thigh  bun  \\
    * ( A 1) ( B 1) ( C 3) ( D 1) ( E 3) ( F 1)[ \\
                  ET                ET                ET

(continuation below)

Balloon 1

                     arm  ( J 1)  arm
                     /body   ( I  4)  ET  ( K  6)
                     / ( G  4)  head I  LT (see
note 1)

                     /                       
                     / ( H  4) I

_BALloon 2

                     / body  FT ( I  4)  elbow ( K  6)
                     / ( G  4) \ LT

                     / arm  ( J 1)
                     \ I

                     Lock twist the two balloons to form body.
Use the longer left over balloon for the head
fold twist.

Note 1: LT Arms together and make small ET to make leftover
balloon perpendicular to body for sword. Or if you have time make
pop twist on one arm and discard the rest of the balloon. Make an
ear twist on the other and leave rest of balloon for a sword or
weapon if you want the arms separate.

* = Nozzle
ET = Ear Twist
LT = Lock Twist
FT = Fold Twist

This guy looks better if you draw on him. Draw a mask, diamonds at the wrist, ankle, and chest. He is a good all around sports figure too. He can have his arms finished with pop twists instead of joining them, and attached to any type of sports equipment. One of our twisters here attaches him to a basketball hoop hat. I don't know who to give credit to. I didn't make him up, but was taught by a friend, who was taught by a friend, who was taught by a friend. If I find who thought him up, I will happily give them credit. Some of our twisters here use the muscle man balloon for a power ranger (Captain Visual's One Balloon Handbook, also found in one of Dewey's books), I like this one better because it is simpler and it is bigger. In restaurant work, bigger means better exposure and BIGGER tips.

Arleenie Beenie
Hello Balloonatics!

I've just recently joined your mailing list. My name is Mark and when I'm not out making balloons or ballroom/latin/nite-club dancing, I'm a PhD student in mechanical engineering at the University of Illinois. I've been sculpting balloons for about 4 years now. In Fall of '90 I bought "One Balloon Zoo" at a local magic store, and then got hooked. I rarely run into any balloon artists where I am, so I have learned most everything from books. You could say that I am a student of Dewey's, because I got all his pamphlets and mastered all his fancy tricks and beautiful animals early on. I did a library search and got a bunch of books through inter-library loan to acquire more skills. I'm pretty advanced and can make many, many different animals (even a bunch of vegetables - you should see my balloon pumpkin!), though I enjoy making complex, realistic looking things the best. I've got a few animals of my own which I've never seen anyone else do, and they include a penguin that actually looks like a penguin, a pair of ballroom dancers, and the best looking fishes you have ever seen! I'll post them when I get the chance. Oh, and the Hardy book is very good too (Hello Marvin!).

I am really glad that I found this list, because I have already learned so much from you guys. From your excellent descriptions and ascii art, I can now:
- blow up balloons backwards (I found that if you pinch the balloon nipple between thumb and index finger, and also between ring and pinky fingers, then separate these pairs of pinched fingers, you can stretch the balloon a little when you put that first puff in without anyone really noticing - this helps with the initial inflation),
- flash inflate - what an AWESOME method this is - thanks Jim!
- make a fabulous choo-choo train (Larry - if you ear twist the very first bubble, then hold it in your hand for 30 sec while squeezing it flat, the heat and squeeze cause it to turn into a realistic looking "cow catcher" which is made better by a few radial lines drawn with a marker... and I draw a headlight too - like a pound sign (#) in a circle)
- learned about T. Meyers Inc. - What an impressive catalog they have!
- I've ordered Great Balloons by Merlin through inter-library loan (thanks for your review Larry),
- plus many, many little tips.

I have yet to print out/try some of the animals described in the archived messages, but I will soon as soon as I get some more ballooons.
Hey Larry - do you have a brother (an old neighbor of mine) in Glen Ridge, NJ?

Hey did any of you see the movie The Mask where the main character makes his balloon animals? If you haven't seen it, rent it on video and watch the balloon animal part in slow motion as his black balloon morphs into a Thompson submachine gun with 50 round drum magazine and a pistol grip forearm. Now that's a VERY cool trick! There is a Steve Martin movie where he makes balloon animals, but I can't remember which one (maybe more than one? I believe balloons played a big role in Steve Martin's early comedy acts.) If you know of any movies with balloon animals in them, please post them to the list and I'll add them to the FAQ.

Here's a little story I want to share: I was making animals in a bar last month and I ran into this one fellow who looked like he did _way_ too many drugs in the '60's... well anyway, he was a balloon artist, and the guy was amazingly FAST!!!! He borrowed a purple and a clear balloon, made a purple baby (what Larry calls a meatball) and stuck it in the clear balloon, then made a dog out of the clear balloon, and a rather well endowed male dog from the rest of the purple balloon :-). Literally 45 seconds after his first puff, this guy was holding up two animals and announced "Here's a pregnant dog... and here's the one that did it!"

A bunch of friends and I are Sunday night regulars at this place, and I often make balloon animals for the band members to take home to their kids (on condition that they sing a song mentioning each animal/thing I make in return :-). Larry's train was a big hit with them, and in return they treated us to Johnny Cash's old hit "I hear that train a'commin', it's rolling 'round the bend..."

Last week one of the band members gave me the best compliment ever when he told me of a conversation he had with his son in a mall where they saw a guy making balloons. When the dad asked his son if he wanted one, the son replied "No, those aren't anywhere near as good as the ones you bring home." It just made me feel warm and fuzzy all over :-).

I really enjoy doing requests for people, and often bring my balloons with me when I have to go to social gatherings where I don't know many people - they are a real ice breaker - everyone's your friend if you can make balloon animals :-)

Well anyway, I downloaded all the past messages, and in the course of several nights I read through them all, deleting the chaff, uh, I mean talc, and keeping the er, uh, latex... so to say. So I ended up with this 250k file and felt bad that I learned all this neat stuff without giving anything in return... so I did a little cut and paste work and updated your FAQ for you. It still needs some work, but it's a start. Hope you guys can use it. I'll be talking to ya soon!

Mark

Oh, wait - I do have one request - How are those T. Meyers workshops? When and where and how much $ are they? Is there a schedule? Any near IL?

Also, please post any good and bad review of balloon books/pamphlets that you may have. The T. Meyers catalog lists so many... and I'm just a poor student!

************************************************************************UPDATED FAQ 3/26/95************************************************************************
This document provides general information about the balloon sculpting mailing list, along with some frequently asked questions about the list.

This is an unmoderated list. Anyone is welcome to join. At the current time this is a rather small list. Due to the small number of people on the list, it is not unusual for it to be quiet for long periods of time. Please, don't let that stop you from asking questions or bringing up ideas when you first join the list. The list consists of people at many levels, so there is likely to be someone that can answer your questions or benefit from your suggestions. You may wish to introduce yourself to the list to let us all know what level you're at and any other interesting facts there are to know about you.

This introduction is not in any way complete. I used to say that I planned on finishing it some time, but the fact is that maintaining this document properly would be an ongoing task that I really don't have the time for. (When I have free time I'd rather draw up pictures of new balloon creations than work more on this document.) Stuff discussed in recent months has not made it in here. This should at least be enough to get you started and give you a feel for the list.

The following information was compiled mostly from old mail by Wayne Lampel (wayne1@microsoft.com). Some additions and a few changes were made by Larry Moss (moss@cvs.rochester.edu). Updated by M. Balzer 3/26/95.

*****************************

General info about the list:

address for the list: balloon@cvs.rochester.edu
address for questions/problems related to the list (including subscribing/unsubscribing): balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu
address for comments regarding this document should go to moss@cvs.rochester.edu.

all mail to the list is archived and available for ftp on cvs.rochester.edu in pub/balloon.

the archive is also available on WWW at:
  http://www.dcs.hull.ac.uk/Hull/dcs/people/bp/balloons.html
  and
  file://ent.rochester.edu/pub/balloon/balloon.html
  (the html page on ent.rochester.edu will be the one kept most up to date. This should go into effect soon.)

There will soon be a list of balloon sculptors on the net (and others, perhaps) with contact information that will be available from the above archive. Among other things this should allow you to locate other balloon sculptors in your area. While more pictures of balloon work are becoming available on the archive, it's always easiest to share ideas when you can actually see someone making a sculpture. Collection of this information is not automated at this time, so if you'd like to be on this list send information about yourself to moss@cvs.rochester.edu. (Feel free to leave off anything that you don't feel comfortable sharing. It would be nice if you would at least send your name so we can keep track of who's on the list, but even that's up to you.)

What we want:

  Full name, postal address, phone (day, evening, or both), e-mail address, URL (if you have one and know what it is), any other relevant information that will fit in a few short lines.
Buying balloons

WARNING!!!
DO NOT GIVE BALLOONS TO YOUNG CHILDREN!!!
CHILDREN MAY SUFFOCATE IF THEY SWALLOW THEM!!!

The most talked about source of balloons on this list in the U.S. is

T. Meyers Magic.
1509 Parker Bend
Austin, Texas 78734
(512) 263-9742
(800) 648-6221 for orders

They seem to have just about the best prices and most complete collection of balloons and balloon related materials. They are also extremely helpful and nice people to deal with. If you have a serious interest in balloons, you will probably enjoy just being on their mailing list. If you don't have one of their catalogs, do yourself a favor and call them for a free catalog. It will probably come with a free copy of their news letter "True Inflations".

If you want to buy in wholesale quantities call

Pioneer Balloon
555 N. Woodlawn
Wichita, Kansas
67208-3682

316.685.2266 is their main number
800.999.5644 is the number to call to get a dealer referral.

They're the folks that make the best balloons around. They should be able to send you to a distributor in your area.

In Europe:

Pioneer Ltd (0279) 501 090 ask for Debbie or Rozane and they will tell you the nearest distributor. Pioneer is situated at Bishop's Stortford near London.

Books

As you might well imagine, there are many differing opinions on the many balloon books available. Here are a few blurbs posted by various people.

Aaron Hsu-Flanders, Balloon Animals
  More Balloon Animals
  Balloon Cartoons
  Balloon Hats & Accessories

These books are full of pictures for every bubble and bend that needs to be made to create some really nice looking balloon sculptures. I have seen many books on balloon animals and I think these are the best so far.
Aaron Hsu-Flanders, Balloon Animals
  More Balloon Animals
  Balloon Cartoons
  Balloon Hats & Accessories
Each sculpture seems to build on previous sculptures. So why does he feel it's necessary to show detailed pictures of every step of every figure? While a lot of the material is good and helpful, it seems that a lot of pages are filled with duplicated information. If you strip out a lot of the repeated stuff you just end up with another pamphlet sized book. Now, that said, there is good stuff in them, so I really shouldn't be putting them down. I just wish he had cut out some of the unneeded stuff and put all the material in his various books together into a real nice collection. My personal peeve with him is his dinosaur on p63 of More Balloon Animals. It needs an ear twist at the base of the tail to properly orient the tail, but instead of using one, sneaky Aaron holds the animal in a special way which orients the tail for the picture, realizing that it will never look that way without his hand there. Nevertheless, there are some good tricks to be learned from this series which can be found at most libraries and book stores.

Don Burda, Homer's Rubber Bubbles
This book contains pretty good descriptions of some of the basic sculptures. It contains 86 pages with about 45 sculptures. There are several drawings for each figure in various stages of completion.

Marvin Hardy, Balloon Magic, 1987  The book is about $14. It's almost 200 pages of instructions and photographs. It covers a very large variety of sculptures (65 figures total) from the basic four-legged animal to more advanced things like a motorcycle with a kickstand. I find photographs of balloons harder to follow than drawings, but I know many people prefer it the other way. Anyway, if you're looking for a general collection of 1-balloon animals, I suggest getting a look at this book. Many of the things in it are fairly standard, but I found enough ideas in it that were new to me to justify buying it. The only real problem I have with it is that it's hard bound. It certainly makes the book stronger and likely to last longer, but I think I'd prefer a spiral binding so I could leave the book open as I learn something new.

Ralph Dewey, lots of titles His books are really only pamphlets and rather expensive for their size, but he has some of the most creative sculptures I've ever seen. If you can afford a few of them, they're rea worth having. What I said about Aaron Hsu-Flanders holds here too. I wish Dewey would put together a large collection of all his stuff. I have a few of his books already, but I'd buy a large collection of his stuff in an instant if it became available.

The books I highly recommend (available from T. Meyers) are:
  Cartoon Balloon #1,2,&3 by Capt. Visual.
  Awesome Balloons By Flash, by Ken Stillman.
These are not for mass ballooning. They are GREAT for the birthday child, or for restaurant work - they are major tip getters. These books have the little mermaid, Daffy Duck, Tweety Bird, Roger Rabbit, Pluto, Opus, The Blue Genie, etc. Once you learn these forms you can take off on your own and create the coyote, roadrunner, awesome reindeer, Odie, Clifford, etc.
Great Balloons - The Complete Book of Balloon Sculpting
written by Jean Merlin
published by Kaufman and Greenberg
written in 1986, revised in 1993, translated to English in 1994
Full size, hard cover, perfect bound, 120 pages
about $35

Aside from having no page numbers, which makes it slightly challenging to find the stuff in the rather complete table of contents, _Great_Balloons_ is actually the best book on balloon sculpting I've seen. Before now, most of the books available on balloon modeling were only slightly larger than pamphlets, contained shoddy drawings, and per useful bit of information, were far more expensive than this one. There is very little text throughout the book. The reader is expected to follow a series of numbered pictures. Some pages contain multiple models. It wasn't always obvious when glancing back at one of these pages which step 3 I should be looking at. This was never more than a momentary problem, The pictures are clear and, based on what I've done so far, fairly accurate. The book starts with the simple stuff that everyone learns to do in the beginning, but quickly progresses to stuff that I imagine would only be of interest to experienced sculptors. Most balloon sculptors are perfectly happy with simple creations. Merlin tends toward realistic looking figures. He says that he doesn't care what it takes to make an animal look realistic. He'll draw on them or use stickers to create faces. He'll use the proper colors whenever possible, and he'll use as many balloons as he feels necessary.

What little text exists is written with a magician in mind, with a tone that almost says, "no one twists balloons without intending to use them as a selling point in an act, so here's how to do it." The hobbist isn't even considered. With that in mind, if you are a performer you're likely to get more out of it than a non performer. I thought one of the best sections in the book was the discussion of using multiple balloons of different sizes and shapes to create things that can be seen on stage and yet simple enough to not bore an audience while the twisting is done. I counted 83 figures in the book. Most are based on a few basic categories of animals, ie the dog and related figures, the basic bird and figures related to that. Thankfully, when a sculpture is only a few steps off from one that was already described, the instructions refer to the earlier pages. There are quite a few variations on basic shapes that I had never seen or thought of before. I found the selection of things placed in the book to be very good.

In addition to examples of balloon modeling, the book offers some advice on storing balloons, safety, tying knots, the use of varying colors while sculpting, and even building foot switches to control your sound system. I thought some of that would have been better left out, most notably the section on using colors. He states as fact that certain colors will break when making certain figures. I've found the manufacturer of the balloons to be a much more important thing to consider than the color of the balloon.

Overall, I highly recommend the book to serious balloon twisters. But if you're just getting started or you like just fooling around with balloons occasionally this probably isn't the book for you.

Jimmy Davis - One Balloon Zoo, 1966 - Basic animals presented with clear explanations and excellent pictures. A couple of pages of general advice and banter

George Schindler - Basic Balloon Sculpture, 1983 - Beginning instruction in simple animals - 2 good pages of face/eye/detail ideas for highlighting
your animals with markers, nice balloon-fruit-in-a-basket idea. Bibliography.

Kay Watts, Balloon Sculpture.- This is a lousy book except for page 8 where they give 16 sets of eyes/faces for marking up your animals and a few lines to use when your balloon pops. Bibliography.

Bruce Fife - Dr. Dropo's Balloon Sculpturing for Beginners. Beginner book with hilarious text - Fun to read with nice illustrations and literally a joke every few paragraphs.

T. Meyers workshops are also great places to learn about balloon sculpting.

*****************************
Some sculptures in messages
*****************************

Title - (Author, Subject, Date, Time)

Airplane - (Larry Moss, airplane, 09/18/92, 14:43:45)
Bat - (Larry Moss, bat, 10/05/92, 21:33:48)
Bear - (James Batten, Re: Freezing balloons to preserve them, 02/04/92, 09:43:22)
Bike - (Larry Moss, bike and car, 1/20/94 15:46:02)

Bird in a gilded cage - (Larry Moss, Bird in a gilded cage (text), 01/08/93, 22:37:02)

Brontosaurus - (Larry Moss, Re: Storage - and show, 3/7/94)

Butterfly - (James Batten, the butterfly, 06/02/92, 09:09:17)
Car - (Larry Moss, bike and car, 1/20/94 15:46:02)

Christmas Tree - (Larry Moss, Trees and other holiday goodies, 12/22/92 14:09:27)

Christmas Tree - (Larry Moss, holiday sculptures (Christmas tree), 12/7/94 13:51:30)

Daffy Duck - (Larry Moss, Daffy Duck 8/29/94 11:45:46)

Dinosaur, T-rex - (Chris Pugmire, space man, 11/08/93, 15:53:00)

Dreydel - (Larry Moss, Trees and other holiday goodies, 12/22/92 14:09:27)

Dreydel - (Larry Moss, dreydel 11/28/94 11:23:08)

Flower, multi-balloon - (James Batten, the flower, 02/06/92, 13:59:32)

Goofy - (Larry Moss, goofy, 04/29/92, 18:01:18)

Groucho Marx - (Larry Moss, balloon caricatures, Groucho Marx and balloon news 2/5/94)

Hat, monkey - (James Batten, hats, 06/01/92, 11:41:50)

Hat, parrot, shark - (Todd A Neufeld, Buffett Balloons 6/11/94 23:29:14)

Kangaroo - (Larry Moss, kangaroo, 02/06/92, 18:37:28)

Lady Bug Bracelet - (Raymond Bowers, Introduction, 9/15/94 14:46:00)

Lion - (Aaron Fasel, Re: Baby Simba Balloon11/1/94 12:45:38)

Motorcycle - (Larry Moss, Re: Motorcycle Balloon - Help!, 9/27/93 17:46:09)

Octopus - (Larry Moss, Juggling convention, ostrich, octopus, 07/27/92, 22:44:13)

Ostrich - (Larry Moss, Juggling convention, ostrich, octopus, 07/27/92, 22:44:13)

Power Ranger - (Clyde & Arlene Powers, Retry Power Ranger 1/30//95 23:10:04)

Rabbit - (Jim Batten, Re: caricatures 2/6/94 22:12:21)

Rabbit - (Steve Hattan, Sculptures, 4/25/94 16:27:02)

Reindeer - (Larry Moss, reindeer , 12/15/92, 22:27:52)

Rhino - (Larry Moss, pins, rhinos, pops 10/20/94 18:15:23)

Santa - (Larry Moss, Santa, 12/15/92, 22:28:50)

Scorpion - (Larry Moss, 9/7/94 15:38:20)

Snoopy on a motorcycle - (Larry Moss, Re: Motorcycle Balloon - Help!, 09/27/93, 17:46:09)
Balloon types
-------------

130
250D
260Q
260A
260E
280D
Q               made by Qualatex.
A-E             made by Ashland?  A's are the thinnest.  E's the thickest.

Rather than describing each type of balloon, here's a quick explanation. Long skinny balloons are identified by a two part number. The first digit is the diameter of a fully inflated balloon (in inches). The next two digits refer to the length of the balloon fully inflated (also in inches). A 260 is two inches wide and 60 inches long when fully inflated. Well, this is what it should be, but in actuality you'll notice a large variation in this. Even within the same package you'll find that different colors inflate to different sizes. A letter usually follows the number on these balloons. It differs according to the manufacturer of the balloons. Some manufacturers use this as to describe how thin the balloon is (as an indicator of strength and difficulty to blow up).

130' and 280's are available from T. Meyers. Tilly, makes both. There have been some differences of opinion on these:
"Tilly 130 balloons: These are great! Teeny tiny little balloon animals!"
"The 130's aren't the sort of balloon I expect to use a lot. They're not easy to blow up, but it can be done without pain."
"I got some Tilly 130's this weekend. I REALLY like the 130s. I have not had any trouble blowing them up."
"The Tilly are not Qualatex quality. You can feel the difference."
"I like the "feel" of the Tilly rubber, too."
Twisting them takes absolutely no effort. You can almost treat them as short pieces of rope. They're great for adding details to larger sculptures. Possibilities are blindfolds on ninja turtles, small flowers on hats, lassos in a cowboy's hand. I also like using them on costumes when I make them. Jewellery is a nice touch.

Heart
These inflate into the shape of a heart. Very handy for some types of
sculptures. Qualatex makes two sizes, but I don't remember what they are.

Round
Your standard "party" balloons. They are identified by a single number that refers to their diameter. I don't use these enough to know more about the different kinds.

GEO (donuts)
Made by Qualatex. Inflate to look like donuts.

Spinner - <description here>
Airship - <description here>

Bee Body
These balloons are small and roundish with a narrow point on them that forms sort of a stinger.

QUALATEX
========
Most of us are probably familiar with Qualatex balloons. The company which makes them is Pioneer Balloon. It turns out that they do not sell to the public, nor to anyone who has less than about $1,000 to spend. Instead, they refer you to a qualified dealer. In addition to making and selling quality balloons, they have a support network for balloon designers. Alas, they mean caterers and those other round-balloon people.

Pioneer Balloon
555 N. Woodlawn
Wichita, Kansas
67208-3682

316.685.2266 is their main number, I believe
800.999.5644 is the number to call to get a dealer referral.

My Qualatex distributor would be Lippman Co. in Portland, OR. Their prices, per gross, are:

- 260Q assorted colors       $5.75
- 260Q one color only         5.75 <= no difference for all one color!
- 260Q jewel tone             6.25

No bulk discounts.

TILLY
=====
Tilly balloons are the work of TILCO International, supposedly the oldest balloon company. They, also, don't really sell direct. Call for a distributor near you! My *distributor* is Windy Balloon Company, and they sent me a price list with the TILCO International name on it. The Tilco catalog is focused on round balloons, and it was only through careful inspection that I found some twisting balloons. They must make more than I found, because T.Meyers sells a wider variety than is shown in the Tilco catalog!

Windy Balloon Corp.
106 West Gardena Blvd
Gardena, CA  90248
Tilco prices, per gross:

- 260T: $5.50
- 360T: 6.50

No mention of bulk discounts.

SUPERIOR

"Manufacturing Since 1957." The superior catalog actually has the twisty balloons prominently displayed! They also have magician's clear balloons for $6.07 a dozen. The "Knobby" balloon is a "Superior Specialty" - I don't know what it is, exactly, but it sounds like fun.

Superior Balloon Company
20923 John R. Road
Hazel Park, MI 48030

800.323.0405 Orders Only
810.543.2234 Phone
810.543.1593 Fax

These balloons come in an assortment, or your choice of nifty colors.

Superior Prices, per gross:

- 220S: $2.65
- 260S: 5.26
- 321S Bee Body: 6.10
- 330S: 5.50
- 340S Knobby: 8.41
- 615S Doll (?): 5.61

PRESTIGE

Prestige Balloons are made by somebody or 'nother... the catalog I have has the name of the Windy Balloon Corporation. Prestige is a round-balloon company at heart. Their price list mentions only the lowly 260, and no others. The do have bulk discounts, though!

See TILLY, above, for the Windy information.

Prestige Prices per gross:

- 260P @ 1 gross: $5.76
- @ 9 gross? ("split case") 4.80
- @ 18 gross? ("full case") 4.00

They also have a new size that you may find interesting: 360s. If you like airships but don't find them long enough, these should do it for you. I talked to Jim at T. Meyers Magic when I ordered the stuff. He said he likes the Prestige balloons. For the last week or so I've been playing with Prestige balloons.

Here's the good news:

They're slightly longer than 260Qs. This makes them great to use for...
hats. Recently I've been finding that the qualatex balloons haven't been long enough for some of what I want to do with them. I don't know if this is because of a change in the balloons or a change in what I'm doing. Whatever the reason, I like the extra couple of inches I get with the 260Ps.

They're more consistent throughout the package. All the qualatex packages I've had in recent months consisted of black balloons that were hard to blow up, clear balloons that were very thin and blew up thicker than the others, etc. Each color seemed to feel different to twist. That doesn't seem to be a problem with prestige.

They inflate straighter.
They squeak a lot less.
They're a bit cheaper.

360s are a great size that qualatex doesn't make. I haven't come up with anything that really needs to be made with a 360. But they're fun to work with.

The bad news:
--------------
They're harder to blow up by mouth.
The powder inside them clumps in the cold.
I think I've been popping more of the prestiges when making complex stuff. Since I like the feel of them better I haven't decided if it's my fault or the balloons' fault that they're popping.

T.Meyers
--------
T.Meyers has the best selection that I have found. T.Meyers sells balloons, balloon twisting books, and a smattering of magical props. They are your friends. They have a wide array of pumps and pump supplies, balloon aprons, some stickers, and so forth. Get their catalog, it is fun.

T.Meyers Magic Inc.
1509 Parker Bend
Austin, TX 78734

512.263.2375 for Information
800.648.6221 Orders only

Prices, from Price list #94, as of 8/1/94, per gross:

Qualatex
--------
260Q @ 1g assorted colors $6.00
@ 10g 5.40
@ 48g 4.95

@ 1g single color $7.00
@ 10g 6.30
@ 48g 5.95

321Q Bee Body @ 1g $6.25
@10g 5.60

Prestige
--------
260P @ 1g $5.90
@ 10g 5.30

360P @ 1g $8.50
Tilly
-----
320T @ 1g assorted colors $6.00
@ 10g 5.40
@ 1g single color $6.00
5.40

130T @ 1g $5.75
@ 10g 6.25

245T @ 1g $5.75
@ 10g 5.25

260T @ 1g $5.75
@ 10g 5.25

280T @ 1g $6.50
@ 10g 6.00

340T @ 1g $10.00
@ 10g 9.00

344T @ 1g $9.70
@ 10g 8.75

Superior
--------
312S @ 1g $3.50
@ 10g 3.15

315S @ 1g $4.50
@ 10g 4.05

330S @ 1g $7.25
@ 10g 6.75

418S @ 1g $6.25
@ 10g 5.75

524S @ 1g $9.70
@ 10g 8.75

T.Meyers also has needle-through balloon balloons, yo-yo balloons (YoBalls), rocket balloons (great fun!), and flying saucer balloons.

U.S. Balloon, in Brooklyn, NY
-------------------------------
Their prices are good, but you need a tax id to buy from them.
They only sell wholesale.

Prices of 260Qs from US Balloon:
Asst $5.19 qty: 3gr
$4.70 qty: 36gr

solid colors
jewel $5.89 qty: 3gr
$5.34 qty: 36gr
other $5.19 qty: 3gr  
$4.70 qty: 36gr

Chazpro Family Fun Shop  
================================
They sell mostly magic, but they do sell balloons too.  
They do mail order,

Chazpro  
603 E. 13  
Eugene, OR 97402  
503.345.0032

Their prices, from memory, are:

260Q @ 1g                $5.75  
@ 10g                5.25

As far as I can tell, the only other company around that sells balloons worth looking into is Gayla. I was given a bunch of them to try out. The colors were great, the balloons weren't bad, and the price was better than Qualatex, but they still weren't as good as Qualatex. I actually would have given them another try but the folks I buy balloons from said they were having too many problems with them and stopped carrying them.

Does stretching the balloon help?  
---------------------------------

In my opinion, no. All that stretching them really does is weaken them in some areas. This is useful if you want to fill it a little differently, like with a bulge in the middle, but that's about it. The more they are stretched or weakened, the sooner they'll pop.

Blowing up a balloon  
---------------------
There are balloon pumps that make this somewhat easier. If you're interested in balloon sculpting is just as a hobby, a pump can be a great asset, however I strongly urge anyone who plans to use balloons in an act to learn to blow them up with their mouths. It looks much more impressive than using a pump and means one less item to carry to shows. That doesn't mean that if you're twisting balloons for an audience you should avoid pumps. If you're inflating more than a few balloons a pump can be a very handy tool.

When you first get started you will probably be tempted to stretch the balloon. You may find that it helps some, but more likely, you'll just change the shape of the balloon and possibly weaken it enough to pop when you start twisting. The best way to fill the balloon is with one large breath without pausing. The fewer breaths it takes to inflate the balloon, the smoother the balloon will look and the easier it will be to work with. Unfortunately most people can't do that. Hold the nozzle of the balloon in your mouth and pinch the balloon about one inch away from the nozzle.

Blow into this small section of the balloon and try to form a bubble. While blowing, stretch the section of balloon you are holding a small amount. It's much easier to fill the rest of the balloon if you have a small bubble to get you started. After forming this small bubble, pinch
the nozzle closed so no air comes out, and take a deep breath. Now, if possible, with one breath, fill the balloon. Use stomach muscles and not cheek muscles. Puffing up your cheeks and blowing from your head will only succeed in making you dizzy and possibly hurting your eyes and ears.

The idea is to blow through the small opening you form with your mouth around the balloon. One common mistake is to blow hard while letting the cheeks fill with air. Doing so will only build pressure in your mouth. Also, remember to breath through your nose. Blowing into the balloon isn't a good reason to forget about breathing, and hyperventilating isn't the best way to be reminded.

If you find that it hurts to blow up the balloon you are probably blowing too hard. Relax and blow a bit softer. If you really can't get the hang of it now, use a pump and try to blow it up with your mouth later. It isn't worth hurting yourself. The fun part is twisting anyway.

It does take some practice to get it down so you don't pass out. The most important point is that you push the air out of your lungs with your diaphragm, through your mouth and into the balloon. Your cheeks should never puff out; if they do, they will surely be sore! If you feel like you're blowing too hard, you are. Relax. It takes a lot less effort than you realize. Sometimes just blowing more gently is all it will take to fill the balloon.

Not blowing into the balloon is the most common mistake, blowing very hard will tend to close the balloon opening and result in your cheeks exploding before the balloon goes up. It's learning how to focus your breath into the balloon that will suddenly make it easy.

A hint I found for blowing up balloons easier is to:
1. Pull on the balloon slightly
2. Start blowing, not too hard, but firmly
3. Slowly release the pull on the balloon - at some point a bubble will appear, and the rest is easy!

That said, the best way is to work up. If you can find some Ashland 2-60As, they're relatively easy to inflate. About 1/3 to 1/2 of the people who try can blow them up in their first session; most of the rest can master it the next day. Practice with them a while. You can blow good balloons and have fun, but they'll pop more easily than heavier balloons. Once you're comfortable with them (e.g., can blow them up in one breath), then try getting some Ashland 2-60Es or Quaalatex 2-60Qs. They're heavier and will take more abuse while twisting, but are harder to blow up.

If you blow them up by mouth, you earn a certain amount of respect from fellow adults when THEY try to inflate one. There is only one issue of concern for those who receive balloons from people who inflate the balloons by mouth and that is germs. While they are impressed that you can inflate the balloons, they also are not happy to see their child sucking on the balloon in the same place you just had your mouth! In fact I know of one balloon worker who was inflating by mouth and got sued. One kid who received an animal later came down with pneumonia.

Blowing up a balloon backwards
-------------------------------
(Filling it up at the tail (nipple) and ending at the nozzle.)
This is useful for a sculpture like an elephant where you want a long thin trunk and a thin tail or if you're going to be making a lot of twists and you need room for the balloon to expand on each end. There are several ways you can do it.

1. Stretch the balloon as much as you can while inflating. That is hold the nipple of the balloon in an outstretched hand while blowing into the nozzle. This is sort of difficult to get the hang of and it's a lot harder to get air into the balloon.

2. Stretch only the nipple end of the balloon a little before inflating. By stretching one spot on the balloon you're weakening it at that point. That spot will naturally get inflated first since the air will be stretching some latex that's already been stretched. Once a bubble is started it will continue to fill from that spot.

3. Wrap your fingers loosely around the balloon leaving only the tail free.

A combination of 2 and 3 allows you to get the most control over how the balloon gets filled.

The Flash Inflate method:
-------------------------

Last week while on a business trip I met up with a bunch of magicians for dinner and we all decided to make balloons for the waitress since it was her last night. I thought I saw someone blow a balloon real fast and asked him about it. He of course denied it, but knew of the technique. Seems it was developed in Japan since they don't like to stick things into their mouths. While trying to explain it to the rest of the group I attempted to demonstrate. ONE SMALL PUFF and the entire balloon was inflated. To say it was fast is a bad understatement. It was as close to magic as ballooning can get. It was just there!

One warning, this did hurt my cheeks the first few times when learning. I have a hard time controlling how much I inflate so I limit this to making monkeys and swords.

Whatcha do is.. stretch the balloon REAL good, then literally use both hands to pull the mouth of the balloon open. It doesn't spread all that far, but you have to stretch it open as far as it will go. Now you have to pretend like you are going to play the trumpet (or blow a pea shooter), purse your lips and use the tip of your tongue to plug it. Build up pressure behind the tongue then snap the tongue back so the pressure can escape. (of course you have to be holding the mouth of the balloon to your mouth at this particular time) If it works you don't see the balloon inflate... it just IS inflated. It makes a neat wooshing sound. adds to the over all effect.

One gotcha I found is it only works on never before inflated balloons. I've tried inflating balloons, letting the air out and trying again just for practice but it just won't inflate properly the second time.

Balloon Pumps
-------------

Pumps allow you to keep talking while the balloons are being inflated.

The Qualatex AirInflator - $4 from T. Myers Magic. It fills a 260 in about 4-5 strokes, since it works on both the in & out motions. It is about 2.25" in diameter and about 13" long, so it is easy to carry and you can tuck under your arm or between my knees, or drop it to the ground if you need to while you twist. I am very happy with it. HOWEVER, it has a weak point where the "head" attaches to the "body". The head is removable from the pump shaft; it is held in by a few small tabs of plastic which broke after a few months of fairly light use. I used a large dose of Duco Plastic Weld and attached it permanently, and it is holding up fine so far.
T. Myers Magic sells several different pumps starting from the little TINY blue squeeze pump (many, many squeezes needed), to the pumps which inflate on both push AND pull of handle, though it still takes a few strokes, (but is good if you are walking around) all the way up to their 'Pump 1'.

Euro Pump: For $6 I thought I'd give it a try. It's small, and easy to pack. It does appear to be built of tougher stuff than the other double-action pumps I've seen.

Pump O - this is what I use and I really like it. The materials used on this aren't as strong as Pump 1, but otherwise they should be about the same. If you've used the old version of this I can only say this is better. I got mine about a year ago. I think it was only a short time before that they improved it. A fair amount of my performing income is from balloons and I haven't found the need to upgrade to a "Rolls Royce" yet. $65.

Pump 1 - called "the Rolls Royce of balloon pumps" in the catalog. It's priced that way too. $138. It will probably last you the rest of your life and then some. Will fill a 280 in a single stroke. It's probably about 3 feet tall and 6 inches in diameter. Not a small thing to lug around. That inflates on either stroke, up or down, and will completely fill a 260 in less than one full stroke. Good if you are going to be stationary such as at a mall where you are set up to have people come to you. It is also large enough that you can pull the sections apart and stuff a large supply of balloons inside for compact travel.

The last one mentioned was the Pogo Pump, now called Pogo 2. Pogo 1 had to be discontinued due to problems getting parts. $60.

Compressed air
-------------
Get an old Electrolux cleaner, clean the guts out of it, place a funnel on the exhaust end of it and place the mouth of the balloon over the funnel. This will blow them up readily. Unfortunately, power is not available everywhere you perform. (but you can inflate the balloons before the show.) Also, a tank of compressed air with a regulator works great.

Helium
------
Balloons and helium are not good bed partners, period. Helium is a tiny, monoatomic molecule. In a short space of time, through osmosis, the helium will leave the balloon and then the balloon will stop floating and go for ground zero. Depending on the thickness of the balloon all, this might last anywhere from 45 minutes or several hours. Mylar constructed balloons are more stable as far as remaining up in the air for a period of time. There is a liquid on the market that you can squirt into the balloon prior to inflating with Helium, and the balloon will last up to a week rather than the traditional 16 hours. Check with your local balloon delivery shop for what they are using, since there is more than one brand available.

Is blowing balloons up damaging to your health?
----------------------------------------------
I don't think it's a problem at all for the lungs, but it can be a problem for the eyes and ears if you're not careful. If you blow too hard (the most obvious sign is puffing up your cheeks) you build pressure inside your head. That pressure can do serious damage to your eyes and can at least cause temporary pain in your ears (I don't know how serious that can be for your ears). You also don't want to forget to breathe with...
your nose while blowing - the talc inside the balloons IS bad for you.

Balloon care
-------------

Does freezing the balloons really preserve them?

It seems to have worked well for my balloons. Mine are > 5 years old, kept for almost all of that time in a freezer. They seem just fine. I do not thaw and refreeze them much though - that may make a lot of difference. They are also 260Es (double dipped) rather than 260As (single dipped), which might make a lot of difference, too.

A coat pocket seems likely to flex them a lot while they are cold. This is definitely bad for them.

Ziplock bags are pretty good for storing balloons.

If you take a work apron (the kind that only tie around the waist) and double the bottom up you get a large pocket by sewing the edges up. You can also run a few extra rows of stitches on up to create extra pockets.

I bought 2 canvas "nail" aprons at a hardware store $2 a piece and cut the straps off of one and sewed it on to the bottom of the other. Each apron came normally with two wide pockets. I sewed a new seam up the middle of each and got 8 pockets about 3 inches wide. I worked great. Stuffed each different color into a pocket. I had 10 colors but I found that the colors were not evenly distributed in the bag (lot's of purples, not many blacks) so I combined some balloons where it would be easy to identify them (black with white, green with lt. blue).

History of Balloons
-------------------

There seems to be more information around about the history of balloon sculpting than about the balloon itself. Balloon sculpting has only been around for a few decades so there are still plenty of people around that remember its evolution.

Here's the little bit that I do know. At least I consider it to be the real evolution of the balloon. Some others may disagree since what we currently think of as a balloon is the latex or mylar varieties and this is, well, a bit different. You can find mention in fairly old books of toys made out of water filled animal bladders. Bladders apparently expand quite a bit (I haven't tried.) Unfortunately I can't give you names of these books since that's about all I've been told by the various librarians I talked to. I went looking for references like this, but these weren't in history books and I have no idea where to start. As far as more modern books, there is a reference to a ball of this type in one of the Little House on the Prairie books. I think it was "Little House in the Big Woods". It's near the beginning of it. If you really want to do the research I suggest you look through literature written during the Renaissance in Europe. An old issue of True Inflations said something about latex balloons at, I believe, a worlds fair. Merlin has found references indicating that balloon sculpting dates back at least as far as the Aztecs.

Types of twists
---------------

Apple twist
------------

This can be done with any balloon, but if you do it with a small, round balloon you can actually form something that looks like an apple. This
can be great for a William Tell routine. I'll try to describe it on a small balloon first. Blow up the balloon part way and tie it off. Push the nozzle end into the balloon with one finger until it is inside the tail of the balloon. With the other hand grab the tail far enough in to grab the nozzle also and give it a few twists. This should stay on its own. You should now have something that basically forms the shape of an apple with a stem sticking up.

This twist has a lot of uses aside from just making apples. In any long thin balloon you can push the nozzle in and form a bubble with the nozzle being further into the balloon than the twist. When you release this it should stay in the balloon without any other locking twists.

Basic pinch and twist
---------------------

Forming an animal amounts to making bubbles of various sizes and then twisting them together in different combinations. Forming a bubble is as simple as pinching the balloon and twisting so that the pinched area stays pinched without your fingers. Well, this is almost true. The balloon will untwist unless some kind of locking twist is used to secure it.

- ( ) ( )

\^ 

pinch and twist

Locking twists and the basic four-legged animal - If three bubbles are made using the method described above, the second two can be twisted and locked together. The hardest part of this is learning to use all of your fingers to hold bubbles that you've made until they get "locked".

-- ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) =

1 a 2 b 3 c

In the above picture, the numbers refer to the twists, the letters refer to the bubbles. To secure all of these bubbles, fold the balloon at twist 2 so that 'a' and 'b' sit alongside each other. Now form another twist combining 1 and 2. This is already the basic head of an animal. 'a' and 'b' are ears. 'c' is a nose.

This same process can be repeated two more times to complete a basic dog (or whatever you wish to call it). That is, immediately below the head make three more bubbles and twist the second two together. This forms a neck and two legs. Now, the same way, form a body and two more legs. All of the twists in the balloon look like the figure below.

-- ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) =

\ tail leg leg body leg leg ^ ear ear nose

\neck

\ () __
\ () ( ) ( )
\ ()

Bird body
---------

Any figure that has wings or arms needs those wings and arms to sit
alongside the body. To form this we will make three bubbles and do the locking twist above, but make the second two significantly longer than the first. This will be a head and wings. Make another bubble roughly the same size as one of the wings and push only that bubble completely through the wings.

```
|--(______)  (______)  (______)  (______) (____) |
```

1 body 2 wing 3 wing 4

The wings should be twisted together. When the body gets pushed through them, 1 and 4 will be locked together even though there is no twist between them.

```
  _  
 /  ^  \
| w|b|w |
| i|o|i |
| n|d|n |
| g|y|g |
\__V__/  
  ^
```

Curly tails
------------
That's where you curl the balloon around your finger and then inflate (or inflate again like I do cause it's hard work otherwise).

Ear twist
---------
That is, take a bubble and twist the two ends of it together.

before:  __  ____  __  after:  ___  ___  ___

```
  (______)  (______)  (______)  (______)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (____)  (___}
well. The ball is heavy enough that it rolls through the whole pretzel shaped balloon very easily. I also like leaving tips inside of balloon figures when I'm in a restaurant.

I push it as deep as I can into the 260 and then rip off the top and immediately grab the new 'nipple' and tie it. Sometimes it's really hard to rip off the top and I am forced to use my teeth.

--------------
\ --
mast of balloon )(__) - small bubble
___________/

push the small bubble into the big one with your index finger.

--------------
-- __) (--
(____) <- (____ --
______________
| your hand
|____/
pinch here

Now there is a bubble and your finger inside the large bubble. There is a second layer of latex around the small bubble. The outer layer is still connected to the big bubble. With your free hand, pinch the big bubble where the little one is inside of it and hold that bubble in place. With the finger nail inside the balloon, break that outer layer. (The outer layer to be broaken is marked by x's in the above picture). Breaking it just takes a bit of practice. If you stretch the balloon that you want to break, by working the bubble further inside the long bubble with your other hand you should weaken it enough to help break it.

While still pinching the large bubble, work the little one free. Your finger will still be inside of the balloon.

pinch here

^                 
|                  

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto22may95/mail.a15882 (20 of 27) [11/28/1999 1:31:32 PM]
since you're pinching the balloon, air shouldn't escape while you get your finger out. Now just tie the balloon from the end where your finger came out of.

If you want to put a ball inside, it's the same thing, except that you don't start with a small bubble. You would just insert the ball where the small bubble was placed inside.

A hint for tearing off a meatball inside a balloon, which I discovered by watching Richard Levine here in Eugene:

1. Make the bubble
2. Poke it deep into the balloon with one finger
3. Pull that finger out fast - the balloon will often pop due to friction, and the "meatball" is free!
4. If (3) fails, tear the end off with a *fast* motion, which is easier than slow.
5. Failing (4)... use scissors. Latex makes crummy dental floss!

A trick for making bubbles inside a balloon for peas in a pod/caterpillar and also for making apple twists is to: *lick your finger* before pushing the bubble in. This makes it MUCH easier to get your finger out without pulling the bubble out, losing a lot of air, or whatever. Of course, you can have as much fun with this as you like hamming it up.

Hook Twist
----------

This is the "hook twist" that Dewey describes. He uses it for a lot of neat animals: dogs, snakes, squirrels, frogs, etc. This twist is basically a variation on the apple twist. Instead of pushing the nozzle into the balloon only about an inch, push it in as far as you can reach with one finger. If you bend the balloon a bit you can reach further along the wall of the balloon. Now grab the nozzle through the wall of the balloon and twist the way you would make an apple twist. Then carefully work your finger out of the balloon. I use the thumb and middle finger of teh same hand that has the index finger insdie the balloon. These two fingers kind of push the sides of the bubble back a bit while I retract my index finger. If you can do an apple twist you already know how to take your finger out. It's just a bit harder now since there's more finger inside the balloon. Practice making apple twists of increasing size. I suppose a bit of powder on your finger couldn't hurt to reduce friction, but I've never tried it. When you take your finger out of the balloon, the bit of balloon inside the bubble that goes from teh nozzle to the end of the balloon will go straight from the twist to the end of the bubble. If the bubble is bent (or hooked) as described above, that inner piece of balloon will hold it in that position.

```
   \  \   ___ \  /-------/ / B |
   |  V  \ /       |
   |   \ /       |
   |    \|       |
---\          |
\        |
     |
```

The line going from point A to B in the above picture should actually be straight, but with ascii characters I don't see an easy way of showing that. The key to getting that shape is really to get the nozzle further into the balloon than your finger could reach if the balloon was kept straight. I scrunch up the bubble to really reach in there far. Note
that no matter how far you reach in, the same length of balloon will be
inside since you're only putting inside the balloon what covers your
finger, so the further you can get the nozzle in, the greater the hook in
the bubble.

Pop twist
--------
It is often desirable to get more limbs on an animal than there are ends
of the balloon. The basic dog works out ok, but legs need to be grouped
in twos. The pop twist will allow two legs or arms to be separated.
Twist two medium bubbles, three small bubbles, then another medium
bubble. Do a lock twist with the medium bubbles so nothing untwists.

( ) <-
/ \ <- Three medium bubbles
(a) (b)
(c) <- 3 small bubbles

Ear twist bubbles a and b. Twist them about 5 times each (completely
around). Now pop c. The air should not come out of any of the other
bubbles.

Toes
----
I'm not sure what anyone else calls this one so for now I'll call it a toe
twist since that's what I like using it for. Make an ear twist, with only
a little air in it. The softer the better. Twist the bubble in half
now to form two toes.

twist along this line
           |
           v
          ( v )
         / ^ \      ^
        |

*******************************************************
What to say when a balloon pops
*******************************************************

When a balloon goes BANG say
"May you rest in pieces!"
"I sure got a bang out of that!"
"That was a weasel. It went pop."
"I told you I was going to BLOW it up!"
"Sssh, don't tell anyone how I did that!"
"Sorry son, the dog was rabid, had to put it down" (from movie The Mask)
"Don't worry, I'll make sure that the Doctor puts him back together again."
Q - What do you call a balloon dinosaur with a hole in it?
A - extinct.
When I do shows I usually have a gun in my pocket... the kind with the
little flag that pops out that says "bang" on it. When a balloon pops
I grab the gun quickly and fire at it and say triumphantly, "got it". Hold
you hands to your chest saying, "He GOT me!"
I also snapped an empty balloon into my face as I was attempting to blow it up. I would grab my nose and make a horrible face and a shocked face at the same time. Always got a good laugh. When blowing up the balloon, I would comment somewhere that "You have to be careful with these things...they have a hole in one end!"

Which reminds me of another bit I have used.... The balloon inflated, and held at the mouth end, and have everyone do the "lift-off" countdown. Great laugh getter. I did this in our church service once and it worked great. Everyone had been waiting to do that for years, and I was the one!!

****************************
Notation
****************************

Standard ascii methods for describing balloon creations.

First and foremost you must identify in words how much of the balloon should be filled; i.e. Blow up the balloon leaving an X inch long uninflated nipple.

****************************
Legend for method 1:

( ) - One/half inch bubble (need we go smaller?)
(=) - One inch bubble
(=-) - One and one half inch bubble
(==) - Two inch bubble, etc. For long bubles, use (L=) where L is the length of the bubble in inches. i.e. (30=) for a 30" bubble.
[ ] - Same as other bubbles, but bent in the middle
xn - Twist connection (where n = the number of the connection)
O - Pop bubble
( @} - Apple twist
(!) - Pop twist

If I designed it right, this should be the classic dog with a 1 1/2 inch nose, 2 ears bent in the middle, and connected to the back of the nose. A 1 inch neck follows, then two more one inch bent legs connected to the neck. 3 inches of middle and two 1 inch bent legs connected to the middle followed by a 2 inch tail.

(=-)x1[=]x1[=]x1(=)x2[=]x2[=]x2(==)x3[=]x3[=]x3(==)

a pop-twist used to generate two legs & paws:
... (==)x1[=]x1(=)!x2[=]x2(==) ...

a tulip becomes: (==)@

If more than one balloon is used we can group the twists in a single balloon with '{' and '}'. We can still use xN to designate twists as long as N continues to increment with twists in teh new balloons. Taht way a previous xN can be used to show where the new balloon gets connected.

this would be two balloons twisted together:
{ (===)x1(===) }{ (===)x1(===) }
Legend for method 2:

(x) - x inch long bubble
(xA) - apple twist
(xET) - ear-twist
(*) - pop-twist
(xAL) - for arm loop as in a standing bear... would also serve as a leg loop.. the two are the same, and are nothing more than LARGE ear twists any way.

(0.5), (1), (1.5), (2), etc for the different sizes.. [spaces are optional within the paren's, but might give a better sense of size].

does the X's and numbers I found to be confusing between the bubbles. Not all bubble ends are twisted around one another. the paws of the basic dog for example are just the two ends of bubbles, no locking twists. So, how about a capitall letter at each point thats to be locked together. the basic dog now looks like.

(1.5)A(1)A(1.5)A(0.5)B(2)(2)B(3)C(2)(2)C(tail)
or.. (1.5)A(1)A(1)A(0.5)B(2)(2)B(3)C(2)(2)C(tail)

Special bubbles could have abreviations for them.. ie: ear-twist is ET.. a half inch eartwist could be (.5ET) If you want to pop the bubble between two ear-twists us *.. size doesn't matter for this, but you have to realize that each ear-twist must be twisted around 5 or 6 times before pop the center bubble... notation.. (.5ET)(*)(.5ET)

A bubble made by pushing the finger in, then twisting off is the apple twist.. its what I use to make the nose for a bunny. So (1A) for one inch apple.

The bird body.... It's three balloons, with one pushed through.

(1)A(2)B(2)A(2)B( rest of the balloon)

Now the bunny head.

(1A)(1.5)B(1.5)A(1.5)P(2)B(2)B(1)A(off to the legs)
nose |head with cheeks| ears |neck| rest of the bunny

Please note, the nose is a (1A) with the A inside to show an apple twist. This might work better with a half inch bubble.

Legend for method 3:

Knot: .

Uninflated balloon: ... length proportional to the following.

Bubbles: (._) this is the smallest bubble 0.5"

(____) this is 1". add an underscore above and below for each 0.5"

This makes the size of bubble linearly proportional to the
Putting the no. inside the bubble is fine too. But I think it is not important. The impression of the proportion is enough. Measure a bubble that your think is 2" and see how long it actually is... you'll be surprised. When you have associated the screen image with the actual bubble, then it is very easy to tell.

Order: diagrams are read from left to right, top to bottom. There is no confusion which bubble is made first, which is second, third etc.

Twists: lines like this \_______/ are drawn to indicate connections:

.(__)(__)(__) nose and ears of a classic dog.

.(__)(__)(__)\______/ mickey mouse nose and ears.

.(__)\__/ the bubbles are folded in the middle as clearly indicated.

whether the twist lines are above or below is unimportant.

Tugs: Similar to the above. When a bubble x is tugged between two bubbles y and z, y and z must be twisted together already. So, a line is drawn with one end from the middle of x, the other end connected to the middle of the twist line of y and z. The positions of the ends of the line indicate whether the whole bubble x is rolled behind y and z or just a portion. The starting place is marked by a slash, the ending by a vertical bar.

y z

.(__)\_____/ (______)\_____/ (______)\_____/ (______)\_____/ ...

\_____/ (______)\_____/ ...

x

The above is a swan. The whole bubble x is rolled behind y and z. Sometimes I'd like to roll only half of x behind y and z, like this:

y z

.(__)\_____/ (______)\_____/ (______)\_____/ (______)\_____/ ...

\_____/ (______)\_____/ ...

x

The profile of the above swan will be like this:

__ ( ).. (this diagram is, of course, not part of my formalism. It is just an insert to illustrate my point)
When a bubble is inserted between two bubbles:

A frech poodle head:

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)(____)}\]

Labels: feel free to add labels and other descriptive words:

A classic dog will be:

nose ears neck legs body legs tail

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)(____)}\]

More visual aids:

It is nice to start a new line after every twist line.

nose & ears

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)}\]

CLASSIC DOG again. this may be more visual.

neck & legs

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)}\]

body & legs

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)}\]

tail

3-part body

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)}\]

More visual SWAN

bend this bubble until it looks like a swan neck.

neck

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)}\]

SNOOPY

wrap around and tug half-way

\[\text{(____)(____)(____)}\]

(notice the direction here is significant, that's why a vertical bar is used)
Start: Start by describing how much air to inflate. This is a complete example.

TEDDY BEAR

start with 6" of uninflated balloon.

```
nose  ear  ear
 ._   \  \  \   __  ____ /__
 \____(____)(____)(____)(____)
   \________________________/
   \________________|
   __  ___  ___
  (__)(___)(___)   neck and arms
   \___/
   __  ___  ___
  (__)(___)(___)   body and legs
   \___/
   (_,)   tail
```

********************************************************************

Legend for method 4:

n   A number representing a length in some standard unit. inches?
n, not surrounded by anything is a bit of uninflated or deflated balloon.
(n) A bubble of length n.
X   A letter [A-Za-z] representing a twist. This can be anywhere except inside a bubble. Actually I suppose this can be defined as a letter or nothing so that we can say X is always between bubbles.
[n] A bubble that's been folded in half or an ear twist.
n can be followed by optional modifiers when inside a bubble:
  @   Apple twist.
  !   This bubble gets popped. Hmm, n doesn't need to be present in this case.

********************************************************************END OF BALLOON FAQ********************************************************************
I'm new here, but here goes...
My name is Adrienne Vincent, I'm a CBA from "A Novel Concept" in Anaheim, CA. I've been "twisting" on a non-professional level for nine years, and have just gone full time into round balloon decor and entertaining. My 260Q specialty is weaving, using the Marvin Hardy technique and a spiral technique that was taught to me at IBAC by Royal Sorrel, from Royal Mime Productions.

Now that you're all really bored...
Halloween Ideas: I always make a balloon costume for myself, so that I can advertise myself and my talents whenever I go to a Halloween function. My costume this year is "Belle" from Beauty and the Beast. I wove a full yellow dress, a separate white peticoat and decorated it with 260Q bows and flowers. It was for an early halloween party at my distributors shop, and it was quite a hit, even among seasoned balloon pros. I was commissioned a couple of years ago to make a Grape costume for a little girl after her parents saw me at a carnival. It was about a hundred clusters of 260Q grapes safety pinned to her leotard. I will be helping to teach a balloon costume idea class next week, and I'll post some of the better ideas we come up with after that.
I was at a carnival this weekend, and was out of orange 321s. Natch, I had a little boy ask for a pumpkin. I did have some orange 11" round balloons with me, so I blew it up, did an apple twist on it and wrapped a green 260Q around the knot before I let it go back into the balloon. Instant pumpkin.

Adrienne
HELP! I was trying to make a pumpkin out of a bee body balloon by doing
the apple twist and then making the face with a sharpie, but every
time the balloon would bust or I just couldn't get the twist right. Any help
with this problem would be appreciated. Instructions for making a pumpkin with a 260? I need some ideas for Halloween. Thanks!
**********

Sounds like you are over-inflating that poor little bee body! Inflate to the size of an orange and try it again. Think you will have better success....

Oh! also, before you add the face, roll the finished pumpkin between your hands with one hand on top and one on bottom to give it a good, even pumpkin shape.

- Ellen

    a.k.a.

    "Onion the Clown"
Last year for Halloween I used Qualatex's latex Pumpkin balloon, filled with helium and stuck them all over the front lawn using lollipops as anchors. When kids came to the porch, I told them to "pick a pumpkin" from the pumpkin patch! They loved it and so did the moms and dads! By the way, I inserted flyers about my new decorating business into the balloons!

Karen Wallaes
The Party Girls!
I don't have a Bug's per say, but Buster and Bab's.. sorta.

They are actually one and the same, I just use blue for buster and pink for babs.

Start with a small (maybe 1/2 inch) apple twist, this will be the nose. Follow this with a small (two inch) birds body, two sides will be cheeks, the third is the ridge going down to the nose. Now a pair of 3 inch bubbles, (the ears), a one inch for the neck, then do the typical front legs, body, back legs.. and if you practice enough you end up with a nice one incher for the tail.

I usually make it so its sitting by stuffing the front legs inbetween the back, in this position the rabbit tends to be looking upwards. If I decide to draw a face, and I usually do, I just add a couple of whiskers on the cheeks, and two large round eyes on the FRONT of the nose ridge. (others in the area put almond shaped eyes on the sides.. but I don't think that looks cartoonish enough.)

I used to do a real nice Whylie Coyotee, (both a single and a multiple balloon version) but I'll have to go out and get some balloons to try it out again prior to posting it.

cheers - jim batten
Hello!!

Today's discussion will be on the use of rubber cement and a few balloon sculptures that require rubber cement. There is a good chance that some of us don't know how to use rubber cement (on balloons anyway) so I'll tell you all that I know about it. Afterwards, I'll give directions on a few sculptures that require the use of it.

**USING RUBBER CEMENT**

I'm not sure that any one brand is better or worse for balloons. The kind that I use is Elmers. Before I brush any of the cement on the balloons I take off the cap and let it sit for about 10-15 minutes. This is to decrease the chance of the balloon breaking when it is applied. (If there are any chemistry majors out there please explain why).

When applying the cement to the balloon make sure you keep it away from your fingers because it's a real bitch to handle the balloon when it keeps sticking to your fingers. Anyway...When applying the glue use the brush that comes with the bottle—just be careful not to POKE the balloon. Also only use a minimal amount to get the job done. Too much makes the sculpture look messy, other things (dust, particles etc.) can get stuck to it, and people can see where the glue is at.

Wait a few seconds until the glue loses its clear look and becomes whitish. Now just connect the two balloons together. Make sure the balloons being connected are in the right place because it's hard to take the balloons apart without breaking.

If there are any questions about using glue just ASK. I probably forgot something...

Now, what can we do with the use of rubber cement?? How about making a rabbit, a three layered cake and a gumball machine?

**EASTER RABBIT**

To make the rabbit it requires three 360 balloons (For those of you who don't know what 360's are, they are just as long as the 260's but much wider) with the color being the same. (Unless, of course, you grew up in the 60's and are into that colorful stuff.....).

First thing to do is inflate the balloon just over half way. (You'll be making a total of 11 twists so you might want to experiment with the amount of inflation and the sizes of the bubbles.) Second is to make the bubbles. Start with two 3-inch bubbles, then 2 1/2-inch bubbles and then another 3-inch bubble. Now connect the last twist with the first twist. Next, make another two 3-inch bubbles, 2 1/2-inch bubbles and finally the last 3-inch bubble. Connect the last twist with the twist between the the two 3-inch bubbles. Deflate whatever
is left of the balloon so that is the same size as the 3-inch bubbles. You should have a poodle with no head. It should look something like this (bare with me, this computer doesn't have any graphic capability...)

```
First Twist (3inch)  <-------- 0
3rd and 4th twist (1/2inch)----> o0 -------->second twist (3inch)
 |          0 -------->3 inch twist
 | Two 1/2 inch twists--> o00 -------->last twist (deflated if needed)
 | | | | \-----3 inch twist
```

This is the body. In between the top and bottom o's you can glue in the easter egg or whatever you want that fits. Now for the second balloon...
Inflate/leave 3 inches at end. Make three 1-inch bubbles and twist them so it looks like the ears and nose of a basic dog. (This is actually the nose and two buck teeth of the rabbit). Take the knot and twist it to the first twist. (All this does is make the balloon appear to have no opening). Now make two 5 to 6 inch bubbles (These bubbles should be long instead of round). Twist the last twist to the base of the three 1-inch bubbles and the first 5-6 inch bubble. You should have about five or six inches of inflatable balloon left (if not make it that way). Pull the uninflated part of the balloon thru the twist between the two 5-6 inch bubbles. Wrap it around that twist and tuck it away. The last thing to do with this is to shove the 2nd and 3rd 1-inch balloons 1/2 way between the two 5-6 inch balloons. Now for the third balloon (and by far the easiest...)
Inflate the balloon so there is three inches uninflated. Twist the balloon exactly in half. Tie off the uninflated part and cut off the extra. (That's it for the third.)
Now for the glueing. Place the first balloon on the table like it is shown above. Place the second balloon on top of the first balloon so that it is centered and the two 1-inch bubbles of the second are directly above the two 1/2 inch bubbles of the first balloon. You should have something (from the front view) that looks like a rabbit. Now all you have to do is place the third balloon somewhere in the middle of the two 5-6 inch bubbles of the second balloon. Now you have a completed rabbit.

I apologize if the directions are confusing. I read them back to myself and wondered what kind of drug was in my Wheaties this morning. If there are any questions feel free to ask.
I've been making these rabbits for three years now. I learned it from Roger Siegal in Chicago. Out of ALL the things I've ever made out balloons this is my most wanted. Adults act just like kids when they see one and want one.

I was going to give instructions on how to make a birthday cake and gumball machine but my hands are tired and I need to save my strength for later...
Until the next time....

Steve.

PS If anyone lives in the Chicagoland area let me know and thanks for the tips on balloon busking. I'll be sure to let everyone know how it turns out....
Hi Folks,

I've put together a balloon routine that I would like to share with you. This routine is not original in that every effect is mine, but I did put it together from a couple of sources that I read.

This routine was intended for children, and went over rather well (of course the Needle through the balloon trick failed twice during the show and worked twice in a row after everyone went home! Sheeesh!)

Presentation:

The performer stands before the audience and says:

"You know, all my life I wanted to be the world's greatest magician but there was always one magic trick that kept me from my goal. I think you know the trick, it involves a hat and a rabbit." (Pause here while the clues sink in) "I was never able to do this one bit of magic that all of the great magicians can do and it has kept me from becoming a great magician. But the other night in my dream I was able to do this trick and when I woke up I remembered how the trick worked. It was simple. So, now, if I can do this trick for you I can start on my way to becoming a great magician. Okay, we need a rabbit. Which one of you brought the rabbit?" (Pause and wait for a response, I even had a volunteer but he didn't have a rabbit. IF you do get a rabbit say that he is 1) too big, or 2) not white, or 3) not blue) "Nobody remembered to bring a rabbit to the magic show? No problem, being a magician I always carry a rabbit with me." (Inflate a 260Q and twist it into the shape of the standard rabbit with two legs stuck through the loop) "This is Hoppy Rabbit, the best magic rabbit in the world. I need someone to hold Hoppy for me for just a minute." (Pick out a volunteer and pass Hoppy to him/her by holding the round base of the rabbit with one hand on either side. Just as the person is about to take the rabbit, open the base causing the front legs to pop up. You may need to help the legs a bit by pushing them up with your fingers. Then say:) "No no Hoppy, it's okay. This person won't hurt you, he/she is very nice". (Repeat the move handing the rabbit to the volunteer and having it jump away from the person) "Hoppy!, Really it's okay this person won't hurt you at all. Could you please take Hoppy carefully and make sure that he doesn't jump away?" Hand the rabbit back to your volunteer and this time let him/her take it. "Now I will prepare myself mentally for this trick" After a brief pause, take the rabbit back. "And now, just as any great magician can do" (the magician removes and displays a small hat) "I can make a hat appear from an empty rabbit. Yes boys and girls [Ladies and Gentlemen] I have done it! I have done the worlds most famous trick. I have produced a hat from a rabbit!.
(I now take the hat and wedge it between the ears of the rabbit and hand it back to my volunteer.)
The trick goes over pretty well, and usually I hear some child say 'But I thought it was supposed to be a rabbit out of a Hat'. My response to this is 'Oh No! Now I have to learn it all over'.

Here are the details. I've been somewhat vague about handling since this is an open list and I don't want to willy nilly throw magic effects out. The two sources that I combined for this list are 1) Norm Barnhart's Entertaining with Balloons for the jumping rabbit part and 2) Mike Close's Workers 1 book for producing a hat from a rabbit (in this case it's a paper rabbit folded from a napkin). Both of these books are great, and Mr. Close's (if you can find it) has some very strong magic effects.

What you need:

One 260Q Balloon

One small hat. I bought a small plastic top hat at a craft store. The price was 3 for $0.29 and they were just big enough for the opening in the hat to fit over my finger.

I kept the hat under my sweater which was tight enough against me that the hat stayed. When you give the rabbit to your volunteer the third time, all eyes will be on the rabbit and gives you ample time to load a small plastic hat into your hand. After I handed the rabbit to the volunteer the third time I stuck the hat on the end of my middle finger of my right hand. I showed my hands empty by palming and switching the hat from right to left (a book dealing with thimble magic will give you the techniques here to accomplish the sleight). With the hat in the left hand palm, I take the rabbit back and transfer the hat to the middle finger tip all at the same time. When I've got the rabbit, I just put my middle finger behind the front legs and leave the hat behind. (You guys get your minds out of the gutter right now!) Now you can produce the hat at your will. Of course, producing a hat from a rabbit is a lot more fun these days than a rabbit from a hat.

Note: As I wrote this I noticed in the patter that I used the term 'trick' to describe my problem as a magician. I looked at this and decided I didn't like it. You want to perform MAGIC, not tricks so why give away the fact that you are only doing a trick? But sitting here writing this stuff, I couldn't come up with a better presentation. Any Ideas?

Also, If you are interested and need to know more about some of the moves for this trick, email me and we can discuss it in private email.

Hope you enjoy,

Norm
the Balloonian
Balloon Spirals:

Several years ago I saw some folks walking around with some large balloon sculptures made from balloons which had been spiraled together in the fashion shown in the hat that T. Myers wears in his advertisements. Try as I might I was never able to get a spiral to work... ergo I forgot all about what they sculptures looked like (seems to me they may have been birds.. but looked really grand.)

The good news is, I finally tried the methods discussed here, and WOW !!! Its so bloody easy I could kick myself for not discovering this earlier. We used to make ropes this way in the boy scouts, altho we used three lines instead of the two used here.

The bad news is, now, besides nice hats, I can't remember what the designs looked like. Does any one have any nice sculptures they can recommend for this besides the chasing balls thing? Thanks.

Racoon:

During lunch I remembered I had a few old balloons out in the trunk of my car. (the boot if there are any Brits here.) I finally tried to make a racoon. Going with the typical bears head I replaced the top section with two smaller bubbles... looked quite a bit like the masked eyes you see used on racoons in many cartoons. Looked pretty good. I also just joined the arms together with a single bubble which I ear twisted.. looked quite a bit like he was holding something.

I was not able to go any farther than this since as I said, they were old balloons out in my hot trunk.. did not last very long.  8^)

Markers:

As a few have noted, there is some extra class in doing a good mark up job on the balloons. AND, there is a lot of pride involved in showing off my special talents in doing this.. however;
If I'm doing a paid job where the income is pretty much fixed I'll be happy to take my time and do all the drawing in the world. But if I'm working for tips, or cash per balloon (so far this case has always been working for tips) I want to get balloons into as many hands as fast as possible, and cash out of hands equally fast. My twisting is fairly good (or so I think) and the only complaint I ever get is from a child holding a balloon who suddenly sees something else I've done and decides they want that one. (A term should be developed for this, maybe "The Green Balloon Syndrome"... the balloon is always greener on the other side of the line.)

If there is the potential of getting swamped and a munchkin says they don't see the animal I said I made for them, I'll opt to suggest they use their own imagination a little harder and resist reaching for the marker. Once you do something for one kid in a crowd, you are going to have to do it for all. Make eyes on a cat, the next kid will demand you add stripes to theirs, the next wants stripes and claws... stripes, claws, eyes, teeth, a cute nose... ect.

I do not mean to sound like I'm coming down on the kids... this is just kids being kids and I can understand this. But it's going to happen, and once it starts you either give up and decide you are going to have a low income day, or put a stop to it and look like the bad guy. Heck, last year I remember us putting some eyes on a tiger for a young kid, he went and got a white marker from his mother and did some great artwork over what we had put on. Looked really nice, but there were many kids who were less than happy that we were not going to put the white markings on their balloon. They did not care that we did not have white markers, they were just upset that they were not going to get the same thing another kid had. That crowd eventually moved on, but I felt bad for the kids who really wanted the white added to their balloons. (Hey!!! honest, I really am a sensitive guy... now GO AWAY AND LEAVE ME ALONE!)

GEO'S:

I tried inverting a geo last night, but must be doing something wrong. I carefully inflated it just a little bit at a time to see the different shapes it might take... never saw the kitty, towards the latter stage I could see where mickey could be made, but don't think I could have set the nose up high enough to make it look really good, and eventually ended up with something that looked like a heart from a superman Bizarro issue. I'll have to play around more with this tonight. Has anyone else had any luck with this?

cheers all - jim batten
>Here in southern Indiana I've had some kids, ...er, children as for
>a rainbow balloon. The only rainbow balloon I know requires tape or
>glue. Does anyone knnow of a rainbow that does not need tape or glue?
>I would not mind doing the one that I know for them but the requests
>have come at venues where I'm being paid to hand out balloons at a
>function where I'm swamped with kids and the line gets long (i.e.:
>Kids I.D. Day with police officers, warm-up for a kids theater).
>
>Any help out there? Thanks.
>
>just CLOWNing around
>Buff Phoon the Clown
>buff.phoon@Genie.com

Buff Phoon,

I'm guessing that you want a rainbow that doesn't take very long. Well.....I've seen one that takes nine balloons. 3 white & one each of the
primary & secondary colors. Inflate the white balloons completely & burp
slightly & tie off. Twist off a 1" bubble on each & spin these 3 together.
Braid the white balloons & twist the ends together. To proceed from this
point, your braid should take on the characteristics of a geometrical plane
with the colors coming up out of the flat. (If this confuses, give me a
call.) Starting with your favorite color of the rainbow, inflate fully &
stick it in the very first hole of the braid on the end that the knots are
on. Reverse the braid & repeat. In other words, for clarification, be sure
that, if you start on the right on one end, you stick it on the right on
the other end. Following the spectrum (purple, red, orange, yellow, green, &
blue), you go to the next hole & repeat. I.E.: if you started on the right
w/the first balloon, you go to the next hole on the left & then the right &
left & right. You get the idea. Your rainbow colors will need to be shorter
as you go along so that one hump will fit inside the next as you head for
the middle. As for credit, I'm sure it's published because I've seen it on
the cover of a rather old book, somewhere. Ask Tom. He probably carries it.

/\___________
P \ /  
O \ /-R
G \ /-Y
G \ /-B
\ /-Rors

John, The Balloon Man-Dallas.

John, The Balloon Man-Dallas.
>P.S. Can some please DIAGRAM the nested Apple Twists for the rattlesnake?
>I can only manage to get 2 A.twists in a row.

They are not really nested - rather, they are stacked. The basic technique is in Encyclopedic Balloon Modelling by George Sands. I don't remember if he recommended that it be used for a rattlesnake tail though.

Here's how to make a good looking tail if you have the time:

1) Twist a small bubble at the end of the balloon. That is the last rattle.

2) Take a small piece of broken balloon and place it on the snake body bubble, about 1/2" away from the twist you just made. Poke it into the balloon with your finger and grab it through the balloon wall with your other hand. Complete as if making an apple twist. That is the second to last rattle.

3) Repeat 2) as required.

The trick is to make that 1/2" distance as absolutely small as you can... like 1/4" or less. If it is too big, you will get... an ugly mess. These "apple" twists are not really perfect apples connected stem-to-bottom-of-core; but rather like apples connected *near* their stems to the bottoms of the cores. Because of this, they want to form a little lop-sided. Keep that 1/2" number to a minimum and twist each apple enough times so that it snugs up tightly against its neighbors. That minimizes the lop-sidedness and allows them all to help hold each other in shape. If you have lop-sided apples, rotate them so that they cancel each other out and still form a straight rattle. You need good inter-bubble friction to hold it all together, so talc on the outsides of the balloons is a no-no.

I just made a 4-apple + end bubble tail as I wrote this, so it does work. (I also just got a beautiful fracture in a balloon - straight crack running down the entire length... :-)

But I now recognize an easier, faster way... Push the knotted nozzle a few inches into the balloon (like a hook twist), but don't twist and close it off - just hold the knot thru the balloon wall so that air can pass by. With your other hand, twist soft apples of increasing size. The last apple will hold the knot in place, and because the apples are soft, they will hold against each other pretty well and not unravel (unless you give it to a kid...) Make sure you push the knot up into the last apple. These are true stem-to-bottom-of-core apples, because they are really just one apple twist twisted into smaller apples. I just made a 4-apple (no end bubble possible with this method) tail as I wrote this, so it does work. The beauty of this method is that if you don't size all the apples perfectly the first time thru, you can almost untwist one apple at a time until they just start to leak, and then pass air back and forth between neighboring apples to adjust the sizes.

I didn't like how the above rattle ended in an apple, so here's a method to add the bubble at the end. Twist a small bubble at the end of the balloon. That is the last rattle. Twist all the air out of the next two inches of balloon by continuing to twist the balloon into a thread. Take a small
piece of broken balloon and wrap it around the center of the thread you just made. Push the thread and balloon bit deep into the balloon (like a hook twist), but don't twist and close it off - just hold the knot thru the balloon wall so that air can pass by. With your other hand, twist soft apples of increasing size. The last apple will hold the knot in place, and because the apples are soft, they will hold against each other pretty well and not unravel (unless you give it to a kid...) Make sure you push the knot up into the last apple. These are true stem-to-bottom-of-core apples, because they are really just one apple twist twisted into smaller apples. I just made a 3-apple + end bubble tail as I wrote this, so it does work. Isn't topology wonderful?

I just came up with these last two variations now, by combining tricks I learned from books and at IBAC. This is fun! Wish I could do it all day...

Mark

o
<M>
_/ \_
Yesterday I wrote:
> The basic technique is in Encyclopedic Balloon Modelling by George Sands.
> I don't remember if he recommended that it be used for a rattlesnake tail
> though.

Well, I checked last night, and George calls the technique the "Center Apple Twist" method because it enables you to put an apple in the center of a balloon, or literally anywhere you put a twist first. I really recommend his book which is full of great techniques and ideas.

He recommends using an apple twist followed by a few Center Apple Twists for the rattlesnake tail.

So the description given in the FAQ comes out of Sands' book, as referenced therein.
The 3 methods I presented in my post are my own variations, though Larry points out that Bobby Cordell beat me to version 2 in his book Texas Style Balloons. From an aesthetic standpoint I really think that my versions 1 and 3 look better than Sands' or Cordell's because they end in a bubble rather than an apple twist. Cordell's is definitely easier & faster to make than Sands'.
I've got another convoluted method for a Venusian rattler tail, but it's too hard to describe on email. See me at the next IBAC in Chicago, March '96.

Mark

o
/<M>
_/\_

OK, last post, I promise:

Another way to make the version 2 (Bobby Cordell) tail look finished is to add a single small bubble from a second balloon, tied off. Leave enough uninflated balloon attached after the knot and stuff the uninflated part into the apple twist when you make the deep apple.

A nice rattlesnake head can be made with a hook twist, because you end up with a "mouth" when you push the apple off center. Stuff a bit of an uninflated red balloon in with the knot when you make the head. This forms the forked tongue.

Now, the unexpected thing about this snake is that you can wear it as a hat. Curve the body into a circle smaller in diameter than your head, and bend the tail so that it sticks straight up. Then just put it on your head with the snake head by your temple. It looks great, even though it isn't a closed loop. It's actually more comfortable than a closed loop hat too.

Mark

  o
 <M>
_/ \
/  \

REINDEER

1. Inflate brown balloon leaving a 2" nipple.
2. Attach nozzle to point B.
3. Push bubble #3 up in between bubbles #1 and #2.
5. Ear twist bubble #6.
6. Connect point G to point E&F.

HEAD and NECK

1. Inflate balloon to about 1/2.
2. Wrap nozzle around point A, (kind of an ear twist).
3. Ear twist bubble #3.
4. Cut and tie off most of nipple.
5. Fold bubble #4 and wrap nipple around point C & B.
6. Connect neck to point A.

Body and Tail

Legs and Feet

1. Wrap nozzle around point A.
2. Connect points A and B
3. Connect points D and E.
4. Wrap nozzle around point E.
5. Attach front legs at point C to base of neck.
6. Attach back legs at point C to base of tail.

Antlers

1. Inflate grey balloon leaving a 2" nipple.
2. Wrap nozzle around point A.
3. Ear twist bubble #3.
5. Ear twist bubble #7.
7. Wrap nozzle around point I.
1. Ear twist bubble #2.
2. Ear twist bubble #3.
3. Attach nozzle to point A of first antler part.
4. Attach another nozzle part to point B and D of first antler part.
5. Attach another nozzle to point F and G
6. Attach the last nozzle to point I.

Nose: Attach both ends to where noses belong!!!!

You can use scrap balloons for this part of the antlers.
Since it is the holiday season I decided to draw up a couple of holiday type balloons. Sorry, I don't have any Hanuka stuff (yet). Anyone else have any they can share?

The reindeer is a very simple one balloon figure. The pictures should show enough that I assume anyone reading this list will be able to follow them. If I'm wrong, let me know. Basically, just make one medium sized (~1.5 - 2 inch) bubble, followed by nine 1-inch bubbles. Lock twist the them together to form the ring in the picture. Ear twist the alternating bubbles. The top two ear twists should be twisted several times. Pop the extra bubble holding together the antlers. The rest of the body is the standard 4 legged animal body. Of course, it's best to use red or green to match the reindeer in the song.
http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto11mar95/mail.7447

115.936219 691.037367 111.43657 693.427852 110.381965 696.802641 CT
110.381965 696.802641 LT
125.287055 708.965965 LT
125.287055 708.965965 LT
128.732086 710.020594 133.302047 707.630109 134.356652 704.114707 CT
134.356652 704.114707 LT
135.411258 700.739906 132.950508 696.240176 129.505465 695.185559 CT
CP GS 1 1 1 SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
143.285637 699.404051 MT
139.910895 698.349422 135.411258 700.739906 134.356652 704.114707 CT
134.356652 704.114707 LT
133.302047 707.630109 135.692484 712.12984 139.067215 713.184469 CT
152.56616 717.262348 LT
152.56616 717.262348 LT
155.940891 718.316965 160.440539 715.92648 161.495145 712.411078 CT
161.495145 712.411078 LT
162.54975 709.036277 160.159312 704.536547 156.78457 703.48193 CT
CP GS 1 1 1 SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
166.908785 703.833469 MT
163.393441 703.903781 159.878086 707.559809 159.878086 711.145523 CT
159.878086 711.145523 LT
159.948398 714.73125 163.674668 718.316965 167.119711 718.316965 CT
181.25141 718.035738 LT
181.25141 718.035738 LT
184.76766 717.965426 188.282109 714.309398 188.211797 710.583059 CT
188.211797 710.583059 LT
188.211797 707.137957 184.485527 703.55223 181.040484 703.55223 CT
CP GS 1 1 1 SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
192.570832 701.091445 MT
189.125789 702.216375 186.875965 706.786418 188.000871 710.161207 CT
188.000871 710.161207 LT
188.985176 713.536008 193.625438 715.92648 196.929867 714.871863 CT
210.288187 710.512746 LT
210.288187 710.512746 LT
213.733242 709.387816 215.983055 704.817785 214.858148 701.372684 CT
214.858148 701.372684 LT
213.873844 698.068195 209.233594 695.677711 205.929164 696.73234 CT
CP GS 1 1 1 SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
217.037672 691.740445 MT
213.873844 693.146613 211.975547 697.927582 213.311391 701.232059 CT
213.311391 701.232059 LT
214.717547 704.466246 219.498422 706.364566 222.662227 705.099012 CT
235.73932 699.614977 LT
235.73932 699.614977 LT
I have a reindeer that's pretty good. 1 inch bubble twist split to make lips, 1.5 inch bubble for head, for the antlers make 1-.5-1-.5-1-.5-1-.5-1 ear twist the .5 inch bubbles, pop middle or third 1 inch bubble to separate the antlers. Form the body BYFM.

Can anyone help me with the xmas tree in the recent Balloon Magic magazine? The single 260 tree, for some reason the brain is failing to follow the instructions given.

Thanks

Chris
On Thu, 20 Oct 1994, Aaron Fasel wrote:

> Since I'm new to this list, I'd like to know if the T Myers pins have
> already been discussed. It's a touchy subject unless discussed properly
> (because they can be easily copied if a 'netter isn't careful)

I'm one of the first people to push buying things from the original
creator rather than making a copy, but I'm not sure you could call T.
Meyers the original creator of the lines on the pins they sell, and they
certainly didn't originate the idea of wearing pins that ask for tips. I
do wear at least one tip pin when I'm out ballooning. Mine were all made
by a friend (that's on this list and has so far been completely silent).
I personally don't see a problem with discussing them. If I'm right and
the T. Meyers buttons aren't original they probably wouldn't mind other
people making them. (Anyone want to ask them?)

Anyway, the only one of mine that I can think of offhand is:

To Indicate Pleasure
with the initial letters in bold.

> Can anyone here make a good Barney, Power Ranger or T Rex with *1
> BALLOON*?

Nevermind one balloon. Can anyone make a Power Ranger? If I'm using one
balloon I just do the brontosaurus after I convince them that one
dinosaur is as good as the next. I'll do a stegasaurus with 2 balloons.
I don't know how many clowns and magicians I've seen discussing Barney
balloons. I still haven't heard of one that looks good and is practical
to make. So I'll second (or third, or fourth) that request.

> Also, SOMEone must be able to make the infamous Rhinocerous or the
well, I don't like the one I make, but it works. When you fill the
balloon, leave a couple inches uninflated at the nozzle. Make a 1-inch
bubble. The bubble with have the uninflated section sticking out of it.

____(____)____

Make a half inch bubble after that and ear twist it. That will force the
first bubble upward. You can then gently squeeze some air from the first
bubble into the remainder of the uninflated balloon. (can't draw that
with ASCII art). You should be able to get teh first bubble to gradually
get narrower.

Then complete the head and make whatever body you want.

> equally-oft heard Duck-Billed Platypus. Anyone? Anyone?

yikes. I've never been asked for one of them.

> Can we get a good conversation going about popped ballon lines?

*POP* "goes the weasel"

> I would assume that posting lines would be giving people outside your town
> permission to use them. Am I correct?

Hmmm, I was just discussing something similar to this with another member of the list. Ideas and lines that *I* post from now on will be free to be used by others on the list unless I explicitly say otherwise. Seems reasonable enough to me. Why would I be sharing them if I didn't want them used? In general though, if there's something that someone posted that you want to use, it can't hurt to ask them.

Larry
Date: Thu, 4 Jul 1996 13:36:03 -0500 (CDT)
To: balloon@fooledya.com
From: Mark Balzer <m-balzer@students.uiuc.edu>
Subject: Re: A question

>Actually, I have two questions. First, I've been trying to make a simple
>planet; a 11" round with rings around it. The trouble is, where the two
>ends of the balloon meet, it's not round like the rest of the balloon.
>There's a space, because I tie the nozzle end and the other end together.
>It looks very messy and I was wondering if anyone else has ever come up
>with a way of rounding it out.

If you are talking about making the rings out of a 260, try this: After
you tie the two ends together, push that knot into one end of the balloon
and form an apple twist to hide the knot and pull the ends together into a
more uniform torus (doughnut) shape. This appeared in Balloon Magic very
recently, and the technique is described in the guide, in the "balloon
terms" chapter, under "Geos", where it is used to join a Geo to a 260.
Same idea. At the next revision, a better description will be added to the
"types of twists" chapter.

> The other question is about making a bowling ball bag. My
>mother's 40th birthday is Monday and I'm getting her a bowling ball. I
>want to wrap it in balloons (actually, cover it) and I'm not sure how to
>make a rectangle shape with them. Any help would be appreciated. Thanks
>in advance.

Uhhhh, you may run into structural failure when you try to move it, if you
don't build this on a base :-)

There are a few things you can do: search the archives for "basketball."
(maybe they're even in the Sculptures in Messages chapter of the guide by
now - look there first.) There are some great basketball-geodesic-dome
structures that you could twist around the ball as "giftwrapping."
Also, look in the guide, in the "types of twists" chapter, under weaving,
to give you ideas on how to weave a bag.
Finally, I'll bet that Larry's birdcage design could be modified to work here.

Hope this helps,

Mark

o                          Balloon HQ
<M>    The most complete collection of balloon info on the web
_/ \_        http://www.fooledya.com/balloon/index.html
From danlorna@adnc.com (Dan Curtis or Lorna Paris)
Subject: The rose stuff

Mark, After all this, I've come to the conclusion that we just need to post it as is, and tell people that if they have any problems to refer to the photo's on the web site. Several people at the N Cal get together said that the rose they ended up with was the one I'd made. (I've even added the little snippet on where to find a photo of it. Sorry this took so long, but I wanted to be sure I was doing the right thing here.

Lorna

Well, I've NEVER even tried explaining this one to anyone. It's a matter of knack (mostly). So, here goes... you'll understand what I mean by "knack". when I get to that part of the rose. If you still can't et it. There's a photo of the rose posted on the web site.

*****Lorna's Long Stemmed Red Rose*****

What you'll need:

1 green 260
1 red 260

*****THE STEM*****

Inflate the green 260, leaving about 4 1/2 inches uninflated. Make a nine inch bubble, followed by three elephant ears; each made from a three inch bubble (these are the leaves). Arrange the leaves so the creases in them face up and down the length of the balloon. You can use two elephant ears if you like, but three makes for a more stable rose-stem. you should have about 1 1/2 to 2 inches left.

Send a 1 1/2 to 2 inch bubble to the very end of the balloon. Now you should have about an inch of uninflate balloon between the stem and this little bubble.

Put the green one aside for a moment.

*****THE FLOWER*****

Inflate a red 260, leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Make three 2 inch bubbles. Locktwist the second and third bubbles. Take the first bubble (the one with the knot), and lay it against the other two attaching it by wrapping the nozzle around the twist two or three times and hiding the knot and nozzle between the bubbles. Now, this should sort of look like an elongated cat's nose on a stick.

Get your stem and wrap the uninflated oportion around the twist between the "cat nose" nad the stick. Be sure you wrap it (firmly and) as close to the stem as possible. Just make 2 or 3 revolutions.

Now, squeeze the remainder of the red balloon to displace the air a little.
Make an elephant ear with a 6 inch bubble. When you twist the following three elephant ears, hold the small green bubble against the main part of the stem. Make it hug one of the sections of the "cat ear"

Displace the air again. Make another elephant ear with a nine inch bubble. Put one side of the new elephant ear in the space created by the first red ear (just under it), and then wrap it around one of the two remaining sections (looking down from the top, I work clockwise), so that it stretches (a little) and hugs half of the first ear along with the next section of "cat nose".

Displace the air again. Make a last elephant ear with a 13 1/2 inch bubble. Place this ear so that it feeds out of the center of the second red ear twist, and ends sharing the underside of the first red ear twist with the end of the second red ear twist. With what is left, I try to make a last little ear twist (if there's enough left with the remainder of the red balloon. Then I shove whatever is left behind the last (big) ear twist, so that it props up the flower.

When I present it, I hold it out, flower first, flat, so that they see the whole flower. I try to act as high classed as I can because this is the one flower I make that people think is classy and not at all clowny or exaggerated. I've had tons of people on dates ask for roses (esp after they saw them) because they weren't "embarrassing" or "childish" like a balloon hat or animal. No matter how much you insist, they'll still think that way, but not with this one.

Once in a while, I get a wise guy who can't see it and makes fun of me. I just say, "Hey, it's a balloon; it's not my fault if you don't have enough imagination to see it. It's just a tube, what do you expect from me anyhow?" That's about one in twenty or thirty, and they always laugh when I use that line or a variation on it.

Have fun with this and let me know what you think!

Lorna
danlorna@adnc.com (Dan Curtis or Lorna Paris)
When doing reindeer, why not blow a 1" bubble into a red 260 and tie off, tie this onto your normal 260 and apple twist in, then go on to make the reindeer. This way you get a reindeer with a red nose. (The apple twist can be ear twisted to form the lips.

Regards Rene the Magician

186,000 miles per second - not just a good idea
It's the LAW
In a previous message, Dan Curtis or Lorna Paris writes:

  --> Speaking of stunt mice. I do a Runaway Ralph mouse.

  --> I just make one of Marving Hardies choppers, and then I make a very small
  --> balloon man (all his limbs ar one to one and a half inch bubbles)...but wit
  --> a mouse's head. then I put him on the bike and away he goes. Kids love it
  --> !!!!!

  --> Lorna

You aren't forgetting to add the half a ping-pong ball for a helmet, are you?
Gotta think about safety and all :) *chuckle*.

Another "mouse on a motorcycle" fan :)

Robert.
Salvation Twists

The salvation routine consists of three parts. You would have to experiment with how you put them all together, so, I'll just leave them separate.

The Balloon
I have found that I really like the dog that was in T's #20 newsletter. I like the way the snout looks, and haven't been able to come up with anything better. The dog's name is Old Petey, and was designed by Michael "Shag" Orock. Here are the directions: one inch bubble, ear twisted for nose. Then, two x two and a half inch bubbles twisted together. Another roughly two inch bubble rolled thru the two and a half inchers (I believe this is called a "bird body"). Thus completes the nose and chops. Next, comes a series of a 2 inch, 1 inch, 1 inch, and 2 inch. Twist the final two inch back to the back of the chops. Ear twist each of the two 1 inchers for ears, and the two inchers become the eyes. After that, you finish it off with a regular dog body. The goal is to make a large, black, Labrador retriever.

The Story
Many years ago, when horses and buggies were the only mode of transportation, something incredible happened right here in Leavenworth, Kansas. A father took his daughter shopping one afternoon, and after awhile they decided to return home to take 'mother' along with them. They returned home, and while the daughter waited in the carriage, the father went inside to get the mother. While he was gone, something scared the horses, who took off running down the street at full speed. The little girl had a dog who happened to be laying on the front porch, and the dog took off after the horses. Catching up with the runaway horses, the dog jumped up, grabbed one of the halters, and began trying to stop the horses before they turned a corner to sharp and upset the carriage, which could have killed the little girl. The horses slowed, and eventually stopped, but the dog was trampled to death in the process.

BTW, the dog story can also be used when encouraging children to be loyal to their siblings (the dog was willing to be greatly 'inconvenienced'/give of himself for the girl, surely we should be willing to help our siblings out!?)

The Message
Most anyone using the salvation story should know the main points; the easiest way I can think of to tie the story to the message is the fact that Someone has already died to save our lives. We, like the little girl, are also on our way towards death, and we don't know when the carriage will 'roll over'. However, in order to be saved, we must accept what Jesus did for us and we need to allow Him to save us.

Try it, and let me know how it works for ya'll.

Christopher
chris.maxwell@backtrks.com
1. Inflate red balloon leaving a 1/2 " nipple.
2. Inflate white balloon leaving a 1" nipple.
5. Wrap nozzle around 2nd small bubble.
6. Connect nipple end to other small bubble.
7. Attaching the Red Balloon: Connect each end to each whith (small) bubble.

This is SOOOOOOOOOOOO Easy and Fast!!!!!
This is Santa's head with hat and beard. It requires one small heart balloon (can't remember the size offhand) and 2 260's. I use a pink heart to contrast the red hat and white beard. If you don't use heart balloons, maybe this will get you interested in trying them. They're great for making heads on large balloon sculptures.

These instructions are going to be almost as sketchy as the last ones so I can get back to studying.

Leave enough space in the heart balloon to make a twist in it. Twist one of the bumps (is there a better word to use?) in the heart to form the nose. No locking twist is needed. The nose should stay until we get to secure it later.

To make the hat, fill the red 260 almost completely. Make the bubbles in the picture. Lock twist A and B. Then twist together C and D. Bubble 1 gets an ear twist.

Make the beard out of the white balloon as in the picture. After you make the thing that looks kind of like a 'W' with a bar across the top, lock twist E and F.

To place the beard on Santa, push the nose between the bubbles labelled 2 and 3 and pull downward on those bubbles until the twist between them is securing the nose. Slide the hat on top of Santa's head and twist all the lose ends of the beard and hat together so they stay on. If done correctly, the white bubble across Santa's forehead looks like the white part of his hat.

This will actually look better with balloons than it does on paper.
http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto11mar95/mail.7468

395.687719 174.131156 399.554625 177.435703 403.140281 177.154453 CT
513.662859 168.998672 LT
513.662859 168.998672 LT
517.248516 168.717422 520.552922 164.920828 520.271719 161.264766 CT
520.271719 161.264766 LT
520.060781 157.679062 516.193875 154.374609 512.608219 154.655859 CT
CP
GS 1 1 SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
133.161434 594.082312 MT
14.48324 713.817234 85.282377 759.869133 133.161434 727.597652 CT
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
133.231734 594.152625 MT
251.90993 713.887547 181.110797 759.939445 133.231734 727.667965 CT
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
132.809895 594.574477 MT
131.263148 592.113656 LT
135.762785 591.762141 LT
131.684977 591.059062 LT
131.403762 591.762141 LT
135.13002 592.113656 LT
CP
GS 1 1 SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
66.786861 14.905219 MT
65.654842 12.945328 60.628066 12.945328 60.628066 17.134359 CT
60.628066 17.134359 LT
60.628066 20.869594 64.363236 20.869594 65.794477 20.276203 CT
65.794477 20.276203 LT
66.183451 20.111578 66.422813 20.276203 66.422813 20.55391 CT
66.632262 20.55391 LT
66.632262 18.460922 LT
66.422813 18.460922 LT
65.804449 21.014203 61.814947 20.849625 61.814947 17.134359 CT
61.814947 17.134359 LT
61.814947 13.59234 65.734629 13.703297 66.63726 15.054797 CT
CP
GS 0. 0. 0. SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
67.34898 16.105641 MT
67.348254 19.321594 71.972479 19.321594 71.973521 16.105641 CT
71.973521 16.105641 LT
71.97017 12.811078 67.345436 12.800062 67.34898 16.105641 CT
CP 68.169984 16.105641 MT
68.159854 18.962203 71.155746 18.962203 71.152518 16.105641 CT
71.152518 16.105641 LT
71.155746 13.160625 68.159854 13.1715 68.169984 16.105641 CT
CP
GS 0. 0. 0. SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84.774979</td>
<td>18.642281</td>
<td>85.678887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.678887</td>
<td>17.941406</td>
<td>85.678887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.739723</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>87.131742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.693801</td>
<td>17.986969</td>
<td>86.427398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.959150</td>
<td>18.445453</td>
<td>87.959150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.718041</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>86.391703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.739723</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>87.131742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.693801</td>
<td>17.986969</td>
<td>86.427398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.959150</td>
<td>18.445453</td>
<td>87.959150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.718041</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>86.391703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.739723</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>87.131742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.693801</td>
<td>17.986969</td>
<td>86.427398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.959150</td>
<td>18.445453</td>
<td>87.959150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.718041</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>86.391703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.739723</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>87.131742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.693801</td>
<td>17.986969</td>
<td>86.427398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.959150</td>
<td>18.445453</td>
<td>87.959150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.718041</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>86.391703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.739723</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>87.131742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.693801</td>
<td>17.986969</td>
<td>86.427398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.959150</td>
<td>18.445453</td>
<td>87.959150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.718041</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>86.391703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.739723</td>
<td>18.008672</td>
<td>84.369281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.952545</td>
<td>17.170781</td>
<td>87.131742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.693801</td>
<td>17.986969</td>
<td>86.427398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto11mar95/mail.7468

231.029836 14.847422 230.980641 15.860672 231.325406 16.757156 CT
231.325406 16.757156 LT
231.670148 17.6535 232.497562 18.136172 232.980234 17.998219 CT
232.980234 17.998219 LT
233.462883 18.860359 234.428883 17.10781 233.118117 16.274438 CT
CP
GS 0. 0. 0. SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
237.143602 14.688516 MT
237.764156 13.861078 LT
237.488344 13.998938 LT
237.764156 13.998938 LT
237.733453 18.651094 239.434852 18.65775 239.694773 17.722406 CT
239.694773 17.722406 LT
240.501469 18.724172 242.521758 18.734766 242.521758 17.10781 CT
242.521758 14.481656 LT
242.521758 14.481656 LT
243.142313 13.861078 LT
242.866523 13.998938 LT
243.073789 13.998938 LT
243.073789 13.998938 LT
241.694344 17.10781 LT
241.694344 17.10781 LT
241.694344 18.301547 240.268031 18.103359 239.83268 17.446594 CT
239.83268 14.688516 LT
239.83268 14.067984 240.177445 13.998938 240.453234 13.998938 CT
240.453234 13.861078 LT
238.384711 13.861078 LT
238.384711 13.998938 LT
238.384711 13.998938 LT
238.6605 13.998938 239.108406 14.068453 239.007797 14.688516 CT
239.005266 17.10781 LT
239.005266 17.10781 LT
239.005266 18.301547 237.578953 18.103359 237.143602 17.446594 CT
CP
GS 0. 0. 0. SC FI GR
NL SD
0 SJ 0. 0. 0. SC 0.48 SW ST
NP
243.307195 16.105641 MT
247.931766 16.105641 LT
CP 244.128234 16.105641 MT
244.118086 18.962203 247.113984 18.962203 247.11075 16.105641 CT
247.11075 16.105641 LT
247.113984 18.160625 244.118086 13.1715 244.128234 16.105641 CT
First, thanks must go to Larry for the Santa Head in the edited highlights section. This provided me with the basis for my own santa head.

The santa head requires 1 red 260, 1 white 260 and a pink 6" heart.

The heart.
Inflate the heart but leave it slack enough so that one of the lobes (that's the word Larry was looking for in his directions) can be twisted into a nose. The bigger this nose is the better Santa looks, I find. As Larry says this shouldn't untwist while you make the rest of the head.

Red 260. (Santa's Hat).
Again this is identical to Larry's Santa. The twisting is something like this:

>(__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__)
     A  B  C  D  E  F

Sorry, I haven't figured out the slack length required (See Larry's post maybe?) Anyway Lock Twist A and C (This makes the brim of Santa's hat). Ear twist D and E together. Finally Lock Twist F and B together. Santa's hat is now complete.

White 260 Santa's Beard.
This part is the most different from Larry's Santa Head. The twists are shown below.

|     Santa's tash     |        Santa's Beard           |
|______________________|_______________________________|
|> (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) (__) |
     A  B  C  D  E  F  G  H  I  J  K  L  M  N  O  P  Q

Okay, lock twist A to A in the hat diagram, twist B, C, and D. Then place Santa's head in position under the hat brim. It's best to wedge it in a bit to keep it in place. Now squeeze D under Santa's nose. This prevents the moustache from untwisting. Twist the rest of the bubbles up to G - another 2" followed by 2 x 1". Lock twist G to the F-C twist on the other side of Santa's hat.

Now Santa's beard. This is a series of 11 1" bubbles. Halfway along this series of bubbles ie. after 5 bubbles have been created wrap the nozzle of the heart balloon around twist L, this will help keep the beard from untwisting. Twist the remaining 6 balloons and Lock Twist Q to the A/hat lock twist. If you have any balloon left over (:-)) then deflate and tie off.

Add a smile in the space provided and a pair of twinkling eyes and Santa is ready for Christmas. I thought of adding a brim as per Larry's creation and using the rest of the balloon for Santa's hair, but haven't tried this yet.
Carl (MerryLeggs).
Thanks for making the revision Carl, it makes it a lot clearer to make. I have yet another revision to make to the beard, albeit a minor one that should make things a lot easier to handle...far less unraveling.

> White 260 Santa's Beard.

> This part is the most different from Larry's Santa Head. The twists are shown below.

> | Santa's tash | Santa's Beard |

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 (bubble numbers)

>>(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)(_)

>  A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q

Ear twist bubble numbers 3, 6, and 13.

> Okay, lock twist A to A in the hat diagram, twist B, C, and D. Then place Santa's head in position under the hat brim. It's best to wedge it in a bit to keep it in place. Now squeeze D under Santa's nose.

wrap D around the twist that forms his nose once.

This prevents the moustache from untwisting.

And allows the moustache to be placed below the nose without it coming apart.

> Twist the rest of the bubbles up to G - another 2"

> followed by 2 x 1". Lock twist G to the F-C twist on the other side of Santa's hat.

> Now Santa's beard. This is a series of 11 1" bubbles.

Make 2 1" bubbles, Twist J around the ear twist from bubble 6. Make two more bubbles and then an ear twist (bubble 13). Attach the knot from Santa's head to bubble 13.

Make two more bubbles and attach twist O to the pinch twist from bubble 3. Make three more bubbles and then

> Lock Twist Q to the A/hat lock twist. If you have any balloon left over (:-)) then deflate and tie off

This should make some sense in context. After making this once, you should be able to do it again and again without problems. All these directoins just sound a lot more confusing than they actually are.

CHA CHA---welcome to the list. Go ahead and use Carl's directions (W/ my revisions to Larry's Santa Head. You'll find them easy to follow, if you just keep track of where you are. If anyone has questions about all this nonsense, post them to the list, (or to me privately if you would rather), and I'm sure they'll be answered.

You can find the original Santa posting on the Balloon FAQ.
---Lorna

PS I'll be doing a multi-cultural Santa this year. I'll be using the Assorted jewel colors in heart balloons.

\_\_O_/ \\
  \_/   \\
    /\  \\
   /_/   \
  /  \  /  \\
 /   /_/   \\
_/   /      \\
/    /       \\
\_  /        \\
     /         \\
         \      \\
            \    \\
                \  \\
                   \_
Hey Lorna,

I've finally gotten around to working of the Santa Head (doing magic/balloons for a kindergarten class next week and thought it would be a good one). BUT I've got some questions (you'll have to forgive the imagination impaired among us)

The head/beard/stash all work for me but the hat is giving me fits. As I'm currently doing the hat it looks kinda like a standard helmet with a bigish ear twist on one side (the floppy part of the hat that usually has a pom pom on the end?) and the end bubble of the hat on the other side. Once the beard is attached I have a small white bubble next to the first red bubble above the hat ear twist (any reason for this bubble? why not just tie in the knot?) IF this is the way its supposed to look another idea would be to use the remaining white balloon (I usually have a fair amount) and make a balloon seed from the knot end and pop/shoot it out then use the knot to attach it to the bottom of the hat ear twist creating the white pom pom.

I didn't post this to the list because I wasn't sure if I had the hat right, in the first place

Thanks
Bruce
More on the 130s. I've been making scorpions with them while working. They look much better than with 260s. Basically, it's:

```
| LT | LT |
---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---|
(0.5)(1)(0.5)(0.5)(0.5)(0.5)(1)(0.5)(0.5)(0.5)(0.5)(0.5)(0.5) ...
| ET | ET | P | ET | ET |
```

ok, the picture is lousy, but use your imagination. Numbers in () represent lengths of bubbles in inches. ET = ear twist, LT = lock twist, P = pop. At the end just curl up the tail.

Does anyone know how to make other little critters like this?
From ybyb@AZStarNet.com

Subject: scorpion

I make a really simple scorpion. I wish i could remember where I got it so I could credit that person. I first got the idea from someone's book and may have changed it. I don't really remember because it had been so long since I had made it. Recently (within the last year or so) I decided I needed an alternative to swords and guns for little boys (oh oh, not that line again!!!), something simple, yet creepy....

Inflate a 260 leaving about 7 inches uninflated. Twist a 1.5 inch bubble for the head, then two 3 inch fold twists. Make the simple turtle/lady bug body: four small bubbles an inch or so long and connect at the 3 inch fold twists. Make a 2.5 to 3 inch bubble and roll through the 'legs'. Out of what's left, make his tail like you would make a swan's neck, curling it around and leaving a 'stinger' instead of a beak. For the face, twist the knot into the base of his head to hide it and make the appropriate markings.

With a 130, I reverse it, inflating from somewhere in the middle towards the end of the balloon. I quit when I've left enough uninflated to look like a stinger, then work backwards, making the first twist where his tail would start, then the four 'turtle' legs. Connect the legs at the tail, make the bubble that rolls through and connect at the opposite end of the legs. Make the two fold twists, a head, then tie off, discard the rest, and twist the knot to hide it at the base of his head. Make the 'turtle' legs small and tight; this is where you pinch it onto a tee shirt.

Let me know if this didn't make sense.

Yvonne

~/
| \|
| /| /
| `-'/
|_/ /
\_/ TWISTIN IN TUCSON

~ ~~~
(Ken, This notes for you. The rest is for anyone who wants it. I found a little time, so here's my illustrative instruction on the sharks I do. If you need help on any point, give me a call. I'll be glad to help. John)

Shark #1 illustrative instructions.

"Symbol's meanings"

> = end of balloon (nozzle or scrap)
* = knots
- = uninflated balloon
() = bubbles
)( = twist points
[] = where 2 different balloons are to be joined together

#1 (2 black or gray balloons for the main body)

```
- (____________________) (__________) (._) <*>
  [a]12 "to14" [b]

>* (_)(____________________)(____________________) --
  [a] \ / [b]
  squeeze to a point

#2

```

#3

```
long | short
\ | |
\ | |
\ | |
\ | |
\ | |
\ | |
\ | |
\ | |
\ \ /\  twist point
\ //   
\ //   
\ //   
\ //   
\ //   
\ //   
\ //   
\ //   
>*(__________________) () <*>
http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto26Jul96/mail.a003TF

#4
_________
__________
--(________ \
1/3
/ _________)-\\________//
(________)
1/3
//
\\ 1/3
//
\\
//____________\\
>*()(______________)()*<
#5 Nose should be more pointed & tapered than shown here
_________
/_________)-__________ _________//
/__________)(_________)
//
//
\\
\\
//
\\
\\
____//_____________\\
\)(____)(_____________)()*<
#6
___
/__ |
//
||
//
||
__________ // ______|/
/__________)[g](______) [c]
[h]//
//
\\
\\
//
\\
\\
_____//____________\\
\)(_____)(____________)()*< [d]
[e]
[f]
#7

(1 black or gray balloon for the tail)
_______________
____ ________ _________ ___________
[c] >*(_______________)()()(____)(________)(_________)(___________)-- [d]
2 ear
twists

[c]

_
___
/ |
>*(__ \__
//||
\__ \__
// ||
_____\___\ _ // //
--(_________/(_)
||
/ \\//
/
\_|
ear
twists

[d]

#8

(1 white balloon for the teeth & eyes)
______ ______
_ _
>*(______)(______)*--*(_)(_)*----------[e]
[f]
[e]
[g]
______

_

_



Sharpie to taste & FINI!!

Hammerhead shark adaptation (leave off eyes previously shown & insert SMALL white balloon seeds into tops of tulips instead)

>*(__)(_____)(_____)(____)*----

__/\        [h]        /__
tulip                  tulip

These, as well as the killer whale, can also be worn as hats since they are a spin-off of the hat design shown in my video#1, "Hat's all folks.". These 3, as well as the dolphin I do will appear on an upcoming video or videos. Once again, you can call me if you need help, "verbal help", on any points that are confusing. (214) 293-2038

Well, David, I'm waiting to see what you do with this.

John.
Don't know if this was atomically assumed, but besides curling the balloon to become a snake, I always make a 1/2 ince (or smaller) bubble followed by a small birds body.. looks an awful lot like a cobra's head.

later - jim
Don't know if this was atomatically assumed, but besides curling the balloon to become a snake, I always make a 1/2 ince (or smaller) bubble followed by a small birds body.. looks an awful lot like a cobra's head.

Try this: stack 3 or 4 decreasing size apple twists together on the tail end and you have a rattle-snake. For the knotted nozzle, substitute tiny bits of broken balloon held against the wall of the balloon and push them and the balloon wall into the balloon to make one apple twist after another. It takes a few trys to find out just where to place the balloon bit and how to push it in so that the result looks good, but it's a cool trick and worth the trouble when making realistic snakes. I believe I first saw this in George Sand's book.

Mark

  o
 <M>
_/ \

I'm not up to drawing a figure with ASCII as yet but narrative instructions follow. I use a white 260 for this figure. I hope you can picture it in your mind.

1. Inflate a 260 leaving an 8 inch uninflated end. Form a soft 1 1/2 inch bubble at the knot end of the balloon followed by two 1/2 inch bubbles. Twist the two 1/2 inch bubbles together. They will be the ears.
2. Form a 1/2 inch bubble in the soft 1 1/2 inch bubble for the nose. Wrap the remainder of the soft 1 1/2 inch bubble around the two 1/2 inch bubbles so that one of the 1/2 inch bubbles is at each side of the soft bubble. Wrap the nose around the base of the two 1/2 inch bubbles to complete the head.
3. Form a small bubble for the neck followed by a 1 inch bubble, four 1/2 inch bubbles, and another 1 inch bubble. Twist the two 1 inch bubbles together to form a four-bubble loop. The two 1 inch bubbles will be the arms, the first and fourth 1/2 inch bubbles will be the hands, and the second and third 1/2 inch bubbles will be the handlebars.
4. Form a small pinch twist. Position the pinch twist at the back of the neck to hold the head forward.
5. Form a 1 inch bubble for the body followed by a 1 1/2 inch loop. Twist the two ends of this loop together to form the rear wheel of the motorbike.
6. Form a 1/2 inch pinch twist. Wedge this pinch twist inside of the 1 1/2 inch loop to complete the rear wheel and prevent it from untwisting.
7. Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble for one leg followed by two 1/2 inch bubbles for the feet and another 1 1/2 inch bubble for the other leg. Twist the two 1 1/2 inch bubbles together to complete the legs.
8. Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble for the frame of the motorbike followed by a 1 1/2 inch loop. Twist the two ends of this loop together to form the front wheel of the motorbike.
9. Form a 1/2 inch pinch twist. Wedge this pinch twist inside of the 1 1/2 inch loop to complete the front wheel and prevent it from untwisting.
10. Form a 1/4 inch bubble at the tip end of the balloon. Wedge this 1/4 inch bubble between the two 1/2 inch bubbles that form the handlebars to complete the motorbike.
11. Wedge the two 1/2 inch bubbles that form the feet in between the front end of the frame and the base of the front wheel so that one leg is at each side of the frame.
12. Form a very small bubble in a piece of red 260Q about 3 inches long. Tie a knot at each side of this small bubble.
13. Tie the two ends of the piece of 260 together to form a loop with the small bubble opposite the knot.
14. Twist the small bubble in half, twisting it several times. Stretch the loop over the top of snoopy's head so that the two bubbles rest on top of the nose forming goggles to complete the figure.

Hope you can follow it. You also asked about a rider for a larger motorbike. I do them from one-balloon to life size. Give me a mailing address and I'll get some more information to you. Marvin
Not as hard as it looks.

SNOWFLAKE

All of these bubbles are tiny and tinier.

1. Inflate balloon less than half way.
2. Twist together points A and D.
3. "" "" "" D and G.
4. "" "" "" G and J.
5. "" "" "" J and M.
6. "" "" "" M and P.
7. "" "" "" P and S.
8. Position bubbles #1 and #20 in the center on opposite sides.
9. Ear twist bubbles #3, #6, #9, #12, #15, and #18.
10. Wrap nozzle around center to hide.

These bubbles are very small and tiny

1. Wrap nozzle around one of the ear twist in 1st balloon.
2. Ear twist bubble #2.
3. Wrap point C around next ear twist, around 1st balloon.
4. Ear twist bubble #5.
5. Connect point F to next ear twist around on 1st balloon.
7. Connect point I to next ear twist around 1st balloon.
8. Ear twist bubble #11.
9. Connect point L to next ear twist (1st balloon).
11. Connect point O to next ear twist around, (1st balloon).
12. Ear twist bubble #17.
13. Wrap nipple end around the same ear twist that you wrapped the nozzle around.

1. Wrap nozzle around 1 of the ear twist of 2nd balloon.
2. Twist point A around next ear twist of 2nd balloon.
3. Do this all the way around the snowflake.
4. Cut most of nipple end off and wrap at the same ear twist that you wrapped the nozzle around.
Put a handle on the back of this and you'll have a shield for a sword.
OK, so this is a bit out of season, but it's nice to be ready for Christmas.

The Snowman

This is really easy, but looks nice. I don't think it would create all that much excitement for the kids, but has a good strong use as a decoration.. esp if you combine it with a reindeer or two.

I have not experimented to much with this so measurements may vary.

Start with a small (one inch or less) apple twist. Now make two small bubbles (about the same size as the apple twist) and do an ear twist on each of them. It should almost look like a real small sword hilt. The two ear twists should separate the apple twist from the rest of the balloon, and forms the snowmans hat.

Make a one inch head, then do a birds body under that. (I would say a two to three inch body would be good.) Now do a larger birds body beneath the first one (four to six inches) and you should have a tail left over. If you are real lucky it is smaller than the last bird body you made, if not... carefully puncture it and let out air until it is.. Take the tail and stuff it inside the bottom birds body and you have a snowman.. decorate with a sharpie pen to taste. You can also make a tulip with a second balloon and wedge it into one of the bird bodies and call it a broom.

You will probably have to use a bit of tape to make it stand, but it would look nice to have two or three of them along with a reindeer or two, and maybe a Christmas tree set up as a center piece.

enjoy
**SNOWMAN**

1. Inflate balloon leaving a 4" nipple end.
2. Wrap nozzle around point B.
3. Push bubble #3 through the center made by bubbles #1 and #2.
4. Wrap the nozzle again around point D.
5. Twist together points D and F.
6. Push bubble #7 through the center made by bubbles #5 and #6.
7. Wrap nipple end around point D and hide what remains inside head or body.

---

**HAT**

1. Inflate balloon leaving a 2" nipple end.
2. Wrap nozzle at point B.
3. Push bubble through center made by bubble #1 and #2.
4. Bring point D to the bottom and take bubble #5 back to the top of this section.
5. Wrap nipple end through and back until secured.
6. Then wrap nipple end the same way to first section of snowman to attach sections.

---

1. Inflate balloon to about 4".
3. Ear twist bubble #2.
4. Ear twist bubble #3.
5. Ear twist bubble #4.
6. Cut most of nipple end off and tie.
7. Wrap the nipple end at point A a couple of times.
8. Bring the nipple end back down through ear twists.
9. Attach through the top of snowman head a few times to secure it.
1. Inflate balloon leaving a 4” nipple end.
2. Ear twist bubble #2.
3. Wrap nozzle around the ear twist.
5. Ear twist bubble #7.
7. Wrap whatever is left of nipple end around ear twist created with bubble #9.
8. Attach arms at point E at the base of snowman’s head.

You can use scrap balloons with different lengths for hands

However I like to use the scraps that are at the end of the balloon so that I only have one tied end.

Attach as many of these to the end of arms as you want. Just wrap the nozzle around the end of arm. If you are using 2 tied ends. Just twist the bubble in half and connect at half way point to the end of arm.

Wrap center point around base of head.
Hey Twisters,

I think I have finally stumbled across a sculpture that I could not find in the guide it's a woodpecker or sonic depending on how old you are of feel.

Take a blue 260 inflate leaving about 3 inches uninflated.

Make a 1 1/2 bubble and make two 2" bubbles and lock twist take the remainder of the 260 and loop over the 2" bubbles and lock twist. Make a 1/2" bubble and a 3 bubble bird body, now make 2 legs and the rest in the tail.

I replaced the large loop over the eyes with a red balloon and showed it to the kids, they immediately said it looked like Sonic. I was really thinking he looked like woody the woodpecker but I'll settle for Sonic.

I know these are not the best directions but I hope you like it.

Happy Twisitin',

Tammy Chambers
a.k.a Traveler
Chris,

The spaceman sounds neat, but I cannot quite figure out the head. Your description says...

>> Spaceman:
>> Clear balloon,
>> Small bubble,
>> Tie end around bubble then draw face on.
>> Holding the twist end push into balloon and twist.
>> Without letting go (try and extract thumb without BANG)
>> Now just make a body, e.g.

What exactly do you mean by "Tie end around bubble?" Also, I don't understand the next part describing the twist inside the balloon. If you could clarify this some more I would appreciate it. It sounds like a neat balloon and makes good use of the translucent/clear balloons. Thanks!

Note for Larry, What's this cowboy like?

Todd
On Nov 8, 2:12pm toddc@ihlpm.att.com writes:
>
Note for Larry, What's this cowboy like?

OK, now that I've seen Chris' description, I see he used a different body than I expected. At any rate, the only difference is the head. First, I'll try to describe what I did with the spaceman's head (just tried it) since I'm not sure if I did exactly what Chris suggested. Now that we should all be caught up on the meatball, the easiest method to describe is to put a meatball inside a 1-inch bubble. This is the head and space helmet. The problem with this is that the head will bounce around inside the helmet. It is a balloon critter though, so I don't think this is really all that bad.

```
_*_*    <- knot

(--)    <- meatball in here

/  
|   |    <- rest of balloon
```

My next thought was to keep the head anchored so it doesn't get away. I made a small bubble (same size as I would make for a meatball). Pushed the bubble into the rest of the balloon and made the equivalent of a 1-inch apple twist with the bubble inside the apple. To do this, as I pushed the small bubble into the rest of the balloon, I stretched the nozzle end so the knot went into the balloon first. Then I pinched the knot through the large balloon and placed the twist just above the knot as in an apple twist.

```
push bubble in

|  |

/\_/\    <- meatball in here

|   |    <- rest of balloon
```

For a cowboy you just make a hat. Make an apple twist followed by two small bubbles. The small bubbles are each ear twisted to form the brim of the hat. Then make a head.

```
__/\__    <- apple twist

(\_/\)    <- ear twist

|   |    <- head
```

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto11mar95/mail.a04913
Well, the picture didn't come out too good, but it really works.

Now for a body. this is the same body that you may have seen as a muscle man. Some teddy bears are made this way too. Just under the head, make 9 bubbles and lock the ring of bubbles together (at the base of the head). the even numbered bubbles are small. The odd bubbles are about an inch each. Ear twist the even bubbles. Pop bubble 5. You now have two arms.

```
head
start and |
end of 9 V 1-inch bubble for upper arm
bubbles\ /
     \__ V
         (_\___\__/___/) <- ear twist for elbow
           |
           |   <- 1-inch bubble for lower arm
           (_)  <- ear twist (half of a pop twist) for one hand.

The legs are made the same way. For the strong man, one arm is usually positioned so that the hand points up. The other down as in the picture. Turning the head gently gets the arms to move.

Larry
I seem to have lost my spider how to's, you see, I regularly "clean out" my files, and try to export how to's I've received and posted into Word, BUT occasionally, I lose them somewhere in the computer, by putting them in the wrong place.....as I apparently have done this time. Maybe when I posted my original spider junk, I accidentally sent a personal message out, maybe it got lost in a computer somewhere...mine or Larry's or somewehre in between, who knows, and I shouldn't care, but why bother because it's lost now and there's nothing I can do about it. So I'll just stop whining and figure out how to write it up again. Or better yet....it was a tarantula made out of 130's and since a lot you don't have any 130's, I'll just try and figure it out in 260's and let all the 130 people convert it, as they've no doubt learned to do already.

**************************
Lorna's Tarantula
**************************

What you'll need: 6 black 260's Each will be referred to an (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi).

(i) inflate leaving about 5 1/2 inches uninflated. Make an elephant ear with about a 5" section. Make a 6" bubble followed by 1 ear twist. Make a 10" segment, and then pop-off and tie off the 10" segment (this is a leg). Discard the rest of the balloon.

(ii) inflate leaving about 5 1/2 inches uninflated. Tie the knotted end to the base of the elephant ear made by (i). Make another elephant ear that is just a little larger than the one on (i) by wrapping it around (i)'s elephant ear, so that it covers that crease (this is the head of the spider). Make two ears twists, side by side at the same point where the head meets the legs. Make another leg.

(iii) Inflate leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Make two elephant ear twists, using an approximately 7" segment of balloon for each. Make another leg.

(iv) Inflate leaving about 3 inches uninflated. Make an elephant ear twist that covers the crease of the two side by side elephant ears you just made in (iii). (this is the body). Make two ear twists. Make another leg.

NOTE: these ear twists I keep having you add to the body and head of the spider help to stabilize it so that it can stand and look "in control" (for lack of a better term) when it's finished.

(v) Inflate leaving 4 inches uninflated. make a 10' segment, followed by 1 ear twist, followed by a 6" bubble. (yes, this is a leg, made in reverse order). Connect the twist that comes just after the 6" segment to the body of the spider. Just twist it to the space between where the body meets the two bear ears twists.
Then connect it to the head section, using the same method. Arrange all the legs so that the ear twists help to push them apart, and buckle under.

(vi) Inflate leaving about 4 inches uninflated. Make another leg in reverse, like you did on (v) but this time make 2 ear twists, at the knee-joint. Attach this section to the head, making sure that the two legs created by (vi) will be sticking out ahead (they'll be the fore-legs of the spider). The placement of these legs should be DIRECTLY ABOVE the front legs, between the head and the body.

As the spider faces you, the outer elephant ear on the head should be horizontal, and the elephant ear that holds the body together should be in a position so that you can see the two pieces that it covers protruding out of the O it forms...that is, you should see the filled in O...does that make sense?

If all the legs (except the ones that go behind the head) have been lined up so that they all are coming from the same level, the spider should stand on 6 legs and be stepping forward with the other two.

Draw eyes and fangs where you think they look best......

And let me know what you think!!!!!!!!!

This Tarantula can be made with 4 130's, and looks pretty cool.

OK, so have at it folks!!!!!!

---Lorna

      o
     o o
   o o o
 _O_/  
  / \  
 /   
/_ \ 

Hi Folks,

Well, a couple days ago I posted a rather frantic message, looking for help on knowing how much to blow up a balloon for designing a new creation. This follow-up is to thank the folks who responded. With your help, and a little trial and a lot of error, I am pleased to announce that the now, modified spider will live!

Also my apologies for sending what I will now reveal to be only partial instructions for my little horror before. I was in a frenzy trying to get it right, and only sent details of the "problem" balloon. Anyone who tried it got something that would, at best, look like part of a spider, as one respondent pointed out (and very politely, I might add).

Anyway, I'll now post the *complete* model, for your use/scrutiny.

A few notes: As I said, this is just basically a modification of Lorna's tarantula, which I undertook when inspiration hit because: 1) I was having trouble with her model (probably due to obtuseness on my part); 2) I wanted a spider that had intrinsic fangs and eyes, rather than drawn on (my personal taste, coming from origami experience); and 3) I wondered if it could be done with less balloons.

This is my first "public" creation, so feel free to make comments/suggestions.

And yes, Lorna, I'm inflating by mouth. Not because of any moral/professional bias, but because I'm strictly a "recreational" twister, and there's no need for a pump for the few balloons I do.

OK, here goes:

Kevin's Modified Spider

You need 5 260's. I recommend that they either be all the same color (black, brown and red are all good), or that you have balloon (i) be one color and the rest be another (my personal favorite: (i) is red, and the rest black. Makes a really intimidating arachnid)

(i) The problem balloon. Inflate leaving 4-4.5 inches uninflated, then let a little air out to soften. Make a 2 inch bubble, followed by an ear twist. As you go along, encourage the air to keep moving toward the end of the balloon, but don't make any bubbles softer than necessary. You're going to need every last inch of this balloon.

After the ear twist, make 3 3.5-4 inch bubbles, and form a bird body. That is, lock the distal end of the second bubble to the first bubble where it connects with the ear twist, then roll the third bubble through these two joined bubbles.

You have now built one fang (the 2 inch bubble), an eye (the ear twist) and the "head" (the cephalothorax, actually, for you arachnophiles).

Now, from the back of the bird body, make an 8-9 inch elephant ear (as Lorna pointed out, this is basically a loop, like an ear twist, but with a longer segment). Make another one of these.

You now have the head assembly (minus an eye and fang) with two loops coming out the back, and a "tail", hopefully about 7-8 inches long, left over. Position these loops side-by-side, so that the holes in the loops are lined up with each other, and so, if you wanted to,
you could look through the holes when looking from the side of your soon-to-be spider. We'll deal with the tail in a moment.

(ii) Inflate another balloon, leaving about 3 inches uninflated. Make a 7-8 inch bubble, followed by an ear twist, then a 6-7 inch bubble. Lock the distal twist of this last bubble into (i), at the point where the bird body meets the loops. Now make another loop, just larger than the (i) loops, out of (ii), by looping the rest of (ii) around the other loops, perpendicular to them, binding them together, side by side (this new loop now covers the hole in the other two loops, and the two small loops fill up the hole in the new loop). Bind the end of the (ii) loop into the same place as it began (the bird body/loop junction).

You now have most of the head (that tail is still there) and the abdomen (those three loops), and a leg.

Use the rest of (ii) to form another leg on the other side of your spider: a 6-7 inch bubble, ear twist, and a 7-8 inch bubble. Tie and pop off any left over (I didn't have much).

(iii) - (v): These will be the legs. Construction of each is the same: Inflate leaving 3 inches uninflated. Make a 7-8 inch bubble, ear twist, 6-7 inch bubble, another 6-7 inch bubble, ear twist, 7-8 inch bubble, tie and remove the rest.

Fun part: take (i) and make a 1 inch bubble in that leftover tail. Put the middle of one of the leg constructs (at the joint between the two 6-7 inch bubbles) onto the end of this one inch bubble.

Make another 1 inch bubble on the tail, and put another of the leg assemblies on it.

Make a third 1 inch bubble, followed by an ear twist. You should have about 2 inches left of the (i) balloon. The ear twist is the other eye (OK, spiders have something like 8, but that anatomically picky I'm not), and the last bit is the other fang.

Put your final leg assembly at the last 1-inch joint with the ear twist/eye, and then carefully lock the ear twist/eye in with the first ear/eye, at the point where it joins the bird body.

Position legs for maximum spooky effect, and serve.

Well, these instructions are clear to me, but if they are unclear to you, let me know.

Kevin Kinney
In a message dated 96-01-25 06:27:19 EST, you write:

> If you mean the one where the saucer is a spiral, you just make it the right
> size so it holds itself closed. It can't take rough treatment but it stays
> pretty well. Tape or glue would let it be played with more.
> Is that what you ment?
>
>
Another method to hold a spiral together is to tie it with an extra long
nozzle. I then spiral the balloon with the knot in the center and pull the
nozzle out and around the outer edge of the spiral tying it to itself in the
center on the other side. It takes a little practice but it holds fairly
well.

CHA CHA
While on the topic of spirals, does anyone know a way to do spirals without a second person helping? No matter how I've tried, I always seem to need that third hand.

Third hand ballooning? I always hated to get stuff third hand. This may not be new to some of you, but it's new to me. Using Patty Sorell's post on the spiral, try making the Vulcan "Live long & prosper!" hand sign. Using this hand configuration, grasp the nozzle of the balloon between the thumb & index finger. While stretching slightly, wind the balloon back and forth around the two finger groupings as per the illustration below. The nozzle should end up in the center, at the top, between the middle & ring fingers. BLOW! Add in your favorite twists & garnish with a Sharpie to your heart's content to make a snake any man-child would be proud to have. If it hasn't been posted before, consider it share-ware. If it has been posted before, I give credit to the author of that post.

John, The Balloon Man - Dallas.

---

nozzle

/ / / / (O) / / / /
[_________] [_________] [_________]
[_________] [_________] [_________]
[_________] [_________] [_________]
[_________] [_________] [_________]
\_/ \_/ \_/ \_/ \_/ \_/ \_/ \_/ \_/ \_/
Straight from the super-hyped NBC miniseries!

The Beast! (a giant squid)

Okay, this is not all that tricky, but I felt like posting a sculpture, and I just made this one. It has what I think is a neat bit at the end...

Giant Squid

You need:

6 260Qs
A piece of a 350, if possible (If not, a 260 will do)
A 130 (optional, but nice)

Colors: Squid are masters of color change, so use whatever you like. I did black and purple, with white eyes. Amuse yourself.

I personally recommend preblowing all of the 260's, then letting them deflate and re-blowing. Make them softer, and they seem longer and, well, more squid-like.

Directions:

Blow up 2 of the 260's, leaving an inch or so uninflated. Squeeze to distribute the air. Twist them together in the center. Line up all 4 segments, and lock twist them together between 1/3 to 1/2 way along the length, measuring from the end with the first lock twist.

You now have something that looks like a football with four tentacles.

Next two balloons:

Inflate them, if possible doing them as loose curlies (see the Guide) leaving 1-1.5 inches uninflated. For each balloon, put an apple twist in *each* end (optional, but they suggest suckers to me). Put a twist in the center of each balloon, and lock it to the first unit, where the "football" meets the four tentacles. Do this for both balloons.

Now you have a football with 8 tentacles.

Squid have 10 arms, so:

Last 2 260's: Inflate 'em as very loose curlies (wavy, rather than curly), leaving them a little soft. Apple twist the non-nozzle end only of each, then use the nozzle to tie these two tentacles, which are much longer, to the squid body/tentacle junction.

Now the eyes, which I think are neat:

Take the 350, I recommend white or red, and make a yo-yo/suction cup. Directions are in the Guide, but in brief: Inflate 3–4 inches, make an
apple twist, hold it, and cut off the rest of the balloon. Squeeze so that the twist moves to the inside of the torus/balloon. Now twist the bubble in half, making something like a yo-yo (I know, this isn't terribly clear. Check the Guide, that's where I learned it). Lock these to one of the bubbles forming the body, as near to the junction with the tentacles as possible. Makes a great pair of eyes that look remarkably cephalopod-like (i.e., they'd also be good for octopus).

Adjust the curl of the various tentacles.

Voila! Jumbo Calamari!

Oh, yes, the 130. My squid looked a little hungry/lonely, so I made a little person out of the 130, and wrapped one of the long capture tentacles around it. Much better.

I'm planning on putting the prototype onto a hat for my department head's birthday...

Kevin Kinney
kkinney@med.unc.edu
Hello to all,

Yesterday I posted a note that offered instructions for a St. Bernard by return private E-Mail. I got several responses and among them was this from Arla Albers:

>>>If it's not copyrighted, why not just post the directions for all
>>>of us?  P L E A S E???

>>>Arla

I am posting the instructions with this message. One comment, before that, however. I hope that WE (that's ALL of us) never get to the point where we have to worry about which balloon creations are copyrighted and trademarked and which are not. One of the most enjoyable parts of this balloon list, and of twisting in general, is the free flow of information and the friendships that seem so easy to establish with other twisters. From the newest "NEWBIE" to the giants of our industry, we need to insure that we don't change that as we grow.

On a personal note, I look forward to meeting all of my fellow twisters at the class that is being held at All American Balloon Supply in Santa Ana, California on Wednesday night!!

Dave "Buttons" Beedy
Chino, California

St. Bernard Dog

The hardest part of this is making the proportions come out right. Practice and try to adapt to your style of twisting.

Inflate a 260 leaving about 3-1/2" uninflated - tie off the balloon.

The head is first - I normally do a pretty regular head - 1-1/2" bubble for the snout and two 1-1/2" to 2" bubbles for the ears. The neck should be a little longer than usual because you are going to add the Keg at the end. I normally make it a bubble of about 2-1/4" to 2-1/2".

For the front legs I use a simple loop of about 3-1/2" to 4" per side. I am usually doing these with a long line waiting and speed is important. You can, however, do some fancier legs if you have the time. Keep in mind that the body is going to be larger than usual and you will need longer legs.

The body is a standard bird type body three bubble roll. First bubble is 4" & a twist. Second bubble lays back along side the first, same length, and is twisted in where the neck, front legs, and first body bubble all come together. Third bubble is back long side the other two, same length, and twisted. The third bubble is then rolled in between the first two to keep it in place and complete the body. I usually rotate the body so that two bubbles are on top and the third is toward the bottom of the legs. You will now know if you made the legs long enough.

Back legs are a repeat of the front. I use a simple loop like the front, but experiment and see what you like. The balance of the balloon becomes the tail. This dog looks its best when the tail is kinda short. I like it
to be a bubble of no more than 1-1/2" to 2". If your tail is a lot longer than this then make the three bubbles for the body longer and/or make the legs a bit longer. Like I said up front, proportions need to be practiced a bit.

The keg is just a tulip with the end inserted in the top of the tulip to form a loop. Inflate a 260 and form a small 2-1/2" - 3" bubble. Tie off the balloon. Hold the bubble where the uninflated part of the balloon meets the bubble. With the other hand push the knot down into the bubble and when it gets to the bottom of the bubble grab it with the hand holding the bubble. Gently slide your finger out of the bubble. Grag the outside of the bubble and twist it around 4-5 times while holding on to the knot. Push the knot up into the bubble in the same direction that it came from. Shape the bubble to look like a small cylinder. Take the uninflated end of the balloon and push it into the top of the tulip. Push it deep enough so that it will stay. It should be near the knot in the middle of the bubble. Remove your finger and slip the Keg over the Dogs head and your St. Bernard is done.

If you have any problems with this let me know.

Dave "Buttons" Beedy
Date: Sun, 2 Feb 1997 14:37:51 -0800
From: kissle@ix.netcom.com (mark muse)
Subject: Re: Star Wars Ideas
To: Balloon@fooledya.com

X-Wing Fighters - A modified 2 balloon airplane (still working on

ago, so on a day off I sat down with the "Trilogy" a pot of coffee
and a pile of balloons. I came up with two designs that are quick,
an X-wing and C-threepio.

   Kissle's X-wing

   Ingredients: 2 gray 260Q's, 1 blue Sharpie

ships body

   Balloon#1: Inflate leaving 4", 5" bubble, 4" parrot body,
   2.5" parrot body, 2.5" bubble, twist the rest into the crease
   between the parrot bodies so the 2.5" parrot body has four bubbles.
   remove excess later.

Wings

   Balloon#2: Inflate leaving 2", 9" bubble, ear-.5" bubble-ear(pop
   twist, or pinch & pop series), 9" bubble, lock twist the 9" bubbles,
   now repeat the previous steps(starting w/ the 9" bubble) and leave
   a 2" bubble after the lock twist, with practice there should be no
   excess balloon.

   Twist the crease between the wings into the crease between the parrot
   bodies on balloon#1, the 2" bubble is R2D2-detail him with the blue
   sharpie, remove excess from balloon#1, adjust so wings are at the sides
   and R2 is on top, pop the pop twists to form X-wings, adjust.
   You can twist 130 "guns" in the ears of the pop twists if you like
   although it looks fine without them.

   this design is quite popular with dads and you know what that
   means tip-wise. Generally kids under 8 years(and moms) do not know what
   an X-wing fighter is without lengthy explanation.

If you have comments or criticisms please e-mail me personally!!

   May all your pops be intentional!
   -KISSLE
Hi!
Have I got Star Wars Balloons!
After weeks of thinking, experimenting and, of course, popping, I have come up with some pretty impressive Star Wars 260Q sculptures. I may be making a total fool of myself, I have not been on the mailing list that long and am not sure that Star Wars sculptures are not already posted.
So here goes nothing.

Darth Vader: (2 black 260Q's, one red 260Q, 1 sheet black construction paper)
1- Make one typical human figure (will differentiate when you reach the neck, so don't go ahead of me), if you do not know how to make a human, e-mail me and I will point you in the right direction.
2- by the time you have twisted the upper-half of the torso together, you should have two long ends hanging out, these will become head and arms. Take one end and loop-twist the size of a head (use your own judgement when making head size in proportion to the body) continue to use up the rest of that end, making an arm. Use second end to make an arm, (you will have a longer end than the other arm, since it was used partially to make the head. Don't worry, this excess will be used) arms should be the same length, let the extra slack (lack of a better term) stick out from underneath the hand: this will be the handle of his light saber. Inflate red 260Q to length of desired light saber: again, use your own judgement. Twist light saber into hand with handle until secure.
3- Cut out a 1"x2" rectangle from c. paper, fold in half lengthwise cut as shown.
\ 
| \_ cut made on this diagonal
| |___ folded edge
Unfold and staple to acute corners together, should have a small hat that can be taped to head of figure. Trust me, it will look better in combination with grill face mask
4- Cut out following pattern, can't think of lengths off hand but it should cover bottom portion of figure's "face".
\__
\|__
|--after cutting fold horizontally across here
***These should all be continuous cuts
Tape to front bottom area of figure's "face"

Take remaining construction paper, (you should have a lot left) and make a cape, attach as you best see fit: stapler, tape

VOILA Darth Vader, come on use your imagination!

C3PO-
MAKE A YELLOW HUMAN FIGURE AND DRAW ON IT UNTIL IT LOOKS LIKE HIM
Yoda: 1 green 260Q, one black/white 260Q
Inflate green, leaving 10 inches un. Twist into 1" bubble, make 3"- loop twist with ear twist in middle, pull 1" bubble through loop almost all the way,

____|__
|  |
____)|  |

(____)O(******remainder of balloon******

inflated second balloon, leaving 3-4" un.
made 1" bubble, ear twist with one 3/4" bubble, make a 3-4" loop twist:

//\            <loop twist
|  |
\___|<ear twist********remainder of balloon

twist a second ear twist next to first one:

//\                <Body
|  |
\___|<leg, the other one on the other side is the other leg

(__(|)_)<Body

^\<leg, the other one on the other side is the other leg

two ear twists forming yoda's buttocks

Thread remainder of green balloon through loop of body, make second loop twist from green balloon (also with ear twist in center, at same level), pull remainder of ballon through loop, tie off and cut off flat excess, twist the 2 ear twists together in the green balloon so the two loops are secured to eachother, forming yoda's head sitting on to of his body

___|___
|  |
____|__
(____)(____)

AGAIN, USE YOUR IMAGINATION, IT LOOKS MORE LIKE HIM IN REAL LIFE
If you can't understand any instructions, please e-mail me, I will be happy to explain

\o/\o
|K|
//\\
Actually, I'm only going to give a description of making the starship enterprise. Tricerotops(sp?) is in the subject because I need to come up with a way of making one. A friend of mine keeps asking everytime I see her if I've done it yet. I've played around a bit but I haven't produced anything that comes particularly close, so if anyone has any ideas please let me know.

Now, something to give to all those trekkies out there - the NCC-1701-D. Get the D right or there's bound to be trouble. The enterprise D is the one used in "The Next Generation" and the balloon figure I made looks most like that one. (I'm not a trekkie myself, but I live with a couple of 'em.)

Fill a balloon, leaving about a 4 inch nipple. I like doing this with a 280, but a 260 will do. Make a large bubble that's at least 6". If you do it with a 280 you can make it larger. Bring the nozzle back around to where you twisted off the bubble and tie it off. This forms the large disk on the front of the ship.

\[ \text{wrap nozzle around twist.} \]

\[ \text{make a 2" bubble, followed by a 1" bubble. the 1" bubble will be ear twisted. It serves no real purpose other than to form a joint in the balloon so that there will be an angle formed between the two connected parts.} \]

Now, make bubbles that are roughly 3" (long skinny body of ship), 2", 1", 3" (these last three form the engine and the arm that connects it - the 1" bubble is another ear twist joint). Now make the three bubbles needed for a pop twist (three 1" bubbles should be good). Now make the other engine and connect back to the body of the ship. When you connect back leave as small a bubble as possible (that will still hold everything together) as a tail.

side view showing 1 engine (the other engine is hiddne from view):
v---- engine

joint -> ()(____)()  <--- ear twist remaining from pop twist

  |_______
tail  -> ()\-(_______  <-- body

Let me know if that doesn't make sense.

Larry
From: balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu  Sun Jan 21 20:01:50 1996
id AA16083; Sun, 21 Jan 96 19:59:27 EST
Date: 21 Jan 96 19:58:24 EST
From: "JOHN M. HOLMES" <102621.1047@compuserve.com>
To: Air traffic control <Balloon@cvs.rochester.edu>
Subject: Defense or offense?
Message-Id: <960122005824_102621.1047_GHS47-2@CompuServe.COM>

Mark,

You sure sound like you've had the experience! I had no idea you could make all that perimeter stuff w/balloons! Are the instructions in the archive & if so under what heading? I really need to know. A year or so ago, I had someone red-dot me w/a lazer sight at the same mall. No bets on whether it was attached to a balloon gun or not. I don't carry weapons of any kind when I'm out. If confronted by a robber, I'll empty my pockets. I will protect myself, if physically accosted and give it my all to win too!

I hope you realize that this is not the norm.(I've a sneaking feeling you do.) We are, most always, a very happy lot. You just happened to read two ballooners worst horror stories. These kind of things almost never occur. "As rare as horse-feathers" & "As common as chicken-lips or hens-teeth." would sum it up nicely. Twisters new to the trade need not fear venturing out into the world of pop art. Maybe these accounts will help "newbees" to think about arming themselves, not with "shooters & shockers", but with "shuckin' & jivin'"!

Tom,

I've been to New Orleans during Mardi Gra. I'll never go again. If I lived there, I might rethink my deadly weapon policy. That is the place for the land mines. My original post that started all this mess was answered by you. If you fix the broken balloon then & there, those in line know you'll take care of them too. I was looking for a reason to be adjust my policy & remain fair at the same time. Thanx.

Larry,

How am I doing on my linguistics? Better, I hope. Careless does hit the proverbial nail on the head, though. How many puppies does it take to fill a 260Q? The world may never know, if it even wants to.

Am I just crazy, or does posting numerous notes in one e-mail save space by eliminating all that header info? Would it be better this way or that?

Pooch after-life,

If only this thing on feline funeral flight had come along before "ASH"land balloon went under, we might still have gray 260's to play with. There it is again; gray 260. I'M STILL LOOKING FOR A GRAY 260! I need everyone's help. Please, please, PLEASE send me any info on any company that makes skinny balloons. I will leave no stone unturned in my pursuit.

The Crimson Strobe,(The Red Flash)

You were right to put your thoughts & feelings out here. How else can any of us grow & learn unless we get the opportunity to glean from the thoughts of others. I need not agree with all you say to gain from one, or more, of your ideas.(which, I did). You have alot to give & I have alot to learn(Cha-Cha too; give, I mean.). If I take offense at any posts, I look to me first.

Why am I hurt? Was I wrong? Did the other person try to hurt or help? Was it a personal affront meant for me or a word on the subject to express ones views? We have ,Oh, so many other things to fume on, such as, a person in our line that has it in for the world & chooses us for their focal point.(sound familiar?)

Alexandre,

I only have one video out at this time. It's on my E.Z. hat collection. I'm
starting on my 2nd tape & want ideas on what to include. My format is 2 & 3 balloon cartoon critters and other things that take around 2 to 3 minutes. If you think of anything you'd like to see let me know.

Lucky,

You'll need 3-white 260's & 1 white 6" heart. Inflate the heart to somewhat soft, lobes slightly pooched. Tie the knot as close to the nozzle as possible, now set it aside. inflate one 260 leaving about 1" to 2" flat (uninflated). Tuck it under your arm & retrieve the heart. Twist one of the lobes off into a bubble 4" to 5" across. This heart bubble needs to have at least 3 full revolutions to keep the chambers from reuniting. Take 260 in hand while not losing the heart bubble and twist off a 1" bubble. Wrap the 260 around the small heart bubble so it is rather tight. Twist a spot where the 1st. bubble(260) & main chamber meet, and spin them together. Position the 1" under the main chamber. You now hold the hold & saucer stem in your hand, so proceed with care! Measure off a 6"to 8" length of the remaining main chamber & twist.(the balloon should be full by now-if not, "make it so.") Twist off a 1" bubble at the end of this balloon & join at the twist between here and the heart. You should now have a circle joined to your hold & saucer stem. It's the bridge! If it ain't round, "Make it so!". YELLOW ALERT! THE PYLON TUBES HAVE IMPLODED & NEED TO BE REPLACED! Captain, I'll need replacements soon! the Romulens are reported to be in this sector!""

Okay, Scotty, I'll do what I can. Uhura, patch me through to Lucky. Put him on screen""Eye, sir. On screen, Captain."" Lucky, this is Captain Kirk on the starship Enterprise. Our pylon tubes have inadvertinly imploded . I,m told that you are the only one in this parsect who can effect the necessary repairs. I,m sending a shuttle to your location to bring you here. It will arrive within the hour. Kirk out!" I hate it when he doesn't wait for a reply! Well, I hope you're up to the task. Here's the rest of the plans that you'll need to "effect the repairs"! Inflate the last 2-260's but for about 3" to 4" and tie end to end. Twist a 4" & a 1" on each. Ear twit the 1"ers & twist them together. Place the ears on one side & mains on the other. I'll bet you thought I forgot the heart. NOT! Push the nozzle end of the heart main chamber through the opening between the 2 ears & the 2-260 nozzles tied end to end. Are you getting the picture? Face the mains of the 260s toward the saucer section. Twist off a 4" & 2-2" bubbles on one side. Ear twist the 2-2"ers & face the remainder away from the saucer section. Repeat prior process. Trim the pylon tubes to suit. Take a Sharpie permenant marker and...

Wait a minute! Do I need to spell it out for you? O.K.! ....write "NCC-1701" on the front, top, center of the saucer section. If you have any questions post me personal. I'll expect a full report of your progress on my desk in the morning. That is all; you're dismissed. Good luck, lucky.

Louise,

Please don't be put out with me, but one figure per post, per week is about all I'm good for. That's the bad news. The good news is, tomorrow is not just another day; it's also a new week. How about a fiddle?

Cha Cha,

A one balloon mouse on a 4-wheeler? I'll trade ya for a one balloon hot-rod 1/4 miler bike, complete with rider.

I'm done now. Who's next?

John, The Balloon Man-Dallas.

oOo oOo
\|/ \|/
$  $
\o/
{J}
/ \
/ /
John, The Balloon Man-Dallas.

P.S.: Pop-o, What format did you send that picture in so I can try & forgive you also?
Oooo, now I've done it... a lurker no more, I... Now for the ASCII thing:
The easy Starship Enterprise

* I've had the opportunity to study about 6 designs. This is the fastest I've seen. You need 2 white 260's

Inflate one to within 4 inches. Tie off. Tulip twist a two-finger bubble. Make a 4-6 finger bubble. Lock off with a two-finger eartwist. Make a 4 finger bubble, a 2-finger bubble, two 4-6 finger bubbles and a 2-finger bubble. Eartwist the two 2 finger bubbles together. Make a 4 finger bubble and a 2-finger eartwist. Break the end and tie off with an eye towards tulip twisting the end to match the beginning... what you'll get are the two nacelles, their arms and the hull of the ship. If you don't like the two eartwists at the bottom of the nacelles, you may adjust to one.

Inflate the other 260 to at least within 6 inches of the end. To make the saucer, twist off one or two "hoops" (if two, they must be concentric and nested one in the other). Tuck the "tail" through the centre of the hoop(s), leaving a small hump to represent the bridge. Twist a two finger bubble in the end of the remainder of the "tail". Roll the bubble around the apex of the hull in balloon "one." Shape the support to the saucer and eartwist the two finger bubble to hold it in place. Cut off the remainder of balloon "two."

WARNING TO BEGINNERS:
Putting the second tulip twist into the end of balloon one and making the saucer so it will hold its shape are the hardest parts. The old adage of "Practice, practice, practice..." holds true.
Your patience will be rewarded by the ability to crack off an "impossible" figure in the same time as many other "standards."
I won't turn anyone away who gets to the front of the line.

email: rogerj@freenet.edmonton.ab.ca
On Thu, 22 Jun 1995, Julian Orbach wrote:
> Would anyone care to describe the *body* of a teddy-bear? The head of
> the teddy-bear appears in the archives, but I haven't been able to
> find the lower-half. The classic dog body just doesn't look right -
> especially the tail!

I've seen quite a few variations on this. The simplest and the one I do
most often is simply a small neck (between .5 and 1 inch), followed by 2
ear-twisted 2-inch bubbles for arms, a 2-inch bubble for the body, and 2
more ear twisted legs the same size as the arms.

You could also form the arms and legs by making pop twists. That is,
make a loop of 5 bubbles that start and end at the neck. Bubbles 1 and 5
are teh arms. 2 and 4 will be hands. ear twist the hands (twist several
times). Pop the middle bubble.

> Also, the swan can be a very effective model - if its neck stays in
> place. I have the problem that the neck wants to undo, and spring
> forward.

There are a number of swans out there, so I'm not sure if this answer is
appropriate. You need to pull apart the bubbles forming the body where
they approach the neck. Then force the neck back into that spot. When
you release the body bubbles, they should pinch the neck in place. That
help any?

Larry
You need to pull apart the bubbles forming the body where they approach the neck. Then force the neck back into that spot. When you release the body bubbles, they should pinch the neck in place.

Dewey's swan is my favorite and doesn't require doing what Larry describes. It involves making two loops and leaving a neck.

```
===(________________)(________________)  <= side view of two loops
+O(______________)  
O is a small bubble made first - at the nozzle
= is the nipple  
+ is the nozzle

Stick the smaller loop through the larger as shown
Give the neck a curvey shape and make a bird beak
Tuck the "O" in underneath the body
```

I draw eyes with fancy eyelashes, then, as on all my birds, I always put two dots (nostrils) on the top of the beak near the head. It makes them look more realistic.

One book I have describes how to make a swan lay an egg. You need to twist and tie off 3 small bubbles at the nozzle end of the balloon. Then make the swan. The first bubble becomes the egg. You reach in under the swan and pop the second one to release the egg. The third one is the "O" described above. A pink swan with 2 drinking straws for legs is a flamingo.

Mark
Thanks to Marvin for his tips on unravel-proofing.

Marvin mentioned swords, so I thought I'd put in something I have been working on for the past few days. It duplicates his tip about the triple handle, but I'll include it anyway.

SWORDS: Once you make one, everyone wants one (to keep parity, I guess :-)

Well, if I am going to give in and make them, they might as well be good. Here are two models I like. On both, start with a _fully_ inflated 260 (no tail), then bleed out a little air -- just enough for a few twists. There are few things worse than a limp balloon sword. :-)

* "Foil" type:

I make the "guard" with THREE loops instead of the usual two, and the blade part seems more stable. I use a sword-making trick mentioned in a past post, and take it one step farther:

```
Twist all together
|
V

knot end-> o(______________________)
(______________)(__________)
__________________________
```

"blade" end

Fold the balloon back and forth 3 times, ending with the remainder pointing in the same direction as the handle. Twist all together in the center of the bunched up part. Straighten the handle and blade in opposite directions, and arrange the three fold-twists flat around them.

You could apple twist the "hilt", but I found the kid's rough play tends to undo this, and they keep coming back to have it "fixed". After a while, I just stopped doing it; no one seemed to notice.

* "Sabre" type:
Apple twist, followed by two 4" hand guards. Lock twist the end of the second guard back to the apple twist. Make a 3" handle bubble, then push it between the 4" bubbles, like a bird body. In this case, one of the elements is shorter, so the other two arch outward. You can leave it at this, but the "blade" tends to flop around, so I add a 1" ear twist and position it on the opposite side of the blade from where the two hand guard bubbles meet (twist "B" in diagram). Add a gentle curve to the blade and it's Aladdin's scimitar.

{Using notation method #4 from the FAQ.}

```
+ apple twist
  + 4" hand guard
    + 4" hand guard
      + 3" handle
        + 1" ear twist

@A(4)B(4)A(3)B[1]B(...blade)
```

bird body

```
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Blade

{(BB)} <--Supporting ear twist

({}  

Hand

(( Handlers

Guards

(( (2)

(( AA

OO <----Apple twist

OO
```
Hey Guys-

Nope don't mind at all (Larry) to show you the cool sword I learned a while back. Hope it doesn't offend any of you kinder and gentler twisters. BTW, I do swords for kids at most events. Some kids will not have anything else but their choice of a sword no matter how hard I try to suggest otherwise. I often wait till the end of the party so everybody is not so riled up.

It's like the three elephant-ear twist swords, but replace each ear with the following three-bubble cluster. Start with about a three inch uninflated tip on the balloon.

First twist the 4 inch handle, then the three clusters below, then arrange the remainder on the top. The three clusters should form an awesome little triangle when you're done.

* *
  *
  *
* *
  *
  *

For those of you needing other monikers for your balloons, you can call it a fencing baton!

One more unrelated question:
What do you party people do in case of rain/snow/weather problems? Do you give rain checks if you've agreed to the party?
On Thu, 17 Aug 1995, Lorna Paris (no I AM NOT DAN, I AM LORNA) wrote:

>> >[Ka-Snip!]
>> >> Yes!! Taz has been created. I have 2 versions...a quickie and a more
>> >> elaborate one that people go ape for.
>> >>
>> >> LORNA
>> >

OK!OK!OK! Here is my quickie TAZ. I've got to go to work in a couple of
hours, so I don't have time to post the elaborate (5-6 balloon one), but I
will do it within the next week...Promise!!!

***************
Quickie TAZ
***************
To get the full effect, you'll need to use your pen and know what Taz's face
looks like, you don't have to be a master with a pen, but just get the
general feel.

***before starting, make a mental note: Don't twist the bear ear sections
of both the pinch and pop series in half, until you have finished the sculpture.

Take a brown balloon. Inflate it so that there is about 7 inches of
uninflated balloon left.
Make a 1 1/2 inch bubble, a pinch and pop series***, another 1 1/2 inch
bubble and then locktwist what you have just made. At this point I usually
tie the knot around the lock twist, but its still just a matter of
preference. This will be his feet.
Make a 3 inch bubble, a bear ear, a 1 inch bubble, a bear ear and another 3
inch bubble. Lock twist this section. This will be his body.
Make a 2 inch bubble and then lock twist it to itself. This will be his
hiney (for lack of a better term).
squeeze the rest of the balloon and match it up with his body and twist it
off level with his head. Make a 1 1/2 inch twist and lock twist it, as well.
Push the 1 1/2 inch lock-twisted bubble through the top of the figure,
leaving the untwisted section trailing behind. The bubble you just pushed
through is his face. You'll notice that the remaining balloon protrudes from
between the back of the head and the bulge of his hunch-back.
If all has gone well, you should have just enough balloon to finish your
project.
Adjust the following measurements, as needed (depending how much space is left).
Wrap the remaining balloon arouns one of the ears, two times.

Make a 1 inch bubble, a pinch and pop series***, a 1 inch bubble. Wrap the
remaining balloon(there should only be uninflated balloon), around the other
ear a few times.
Now, finish the pinch and pop series (both of them), pop the bubbles in the
center, so that the arms and legs separate.
Place the arms just below the ears; make sure the ears are placed so that
they are sideways, NOT like teddybear ears.

Draw Taz's horns on the ears.
Draw his eyes on the bubble between the horns.
Draw his mouth on the face bubble than you pushed through the body.
...And voila!!!! you've just made my quickie TAZ.

Yes!!! YES!!!! I know, he's not as quick as some things, but, he's faster than the other one I do!

Because of the pinch and pop series, I'm always afraid that he'll die immediately, and since I don't want to make him over and over and I don't want to have the sound of sad screaming children to fill my ears, I attach one of his arms to an uninflated balloon (usually popped), and then attach that to almost inflated 260, like a fishing pole. I then tell them that Taz is the only character I make that deserves to be swinging from a vine.

TTFN
Lorna Paris
email: dcurtis@connectnet.com
Sorry Larry, and Noel and Amy and anyone else out there that I've made to wait for far too long! I've had a lot of jobs lately in addition to starting my 15 units of university studies, Here's my DELUXE TAZ, for all who have so eagerly awaited. What's your address again Larry, and I'll send you pictures of the Taz and the Marvin.

********************
DELUXE TAZ
********************

You'll need 260's:
3 brown
1 white
1 pink
1 red
(1 black is optional, but I prefer to recycle the end of brown (ii).

Blow up your balloons as follows:
(i) brown, leaving 2-inches uninflated.
(ii) brown, leaving 6 1/2-inches uninflated.
(iii) brown, leaving 2 1/2-inches uninflated.
(iv) white, inflated about 8 inches.
(v) pink, inflate leaving about 2-inches uninflated.
(vi) red, inflate about 15-inches (a little more if you like, up to about 24-inches, because it's nice to have a little extra to hold on to).
(vii) the optional black balloon...inflate about 3/4- 1-inch, at the end of the balloon, or use the remainder of balloon #(iii).

Now that you've done your inflation, let's put it all together:

next, make a 4-inch bubble, and then another elephant ear.
squeeze the remaining balloon to distribute the air evenly, and then twist about a 2-inch bubble at thre end of the balloon (TAZ's tail). Use the knotted end of (i) to anchor the knot to the place where the stub meets what is his body.
You've just made his ears, body and tail.
Next, take (ii) and make three 1 1/2-inch bubbles. Lock twist the second and third bubbles (this is his foot). Squeeze the balloon gently to distribute the air a little, and make a bubble 4-5 inches long (his leg).

Anchor his leg to the twist, on balloon (i), just above the tail piece. Make another leg and foot and then pop-off the unneeded portion of the balloon and save it. Unless you REALLY want to use a black one.

Take balloon (iii) and make another foot (this is his hand this time) and push as much of the air as possible to the end of the balloon. Make another foot at the other end, squeeze the balloon so that it evenly distributed the air and twist the balloon in the middle.

I usually keep this under my arm.

Next, I take balloon (iv) and make two 2 1/2-inch bubbles. Pop-off what is left, but give yourself a little leeway, after your new knot to anchor this balloon (this will be his eyes).

Pick-up the TAZ body and tie each end of what's left of (iv) to each ear. (one end per ear, please).

Take (iii) and push one of the arms through the space between the eyes and his forehead (the piece between his ears) and put the two ends of (iii) together and twist to anchor them to the eyes. Both of the arms should end up on one side of the body, whichever side that is...that is now the back of TAZ.

Take (v), and make two 7-inch bubbles. Twist them both into elephant ears. Squeeze the remainder of (v) to redistribute the air and twist into a loop. Tie the uninflated balloon to anchor it securely. (knot it and tear it off if you like, but it should hide easily.)

Take (v) and secure it to the twist between the eyes, on the front of TAZ (this is his mouth and upper lip; you know where whiskers would grow).

Take the remnant of (ii) and inflate it about 3/4 to 1-inch at the end of the balloon (or use the optional, vii, black one), and tie a knot right next to the bubble (if you use a black one, you'll have to break-off some of the extra that's left-over). Anchor this to between the eyes. It should be above the jowls (that's the word!) but below the eyes, yet in the middle of it all at the same time).

Next take (vi) and start pushing your finger in to as far as you possibly can. It's going to make a sort of an elephant trunk, but the longer and twistier, the better it will look. When you think that you've got enough length, GENTLY remove your finger from the interior of the balloon BUT keep ahold of the knot from the outside, with your free hand (this is the tongue). IF your tongue is not completely inflated, then use your arm and body to force air in to it, if you need to you can also, push a little of the end of the tongue inside to help things inflate. Once you have gained all the volume and length you can...

Twist the tongue several times, keeping hold of the knot and then hold the knot twist in your pinky, while you pop-off the rest of the balloon. REMEMBER leave enough uninflated balloon to tie the-off the tongue right ON the knot and to anchor the tongue to the body.

Try to get a good S-shape with the tongue, and then anchor it to the back of TAZ, just under the arms. Position the tongue so that it snakes out of his mouth and grabs his lower lip.

Bend his arms so that they curve around towards the front of his body.
Draw some wicked looking eyes.

AND VOILA!!!!! DELUXE TAZ!!!!

Any quetions???? Any comments???? If all is easy to understand, I'll send you my Marvin toute suite.

OH yeah, if I start forgetting to send it, like I did with Taz this time, just keep pestering me and I'll get on the ball. I'll try not to, but I get ditzy a times (I was blonde, as a child, and the stigma still sticks). Don't consider it molesting me, conside it a gentle nudge, because I promised.

--Lorna Paris (NOT Dan Curtis)

email: dcurtis@connectnet.com
Whilst Mike Decker was with me last night, I inquired about weaving, he said "Go speak to Royal, he is the best."

So how about it, any tips on this interesting subject, is it similar to the technique Mike uses to make his hot air balloon.

On another subject, I brought Marvin Hardys 321 book, cost 5.50 ukp, there are about 8 models in it, ranging from a boring rocket to a dragon fly (looked nice), sorry to say, but this book didn't trigger the imagination, it was more of a beginners book than an tomb for the working modeller - just my thoughts.

Lorna, we downloaded your Taz instructions and pictures from the web. How about instead of tying the balloon between the ears, for the eyes, make two ear twists in the brown balloon between the ears, this can anchor both the eyes and the arms. Where the mouth is made, do an ear twist at each end, then it can be anchored to the body anywhere you want, the arms can then be brought to the front using these ear twist also.

Mike tells us that he should be with American On Line shortly, so we will see him in the Balloon List in the not too distant future.

Regards Rene the Magician

You will notice my fingers never leave my hands
If the balloon gets loose and flies around the room I call it my Tazmanian Devel.

Lyndell L. Taylor  
Fax 1-540-223-4227  email lyndellt@juno.com  
Children's Pastor Bob White Church Of God, Pulaski, Va. U.S.A.
Hiya Gang!

Here's something that's just too cute: make a Teddy Bear out of two 350's and have it holding a 6" Heart just like the one balloon 260 Teddy Bear.

Inflate each (same color) 350 leaving about a 3" uniflated tail. I found that I could make the head, neck, and one arm out of one 350 (pop and discard any remaining rubber from the first 350) and the other arm, body, legs and tail out of the second 350. Add a 6" heart. A purple bear and a pink heart look great!

Everybody who thought the regular teddy bear was cute just died over this one! Has anybody made any heart shapes out of 350's? A 350 teddy bear riding a 350 heart would be a big hit.

--

Have a Disney Day!! ().__()

Chris

(____)
Well Justin this may help.

Balloon Boy's Teddy Bear Bracelet
---------------------------------

Make a simple teddy bear head only using 1 inch bubbles the twist 1 inch for the neck. Now locktwist a 1 inch bubble a 1 inch pinch twist bubble (twist this 1 inch pinch twist in half) and another 1 inch bubble. Now measure your spectator's wrist making sure it fits comfortably and locktwist. Now you'll have to use your nogin!!! Depending on how much is left twist a bubble for the body 2 bubbles pinch twisted for the feet and leave the rest for the tail. Arrange bear to suitable pose and enjoy.

Regards,
Balloon Boy
Hi Chris

Have you tried Mike Deckers teddy bear with a vase of flowers?

It uses approx 6x260 for the flowers (typical tulips), a 321 (bee body) for the vase and a 260 for the teddy bear.

Once you have made the flowers, you need to inflate the 321 about 1/3, wrap the knot around the base of the flowers and do an apple/tulip twist with the 321, use the nose part of the 321 to tie a knot to keep the 321 apple twist in place and push everything inside the body of the 321. You should then be left with a vase of flowers - but it won't stand up.

The teddy is a normal one, the arms go around the stems of the flowers, from the arms come down with a body that just reaches the base of the vase and make a loop that will go around the vase, ending in a stubby tail. This will give the vase enough stability to stand up, and all the girls go mushy about the cute little teddy.

TTFN from Rene the magician

Piff paff poof....

>>>MATRIX version 1.26a
One of the balloonologists here, Lindy, makes the bear with it's arms around a honey pot. Same principal as the bee body flower pot, leave out the flowers, and write "HONEY" on the bee body.

Arleenie
Here in Chicago you need to know how to make a Bulls hat or you are in trouble (are the Bulls?)

I use a fully inflated 260 (red of course). This is going to be difficult to explain but the way it looks you have a circle measured for the head, the ends cross and are twisted in 2 places in front with 6" to 8" horns (depending on the size of the head).

```
x                             x
x                             x
x                     x
xxxxx  ------- twist where the horns meet the circle
x                     x
x                             x
x                             x
x                     x
x                          x
x                     x
x             x
x      x
```

Give the horns a little curve. If you wanted to make really long horns you could use 2 - 260's. I think the key is twisting them in 2 places to give the space between the horns.

If this doesn't make sense let me know.

Jozee the Clown (tired after 3 Saturday gigs)
Bummer, Larry and I worked together all weekend, yet I did not get his letter about all of this.

The tiger head I believe is a Dewey creation, but I could be wrong.

Make three half inch bubbles, an inch bubble, a half inch, an inch, half inch, and one last inch. (actual size is not to important, but this is a good start. I often make the 'second' inch bubble slightly smaller than the other two.

( )( )( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
^   ^
A   B

Twist at points A and B. Push the first of the three small bubbles through the 'triangle' just formed, and wrap the nipple around the point where A&B are twisted.

There should now be two smaller bubbles at the top of the triangle, do an ear twist on each of these. This will close down the size of the triangle. As for the first three bubbles, the first should be on one side(this will be the back of the head), the other two should be on the other side(these are the upper and lower jaw of the tiger)

You can go on from here to make a regular animal body (one in a sitting position is best), OR, as Larry and I were doing, just wrap the rest of the balloon around the head and twist off.

Just about any animal head (and parts of bodies) can be turned into a hat this way. If I had a child with a small head, and I had just done a bears head, I would also do the two arms before turning it into a hat.

This is a potential advantage to the pump Larry was using. It was MUCH easier to make longer balloons with it than by mouth giving you more leaway for making exotic hats.

cheers - jim

(hey Larry, where's MY copy of the balloon-a-gram?)
Troy Perry suggested that I post my instructions for T*gger to the list, so here it is. If you want to see the drawings, you can find them on my website at

http://ourworld.compuserve.com/Garry_Gardner/balloon2.htm

T*gger needs three orange balloons and one white one (260's). Inflate one orange and one white leaving 4 inches uninflated. Begin with a soft 1.5" bubble in the orange balloon and ear twist the nozzle to the base. This is his nose. Twist a 2-inch bubble in the white balloon and lock it to the base of the nose. Make another 2-inch white and a *soft* 1 1/2-inch orange. Twist the orange and 2 white bubbles to make his muzzle. For the top of his head make a 2", 1.5", 3", 1.5", and 2" in the orange balloon. Lock the last 2" to the first one and ear twist the 1 1/2" bubbles for ears. For the eyes make two *very soft* 2" white bubbles above the muzzle and lock the second one to the muzzle. Tuck the tops through the opening at the front of the face. Make a 1" white bubble to separate the jaw from the muzzle. Next, a 1.5" bubble ear twisted, followed by a 6" wrapped around it for the jaw. The head is now complete. You should have about 20" left on each balloon. Make a 1.5" orange bubble followed by an ear twist. Make a 1" white bubble followed by another twist half way to the end. Hold the white and orange ballons parrallel and twist them together where the 2 long white bubbles meet. Lock the long white bubbles together to make his tummy. The orange balloon is now his backbone and one leg. Fully inflate an orange 260 and then let it deflate to soften the rubber. Wind the deflated balloon around your finger and re-inflate it, making a spiral shape. This makes a springy tail and the other leg. Inflate the last orange 260 and let out a little air to soften it. Find the exact middle, make a twist, and attach to the hips. Bring up both ends to fill out the body and twist together just below the neck between the tummy and the backbone. The rest of the balloons become the arms. Add eyes and whiskers with a permanent marker.

That's my original T*gger. I'd like to add hand and foot details and maybe modify the neck but haven't taken the time yet to work it out.

Professor Wonder
Maj. John B. asked about inflating the first two balloons. The instructions should specify leaving a 4" tail in BOTH balloons.

Troy adds that a second pinch twist in the neck brings the head forward more.

Professor Wonder
From balloon-request@cvs.rochester.edu Tue Feb 27 02:59:42 1996
id AA05138; Tue, 27 Feb 96 02:55:50 EST
Message-Id: <9602270802.AA7920@msi-gateway1.metropolis.com>
To: balloon <balloon@cvs.rochester.edu>
From: Dennis Dawson/MSI
<Dennis_Dawson@msi-gateway1.metropolis.com>
Date: 26 Feb 96 23:54:16 EDT
Subject: My one-balloon toucan

I swear, I haven't been holding out on you guys. I just kinda figured that this sculpture was no great shakes. But the gang at the dinner really liked this last week, so here is:

(If you have Netscape 2.1+, run, do not walk, to my website for a real demo:

http://www.metropolis.com/~dawson/index.html
about mid-way down you'll find the link to the toucan demo)

For the textuals out there, here ya go.

****************************************************************************
********* Cap'n Denny's One-balloon Toucan ***************
****************************************************************************

Here's a very gross ASCII approximation. Don't let my half-ascii drawing scare you away - I like this critter.

```
____
|/  _  \\ ___
| / \ /___\ \
\ // \\___/
//  \\
\ \
\__/_/
<O OOO OOO
\crown/   \ birdbody/
>(4)(4)(1.5)(1.5)( 5 ) (1.5) (3)(3)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)(.5)===
\beak/  eyes   \neck/   \ foot  /\  foot  /\tail/
```

1. Inflate a 260, leaving 6" of tail.
2. (Beak) Make two 4" bubbles. Lock-twist the nozzle at the base of the second bubble.
3. (Eyes) Lock-twist two 1-1/2" bubbles.
4. (Crown) Make a 5" bubble. Loop it over the eyes (one eye on either side of the crown). Lock-twist it under the eyes.
5. (Neck) Make a 1-1/2" bubble for the neck.
6. (Body) Make three 3" bubbles. Lock twist the wings and roll the body through to make a standard "bird body."
7. (Foot) Make three 1/2" bubbles. Lock
twist the first and third to make toes. Repeat for the second foot.

8. (Tail) Whatever's left is the tail.
   (Usually it's just a 1/2" bubble).

Let me know if this isn't clear (really, go to my website, it'll make it clear as pea soup).

--> Cap'n Denny (the entirely too late Red Flash) <--
Phil wrote "I'm in tractorville USA where John Deere is a way of life (anyone make a tractor?)

I was doing a charity gig near Waterloo, Iowa (John Deere's home town) last year and WONDERer about a tractor. Here's what I came up with:

Inflate a green (NOT RED! NOT IN WATERLOO!) 260 about half way. Make a 1" pinch (ear) twist followed by a loop big enough to wrap around it. This is the first hub and tire. Then 1" pinch twist for a small fender. Next a 1", a soft 3/4" and build another tire (1" pinch wrapped in a loop, 1" pinch on top for a fender). Now another soft 3/4" locked to the previous 3/4" to get you in the middle between the tires. Here's an end view so far. (A_) is a 1" bubble, (B_) is two soft 3/4" bubbles locked together.

```
_      |      _
(_____) (A_) (B_) (_) <---fender
|       |<----Tire
|       |
|       |_______hub(inside)
|       |
|       |
|       |
|       |
|       |
|       |
|       |
```

Now make a 2-3" loop twist for a seat back, 4-5" tractor body, 1" pinch for a headlight, 2" for front of tractor with a 1" pinch on the end for a front tire.

```
/ \
| |<---rest of balloon ...
| |
(_______)
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
```

Not a great tractor, but you can tell what it is. Maybe someone can improve on it.

Professor Wonder
http://ourworld.compuserve.com/homepages/Garry_Gardner
Inflate a balloon with a long tail (6 or 7 inches).

Make a .5" bubble, then 4 1" bubbles. The 1" bubbles are wheels. The first and last twists you made should be lock twisted together.

```
  _  _  _  _  _______
 o (_)(_)(_)(_)(_______
```

front wheels
of train  (lock twist at points shown)

After the lock twist there should be a loop made up of 4 bubbles.

```
lock twist __  o(
  (_)(_)
  (_)(_)
```

bottom 4 bubbles in this picture
form wheels.

Now make a 2" bubble and roll it through the wheels. This is the same as making a bird body.

```
_ o _
(_| |_)     In this picture there are two wheels on each
(_) |    side of the 2 inch bubble. If you can make a
|    bird body it should be obvious from this
|    picture.
|    |
```

Now make a 4" bubble, fold it over and lock twist the ends of it together.

```
(____)
(_| |_)       /
| |     ^ 
| |  <- folded 4" bubble. That's obviously out of
| 
(____)       /
```

proportion, but that's the kind of twist you need.

from side:
```
  \_/  
 o(_)(_)|______  ```

Twist a .5" bubble. That will just be a connection between the cars.
Make 4 more wheel bubbles and connect them. Do another bird body twist. That should form the second car.
There should be enough balloon left to make a third car.

I draw on it to make it complete. I put a rim around each wheel and several spokes. I also put a window on the first car (on the vertical bubble).
Here's something I've been meaning to post for quite a while. I saw a twister doing this in the park, and I haven't seen it in any of my books, so I hope it's all right to share it. It's a big, quick palm tree. Great for all sorts of animals to climb. I use a monkey mostly, but I call it a eucalyptus and use a koala sometimes.

Needed
2 green 260s
1 gray, yellow (or your favorite other color) 260

Fully inflate all three balloons and give them a little burp. Tie the ends of the green balloons together. Hold the two green loops with the knots in one hand. Find the opposite side of the loops with the other hand. Twist together. Now, you have four large equal-sized loops.

In one of the loops, find the point about 1/3 of the way from the end. Pinch slightly here and make the loop into two bubbles by rolling the short section. The loop should now look like a cartoon palm leaf. Short straight section on the bottom. Long curved section on the top. Repeat for the other three loops.

Arrange the loops so all the straight, short sections are on the bottom. Twist a 1 1/2 inch loop in one end of the remaining balloon (gray). Lock these together to finish the tree.

This is a great 'color and motion in the air' item. You can also make it into a hat very easily.

Troy
Ideas for your turkey trot:

I don't have any ideas for a small sculpture, but if you are looking for a large sculpture, you can make the body out of round balloons, and the tail and head out of 260's. For the body, make a small garland of 11" balloons sized to 5" for the first cluster, 7" for the second, 9" for the third, 11" for the 4th, and then back down 9", 7", and 5". This should make a fairly oblong body - you can play with the sizes to get the proportion you want. Then, make the tail with 260's or 350's - just big loops fanned out like a peacock tail. The neck can be a 260, then use red 260's to make the waddle and comb.

If you want to make a really time consuming turkey, you can weave a round body out of brown 260's and do the same as above for the tail.

Hope this helps..

Adrienne
Great day! A couple of clowns saw an anti-drug magic (and balloon) show I did at a school last week, they lent me a video, I returned it today, we got to talking and it turns out she has a Pogo for sale (she now uses an air tank due to arthritis etc.) So I am now the proud owner of a Pogo. They made a nice modification. He bought an old projector screen from a second hand store for a few bucks took off the base (collapsible tripod) and attached it to the Pogo. Its light weight, sturdy and you don't have a separate piece to carry around because it stays attached to the pole. Of course this is the only Pogo I've ever seen in action so can't say how it compares with the standard base but it looks great (the color even matches the blue of the nozzle end) kinda like a rocket ship standing there. As my seven year old says: Way Cool

Dunky Dory also taught me a one balloon turkey:

inflate a 260 leaving about 5 inches on the end. Make an 8 inch elephant ear (ie twist it back on itself to make a loop) this is the tail, make a set of poodle legs, drumsticks in this case (two inch, one inch, one inch two inch and lock twist at the base of the tail) make a smallish bird body (three three inch bubbles) the neck and head are proportioned based on the amount of uninflated balloon you have left which, like the swan, will be the beak. Four inch neck, one inch bear ear and you should have a one inch head and beak left. Its an average turkey but with a few other colors on the tail would be a pretty nice peacock

Dr Bruce
Hello to everyone,

A friend ask me the other day if I had any information on how to make a turkey. I looked around and could find nothing, so I improvised. This is the first time I have tried to write instructions so bare with me. Your comments and suggestions on how to make this better are encouraged. If this has already been done, then please take my apologies for I did not mean to copy anything. What follows is just some ideas that I had (a rare occurrence).

This takes five balloons (3 orange, 1 red, 1 black).

Inflate the three orange balloons leaving about an 1-2 inches uninflated. These will be the body and the tail feathers.

```
|(_______________________________)<
--(_______________________________)<
--(_______________________________)<
```

| twist here slightly off center.

Now create the turkey's body as you would make the octopuss' 'head'. The body should be about 6-8 inches. You should now have six 'legs' which will now form the tail feathers. Three of these will be long (uninflated end) and three will be short (nipple end). Take each of the long 'legs' and make a single loop tying the uninflated end to the butt of the turkey (sorry, did not know what else to call it). You should now have three separate loops which can be arranged into a fan. The three shorter 'legs' are left alone and arranged behind the tail feathers you just created. Now here is where I feel this figure needs some more experienced ideas. I created a soft, 4-5 inch bubble from the red balloon for the head. Curve this so that it forms (in a single bubble) a neck and a head. Tie the balloon at both ends and remove excess. Now attach the nipple end to the front of the body where the three orange balloons were first twisted together. Arrange such that the neck points upward and stays. I did this by wedging it between two of the balloons that form part of the body. This should look like a really bad head/neck. I tried to think of a way to incorporate the part of red balloon that was ultimately thrown away to form that ugly piece of skin male turkeys have on their beaks, but to no avail. The black balloon can now be used to form the legs. This too has its problems. Inflate leaving around 6 inches. This does not matter because you will be detaching whatever is left over.

```
> (1) (.5) (1) (.5ear) ( 3 ) ( 3 ) (1) (.5) (1) (.5ear)------
__________           ______|
|twist together      |twist together        | tie and detach
|                  _ connect here to the body
```

The 1,.5,1 balloons will form the toes of the turkey while the .5 ear twist will keep them pointing perpendicular to the legs. You connect the legs to one of the balloons which form the body of the turkey. Hopefully one of the balloons (of the body) will hang lower than the
others giving you a good place to connect the legs. Now that's it. This should produce a turkey with a strange head, cartoon like legs, and a really cool body/feathers. If any of the above does not make sense, I will be happy to answer any questions. Once again, if this has already been done by someone else, then I did not mean to step on anyones toes. This was just something that I thought up.

I did think of a one balloon turkey but have not tried to make it yet. Essentially you have three bear ear twist to form the tail, a bird body to form the body, and some sort of a neck.

A variation (which would take a lot of balloons) would be to make a peacock with multicolor (bright) balloons.

Thank you for allowing me to post. I would appreciate any other turkeys, corn stalks, pilgrims, or other fall items that you might have. I am just a recreational twister (i.e. no money involved) so this is just a cheap hobby.

/\                      Robert Hayden
\/    hayden@math.ukans.edu
% \ o http://www.math.ukans.edu/~hayden
~|~
/ \

http://www.balloonhq.com/twistmail/upto7nov95/mail.a09243
Instructions with photos can be found at page 111 of the Balloon Magic Hardback book distributed by Qualatex. narrative instructions follow:

TURKEY:

1. Inflate the balloon leaving a 6 inch uninflated end and tie a knot. Hold the inflated balloon in your left hand with the uninflated end pointing right. Form a 1 inch bubble followed by a 2 inch loop. Lock twist the two ends of the loop together.

2. Tuck the 1 inch bubble inside of the 2 inch loop to complete the tail.

3. Form a 1 inch bubble. Pinch twist this 1 inch bubble and position the pinch twist at the base of the tail to hold the tail upright.

4. Form two 3 inch bubbles. Lock twist the two 3 inch bubbles together at the base.

5. Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble followed by a 1 inch bubble, three 1/2 inch bubbles, and a 1 inch bubble. Lock twist the two 1 inch bubbles together at the base to form the legs.

6. Form a 1 1/2 inch bubble. Wedge the twist at the end of this 1 1/2-inch bubble between the ends of the two 3 inch bubbles formed in step four to complete the body.

7. Pinch twist the first and third 1/2 inch bubbles of the leg assembly, twisting each of them several times. Pop the second 1/2-inch bubble to separate the legs.

8. Fold the uninflated tip of the balloon down alongside the neck. Squeeze the neck with both hands until air is forced into the uninflated tip to form the head and beak and complete the figure.

Hope that helps

Marvin
Linda,

I do a very simple turtle;

**************************
A VERY SIMPLE TURTLE
**************************

1 260 (green, optional)

just inflate it about half way. make a 1 1-2-inch bubble and then tie the knot to the twist. (the head)
Follow it with 4 1-inch bubbles then lock-twist them to where the knot was anchored. (the feet)
Make two bubbles that are about the same length as the foot base of the turtle. then lock-twist them. (Part of the shell)
Make another bubble that is about 1 1/2 to twice as long as the section you just did, and pop-off the remainder of the balloon, leaving enough room to tie a knot and anchor the rest down. (the top of the shell)
anchor the free and of the top of the shell to the free end of the other part of the shell.
draw on some tired eyes and a bored almost unhappy mouth and you've got a turtle. I like to attach an uninflated balloon so that the turtle becomes a turtle bracelet.

---Lorna

>Who was it who said they did the cutest little turtle? I can't find one in my books and my pathetic attempt looks more like an AIDS virus molecule.
>
>Captain Denny, I whooped, hollered, raised my fist up, and yelled yes! while reading your last posting. (I hope that last statement didn't reveal _too_ much of my personality...) :)
>
>-da
>linda@psych.purdue.edu
>
>___ ______

./,-Y" "--.
1.Y ^
\ / __\_ 
| |__"/" " "
\ |o !
l } o !_./
\_-__ \_./ "~"~
X \/
( \_~___"~--"
"Z,-- /________"
_. ( / ______)
\ l /--~"~
| "X______/
|           \
|           
| j        \ Y

->Homer<-
In a message dated 95-09-17 20:04:51 EDT, you write:

>the Tweety that I do without drawing it out....
>
>TWEETY
>
>1. Inflate a yellow 260 3/4 of the way.
>2. Twist a 1 inch bubble for the top of the head.
>3. Make 3 - 4" bubbles and twist them together like a bird body.
>4. Twist 2- 2 inch curves to make the cheeks.
>5. Twist a 1 inch bubble for the neck.
>6. Twist the rest of the balloon like a bird body with a 1 inch tail left
>over.
>
>Blow up a second yellow balloon about 6 inches long. Tie the tail end and
>rip
>off the remainder of the balloon. (Keep the balloon soft)
>7. Make ear twists on both ends of the balloon. This will be Tweety's legs.
>8. Fold the balloon in half and twist the center.
>9. Wrap the legs around the tail.
>
>Blow up a Black balloon all the way and tie the tail to the knot end.
>Twist the balloon in the center as well as 4 inches on both sides of the
>center twist. This makes the swing.
>
>Attach tweety's tail around the center twist of the swing.
>
>Draw in Tweety's eyes, beak, and claws.
>
>Everyone always recognizes my Tweety.
>
>I hope this makes sense.
>
>Questions? Comments? Write to me!
>
>Bruce Kalver
>NOSTALGIA1@aol.com
Hi again,

Thanks to everyone who has sent me Mickey Mouse instructions. They are very much appreciated. I have already tried quite a few of the Mickey's sent. I love 'em!!

As promised I would like to share my 1-1/2 balloon Unicorn.

I slightly modified the basic horse: apple twist the nose (no other twist for the nose and mouth is necessary here). Continue with the basic shape of horse. (for the ear bubbles, ear twist them) Now, inflate another balloon, contrasting colour would be best, and tie off. From the nozzle, squeeze the air down about 2", twist and make a 1" bubble. Let the twist near the nozzle go. (this is the horn) Lock twist the bubble around one of the ears and bring the bubble (horn) to the front, place between the two ears. Now make a series of 1/2" bubbles, about 4-6 depending on length of neck. Lock twist this row between the neck and legs. Now repeat 2 more times, the second locking action should be around the other ear from the horn. The last row, I add one last bubble and bring the bubble around to the front (you should now have a collar around the Unicorn). Twist the remaining balloon once around the neck to lock the collar in place. Cut off the remainder of the uninflated balloon.

I'm sorry that I cannot provide some kind of drawing, if you are having any kind of problems with the instructions, please email me. I'll try to help anyway I can.

Thanks so much,
Dawn

Remember, everytime a balloon pops, an angel gets its wings!!
Hiya Gang!

Boy! Some people aren't having a "Disney Day" are they? :)
Remember: "Think Mickey!" :)

But here's something balloon related. I modified the unicorn in _balloon magic_: 

Use two balloons instead of one. Inflate one balloon leaving 4 inches uniflated at *EACH* end. Starting from the nipple end, make a .5 inch bubble wich leaves a long uniflated part. This will be the horn. Make a small ear twist and then pinch twist that. These are the lips. Position the horn on top of the lips. Make a nose, some ears, six bubles for the mane and a neck as you would for a horse. Discard the rest of the balloon.

With the second, make whatever style legs you wish. Sperate legs with pinch -n- pop series went over big for me. Join the two balloons where the neck and front legs meet.

I found that this unicorn was much more "instantly recognized" than the one in the book.

Comments?

--

Have a Disney Day!!

Chris

(_ _) (_ _) (_ _) (_ _) (_ _) (_ _) (_ _)
(o o) (o o) (o o) (o o) (o o) (o o) (o o) (o o)
Hi!

Thanks for your initial comment, Chris. I was beginning to think I'd need to wear hip boots to visit my favorite web site.

On the unicorn - does the horn come out by the lips, or did I miss something? I remember a unicorn in one of Dewey's books with the horn on the forehead.

Yeah, the horn comes out by the lips. I thought about this when I was experimenting but after I showed it to some people and nobody said anything well "no big deal" I thought to myself.

Also, instead of pinch-popping the front legs, how about using what's left of the neck for one side - one less place to cause a leak.

I had a hard time having enough left of the neck!

BTW Chris - if you look at your sign-off line like a stereogram, you almost have a 3-D Mickey in the middle!

Ohhh but I can never get those darn "magic eye" things to work! I've *never* seen the picture! :(

--

Have a Disney Day!!

Chris
Hi friends:

Seems I am windy tonight! - don't think anyone has mentioned this lately but my favorite valentine besides my big baskets is to make a four heart balloon flower. Blow up 2 - 5" heart and tie them together at the nipple. Blow up two more and tie them - then interlock all four hearts. Blow up a green 260 and make an apple twist. Wrap the apple twist round the knots of the hearts and then go back about 3 inches on the 260 and make an ear twist. Go down 2 inches more and make the sword twist (for the leaves of the flower) and you have a cute "valentine" flower. I include two of these in my 10 balloon basket.

Another cutie is to blow up a 260 about 4 or 5 inches. tie it off leaving a little extra room and the end of the blown up part. Then make a four petal flower. Take the extra unblown up part of the balloon and wrap the end of it in the pedals - thus making a little bracelet. Blow up a 5 inch heart and tie it off and wrap it into the middle of the pedals - a heart balloon bracelet. Very Very popular this time of year!

Have fun!

Tomato in Indy

P. S. I am now 90 percent sure I am going to Laughlin. Only have to see if my frequent flyer miles can be used. If they can - I will be going for sure.
Would love to meet with the group.

Carol
>BTW I couldn't stand it any longer, I was going through balloon withdrawal so
>I'm back on the list doing the digest version. MUCH easier to deal with.

Glad to have you back, Doc. I had a feeling that you wouldn't be able to deal without the list for lobg. We all need the "list fix" on a daily basis, kinda like that nasty addiction to breathing that we all picked up somewhere. I've posted my response to everyone, because I'm sure they'd all like to see it too.

>Any great ideas for a valentine table centerpiece?

For Valentine's Day I usually do a variety of things:

If I do centerpiece, I use one Geo blossom, and then make a four or five small flowers for it... like Larry's Marigold, and a few of the little ones from marvin's Balloon Magic Book. After I tie their stems together at the bottom (one big knot) I just feed it through the hole in the geo and it stays. It's a LOT easier than using a round balloon. If you wanted to add a heart to it.....now this is just an idea, I JUST thought of but NEVER tried: maybe inflate a 130 almost all the way and then twist it and tie the knot end about four or five inches from the other end; make a knot with the loop; add 2 or 3 ear twists to stabilize the heart and then feed the stem through the center of the geo with the other flowers.
That's the enterpeice I do, because not many people want one, for a restaurant. Although I've been knows to wrap a spiral around a ketchup bottle to stabilize any items I want to attach to it.

I also give out long-stem red roses, by themselves, or with a spiral stem so it wraps around one half of a 260 heart.

Put a 260-heart on the end or a fully inflated 260 feeler (with a little curve). Or do it with two felers.

Put a 260 heart on the front of a helmet, and then a 6" heart balloon on the very top so you can see it through the other when you look head on. Or just attach any little animal...i.e. a teddy bear, a lion, cat, dog etc.

How about this? A helmet hat, with Simba and Nala holding paws. You just make them up part was, and attach their front paws together before lockin-twisting ther front legs. Finish each animal, then roll the small bubble from the front of the helmet through the rear lega of(say) Simba ans the bubble from the back through the rear legs of (say) Nala. It kinda looks like they're lumping up across your head to hold paws.

Then of course, there's always the good old. Make two attaching hats, and then drop a spiral with a 260 heart dangling between the two heads.

Oh I'm sure I forgot something, but this shouldd be enough to give everyone a few ideas.

>I just got my first bag of geos, darn fun the energizer bunny is great, but
>these babies are a bit expensive.
Tell me about it, but Doc, you may not use them EVERY time you do balloons, but you'll be addicted by the end of your first bag. Good to have you back again.

Lorna
At the last clown convention I attended, the guy who won second place made a cool fish that I'm sure could pose for a neat whale. He used a large heart balloon, blew it up, single twisted one bump on the heart (at the top), then twisted that bubble in half. Do the same to the other bump of the heart. These "double bubbles" become the eyes and the lips of the whale. Really cool looking.

Arla
This fish from a heart is cute. One suggestion, if you twist off a bubble at the nozzle end then tie the knot into the twist (bear earish) it gives it a better looking tail (IMHO)

Dr Bruce
I got a complaint from Jim earlier for not letting everyone know about the information I got from the NABA. I've been away for a couple of weeks and didn't have a chance. I was really disappointed. It's basically an organization aimed at people with balloon businesses, not really individual performers. In fact, individuals can't join. The organization that runs it (can't remmember the name offhand) publishes a number of books and magazines dealing with balloons. From what I read though, a lot of it has to do with round balloons, fancy centerpieces for catered affairs, arches, etc. Very little had to do with balloon sculpting.

Now back to something I mentioned a while ago. Here's a short explanation of my favorite balloon routine. I don't know where the basic idea came from (Mitch, do you remember?), but I've been using it for a few years. A lot more can be said about it than what I wrote, but this is a start. I also believe it can be built up some more. In the past I always used it as a minor (5 minutes) part of a show. It has grown a great deal, but I never used every part of it together during one show. It's only recently that I've decided to move more towards balloons and away from magic and I do plan on trying it at the next party I do.

A parent needs to get involved for this. Most are more than willing. In addition to the usual 260's of the trade you'll need one very large balloon that's such a big target it can't be missed. An ordinary round balloon is sufficient, but a large one adds to the effect a bit.

Tell the basic story of William Tell while making a bow and arrow. The bow is one inflated 260 with an uninflated one tied to each end to form the bow string. The arrow is simply a straight 260. If you want to really build this up you could do a bit looking for music. Explain that, like in the movies, music adds to the suspense. Pull a ready made balloon trumpet out of bag and try to play (prior to learning about the balloon trumpet I always used a kazoo as a gag instrument). When you fail miserably at playing, look in the bag again and find a tape recorder with the William Tell Overture. (Most people don't seem to know the music by name, so it really doesn't matter what you play, but I still like doing it right. :-)

Now get to the heart of the story. The apple needs to get shot off of someone's head. One of the kids stands up in front of everyone. Get a large balloon. Let it slowly deflate (to the size of an apple) before tying it off while trying to find a way of getting it to stay on the kid's head. Pretend not to notice that the balloon is deflating. Finally make a hat for the kid to wear and attach the apple to that using a piece of tape. Blow up some extra arrows "in case you miss on the first try." Since this is "dangerous", you won't want the kid wearing the target to see the arrows coming at him. Place a blind fold on him. Have someone put a blind fold on you. Knock the arrow and shoot. You might actually not want to put the blind fold on the kid until you've got the first arrow knocked and aimed. It can be an afterthought that you don't
wish to scare him. One person will keep handing you arrows since you won't be able to see them. (Of course you could make a balloon quiver to hold the arrows.) Needless to say, you'll keep missing the target. When you get to the last arrow, the parent helping (who was handed a pin before the show started) will sneak up behind the child with the apple and pop it.

At this point I show how happy I am that I succeeded and pull the blind fold off and take a bow. Then I take a bow with the assistant. I never let on that I know I had help popping the apple and the assistant will be impressed. It'll only be a matter of a few seconds before the assistant learns from his friends how the balloon popped, but they'll have a lot of fun with the story telling since a demonstration was involved and they all laugh at me for taking credit for being such a great shot.

Once it's all over I pick up the arrows scattered around the floor and make an octopus for the birthday child. After all, you have to do something with the inflated balloons.

Larry
> *we represent the lollipop club*

Not to hammer anybody, but the munchkin men represent the Lolipop _Guild_, and the munchkin ladies represent the Lullaby _League_. (This is similar to the Kiwanis Club, Chamber of Commerce, and Daughters of the American Revolution coming out to honor a distinguished guest to their fair city.) It's hard to understand exactly what the little falsetti are saying in the movie, and I've seen many stranger interpretations than "club." Sorry, this just sets my teeth on edge, as when someone pronounces nuclear as "noo-kew-ler" or jewelry as "joo-lar-ee."

OZ creature ideas, mostly constructed from figures available on the website (http://www.fooledya.com/balloon):

- Instead of sculptures, think balloon _costumes_:
  - Dorothy: Make Orange braids coming off of an orange helmet. Tie an uninflated red balloon at the end of each braid as a ribbon. You can make a Toto for her to carry.
  - Witch - hat and broom.
  - Oz - Make a huge green helmet with eyes and a nose over the subject's head and he's the great and powerful Oz.
  - Glynda - Crown and Fairy Wand.
  - Flying Monkey - Angel wings and a tail.
  - Castle Guards: Make spears (or swords) and helmets, then walk around saying "Byoh-EE-oh. Be-YOOOH-oh" (even I can't figure out what the guards are chanting).
  - Scarecrow - uhhh - you could pretend he didn't exist...ask, wouldn't you rather be a flying monkey...?...ok, maybe put a bunch of grapes on a helmet and say its a brain...put uninflated yellows hanging out of his sleeves, black hat, green vest...hmmm. Face painting would help a lot here, if you offer it. It would also help the...
  - Lion - Make a helmet with long brown braids and a red bow joining them at the top. A little face painting would make it toooo cute.
  - Tin man: use grey balloons to make a vest and belt. A helmet with a point sticking up for the funnel. Wrap curlicues around the arms and legs. Add an ax (brown handle, grey blade) and a 6" heart, and the look will be complete.
  - Nasty Apple Trees: Make Chris's cool Reindeer antlers, but put little round red balloons on them.

- Sculpture ideas:
  - Put bat wings on a monkey! (If you make these, they'll be so cool that no one will want anything else!)
  - Make a simple lion, but practice drawing the pinched-up scowl that Bert Lahr uses in the movie.
  - Apple trees (brown trunk, green "grape bunches" for leaves, small red balloon apples). Draw on a scowling face.
  - For Toto, you can make a dog with short legs and a bird body.
  - A witch is easy to do, Glynda would take some experimentation.
  - Dorothy, Scarecrow and Tin Man are all hard to do and make them really distinctive without props. You can make a generic girl, then put a mouse-sized dog in her arms and call it Dorothy. I'm afraid the Tin Man and the Scarecrow will require add-ons to make them resemble the on-screen characters.
I think you're much better off going for costumes than trying to create the lead characters from the film. You may want to skip them altogether, and focus on accoutrements (apple trees, Totos, Flying Monkeys, etc.).

Hey, the latest Balloon Magic _acknowledges_ that they acquired some of their material from Balloon HQ (see page two - they reprinted some of the one-liners I use when my sculptures don't turn out as well as I'd hoped: they left the best ones on the website, though!). Good pictures of Marvin, Royal and Patty, too.

Cap'n Denny (the Red Flash!)
ddawson@us.oracle.com
http://www.epcomm.com
http://www.draw3d.com
http://www.drawwithmark.com
Kyle,

My version of a wrist corsage is a regular 6 petal flower using one balloon. The center of the flower and the bracelet part is one balloon. Just blow a tiny bubble into the balloon and wrap it into the center of the flower. The rest of the 260 is looped around and tied into the center of the flower. I've found this to be the most popular balloon for the ladies at the more grown up and /or elegant affairs. They can have their balloon and still hold their drinks too!

Patty Sorell CBA
Dear Balloonologists,

This is in response to Carl's enquiry about adult balloon models. I am a medical student studying at Leicester Uni. I first started modelling when I did my peadiatric attachment. I so enjoyed creating these sculptures that I am now never without a pocket full of balloons. I do a series of balloon models that follow the fortunes of a young lady. This is the washerwoman model from the Hardy series of books, or it has been shown to me as the Madonna/Sam Fox model. The proportions can be adjusted to suit.

```
( )
/\ \
| | \\
/  \
```

I then adjusted this model to create a pregnant lady. Use a 260 with a 6-8 inch tail. You can easilly loose xs tail at the end. This starts with a 1/2-3/4 inch balloon which is ear twisted. This is then placed inside the balloon and twisted off, and the balloon retied. You should now have a 260 with a 5-6 inch tail and a free kidney (foetus) shaped balloon inside. You now complete the Madonna model ensuring that the foetus ends up in the abdomen. This clearly no quite anatomically correct.

The series continues with the babe in mothers arms model, and finally the happy father.

Happy father

```
( )( )( )( )( )( )( )
a 1  b 2  c 3  d 4  e 5  f 6  g 7  h 8  i
```

a-head
bcd-creata bird body for arms and beer gut
ef-legs
gh-testicles
i-adjust proportions to suit purpose.

I am sure that these models are familiar to most of you. If any questions please get back to me.

This series has earned me many a pint.

Good sculpting

jj

jjs3@le.ac.uk
Balloon Boy's Yoda

I myself am a big fan of Star Wars and after Myke suggested Star Wars stuff I just had to think of something.

This is a fast 2 balloon Yoda, I have no idea if this is going to work when tried on a balloon because it is all in my head (I have no balloons on me!)

You will need

1 Green 260
1 Brown 260

Inflate the green 260 leaving about 2 inches un inflated and burp the balloon. Twist a 1 inch twist followed by two 1.5 - 2 inch lock twisted. Twist another 1.5 - 2 inch bubble and push it through the two already lock twisted. Twist a 1 inch pinch twist. This is what it should now look like.

(c)
| | |  -> third 1.5 to 2 inch bubble behind (not seen)
| b | b |
|_ _|

(d) -> 1 inch pinch twist

| | -> rest of the balloon
| |

Now in the next step you will bring the rest of the balloon (A) to the intersection between C and B and twist. Now you should have a 1 inch twist followed by a bird body with 4 bubbles and a 1 inch pinch twist. That's the face, now to the ears. This will not be exact so you'll have to make the adjustments. The key to making Yoda's ears pointy is the length of the 2 bubbles. The first bubble, bubble B most always be somewhat shorter than bubble C this is what gives the balloon it's archlike shape. Twist a 2.5 bubble followed by a 1 inch pinch twist, Now twist a 4 inch bubble and lock twist with the 1 inch pinch bubble that follows 4 bubble bird body, repeat the same but in reverse order to make the other ear. This is what it should look like:

(a)

** You get the idea!!?!!

The body is really simple, just make a diamond body (teddy bear body). Inflate the brown balloon leaving a 4 inch tail. Tie the nozzle around the ear twist (a). Shove the ear twist inside the 4 bubble bird body,
now proceed in making a diamond body except leave no tail instead just make a ear twist and pop the rest of the balloon.

That's it, if someone tries it out tell me how it looks!!

It seems the ears would look better if they connected to something higher than the pinch twist (A) I guess I'll work on that and get back to you.

Anyone having trouble with the figure or any questions just e-mail me.

The Balloon Boy